

# Module Handbook Bachelor Program Mechanical Engineering (B.Sc.)

Valid from Winter Term 2014/2015  
Long version  
Date: 10/01/2014

Faculty of Mechanical Engineering



Publisher:

Faculty of Mechanical Engineering  
Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (KIT)  
76128 Karlsruhe  
[www.mach.kit.edu](http://www.mach.kit.edu)

Frontpage Image: Rolls-Royce plc

Contact: [rainer.schwarz@kit.edu](mailto:rainer.schwarz@kit.edu)

For informational use only. For legally binding information please refer to the german version of the handbook.

## Table of Contents

<b>1 Studienplan</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2 Learning Outcomes</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>3 Modules</b>	<b>29</b>
3.1 All Modules	29
Advanced Mathematics - BSc-Modul 01, HM	29
Principles of Natural Science- BSc-Modul 02, NG	30
Engineering Mechanics- BSc-Modul 03, TM	31
Materials Science and Engineering - BSc-Modul 04, WK	32
Engineering Thermodynamics- BSc-Modul 05, TTD	33
Mechanical Design - BSc-Modul 06, MKL	34
Key Competences- BSc-Modul 07, SQL	35
Production Operations Management- BSc-Modul 08, BPW	38
Computer Science - BSc-Modul 09, Inf	39
Electrical Engineering - BSc-Modul 10, ET	40
Measurement and control systems - BSc-Modul 11, MRT	41
Fluid mechanics - BSc-Modul 12, SL	42
Machines and Processes - BSc-Modul 13, MuP	43
Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc)- BSc-Modul 14, WPF	45
Major Field- BSc-Modul 15, SP	47
Lectures in English (B.Sc.)- Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)	48
<b>4 Courses</b>	<b>50</b>
4.1 All Courses	50
Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering (lecture)- 2174970	50
Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering (Lecture in English)- 2110969	51
Selected Topics in Manufacturing Technologies- 2118092	52
Basics in Material Handling and Logistics Systems- 2150653	53
Basics of Liberalised Energy Markets- 2581998	55
Production Operations Management- 2110085	56
CAE-Workshop- 2147175	57
CFD for Power Engineering- 2130910	58
Introduction into Mechatronics- 2105011	59
Introduction into the multi-body dynamics- 2162235	60
Electrical Engineering and Electronics for Mechanical Engineers- 23339	61
Experimental Lab Course in Material Science, mach, IP-M, part A of class, in groups - 2174597	62
Experimental Lab Course in Material Science, mach, IP-M, part B of class, in groups - 2174587	63
Industrial Management Case Study- 3109033	64
Fluid Technology- 2114093	66
Fundamentals of Chemistry- 5408	67
Measurement and Control Systems- 2137301	68
Fundamentals of reactor safety for the operation and dismantling of nuclear power plants- 2190465	69
Basics of Technical Logistics- 2117095	70
Fundamentals of Combustion I- 2165515	71
Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I- 2133103	72
Advanced Mathematics I- 0131000	73
Advanced Mathematics II- 0180800	74
Advanced Mathematics III- 0131400	75
Computer Science for Engineers- 2121390	76
Introduction to Neutron Cross Section Theory and Nuclear Data Generation- 2190490	77
Power Plant Digital Control Systems with Emphasis on Safety and Availability- 2400104	78
Light and Display Engineering- 23747 + 23749	79
Machinery and Processes- 2185000	80

Machine Dynamics- 2161224 . . . . .	81
Mechanical Design I- 2145178 . . . . .	82
Mechanical Design II- 2146178 . . . . .	84
Mechanical Design III- 2145151 . . . . .	86
Mechanical Design IV- 2146177 . . . . .	87
Materials and Devices in Electrical Engineering- 23211 . . . . .	89
Mathématiques appliquées aux sciences de l'ingénieur- 2161230 . . . . .	90
Mathematical Methods in Dynamics- 2161206 . . . . .	91
Mathematical Methods in Strength of Materials- 2161254 . . . . .	92
Mathematical methods of vibration theory- 2162241 . . . . .	93
Mathematical Methods in Fluid Mechanics- 2154432 . . . . .	94
Mechanical Design I - 2145186 . . . . .	95
Microoptics and Lithography- 2142884 . . . . .	97
Modelling of Microstructures- 2183702 . . . . .	98
MD - Team Orientated Mechanical Design (3 + 4)- 2145154 . . . . .	100
Modelling and Simulation- 2183703 . . . . .	101
Modern Radio Systems Engineering- 23430 + 23431 . . . . .	102
Modern Physics for Engineers- 4040311 . . . . .	103
Optoelectronic Components- 23486 / 23487 . . . . .	104
Physics for Engineers- 2142890 . . . . .	105
Physical basics of laser technology- 2181612 . . . . .	106
Product Lifecycle Management- 2121350 . . . . .	108
Renewable Energy – Resources, Technology and Economics- 2581012 . . . . .	110
Simulation of production systems and processes- 2149605 . . . . .	111
Fluid Mechanics- 2153412 . . . . .	113
Superconducting Materials for Energy Applications- 23682 . . . . .	114
Systematic Materials Selection- 2174576 . . . . .	115
Integrated Information Systems for engineers- 2121001 . . . . .	116
Engineering Mechanics I- 2161245 . . . . .	117
Engineering Mechanics II- 2162250 . . . . .	118
Engineering Mechanics III- 2161203 . . . . .	119
Engineering Mechanics IV- 2162231 . . . . .	120
Vibration Theory- 2161212 . . . . .	121
Technical Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer I- 2165501 . . . . .	122
Technical Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer II- 2166526 . . . . .	123
Ten lectures on turbulence- 2189904 . . . . .	124
Thermal Turbomachines I- 2169453 . . . . .	125
Thermal Turbomachines II- 2170476 . . . . .	126
- 2161225 . . . . .	127
Virtual Engineering (Specific Topics)- 3122031 . . . . .	128
Heat and mass transfer- 2165512 . . . . .	129
Heat Transfer in Nuclear Reactors- 2189907 . . . . .	130
Wave Phenomena in Physics- 2400411 . . . . .	131
Materials Science and Engineering I for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 1 of class: Letters A-K- 2173550 . . . . .	132
Materials Science and Engineering I for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 2 of class: Letters L-Z- 2173551 . . . . .	133
Materials Science and Engineering II for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 1 of class: Letters A-K- 2174560 . . . . .	134
Materials Science and Engineering II for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 2 of class: Letters L-Z- 2174561 . . . . .	135
Wind and Hydropower- 2157451 . . . . .	136
Scientific computing for Engineers- 2181738 . . . . .	137
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (AIA)- 2106984 . . . . .	138
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST - Bahnsystemtechnik)- 2114990 . . . . .	139
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST - Fahrzeugtechnik)- 2114989 . . . . .	140
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST-Leichtbautechnologie)- 2114450 . . . . .	141
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST-MOBIMA)- 2114979 . . . . .	142
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FSM)- 2158978 . . . . .	143
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-AWP)- 2174987 . . . . .	145
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-KM)- 2126980 . . . . .	146
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-WBM)- 2178981 . . . . .	147

Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-ZBS, Nestler)- 2182982 . . . . .	148
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFAB)- 2110968 . . . . .	150
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFKM)- 2134996 . . . . .	151
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFL)- 2118973 . . . . .	152
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IMI)- 2128998 . . . . .	153
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IMT)- 2142975 . . . . .	154
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITS)- 2170972 . . . . .	156
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITT)- 2166991 . . . . .	157
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (MRT)- 2138997 . . . . .	159
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-WK)- 2174976 . . . . .	160
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-ZBS, Gumbsch)- 2182974 . . . . .	161
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT)- 2190497 . . . . .	163
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IPEK)- 2146971 . . . . .	164
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITM)- 2162983 . . . . .	165
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK)- 2150987 . . . . .	166
Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-WK)- 2174986 . . . . .	167
Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT)- 2190498 . . . . .	168
Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IPEK)- 2146972 . . . . .	169
Workshop II 'Working Methods for Mechanical Engineering' (ITM)- 2162994 . . . . .	171
Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK)- 2150988 . . . . .	172
Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT)- 2190975 . . . . .	173
Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITM)- 2162995 . . . . .	174
Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK)- 2150989 . . . . .	175
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' Heilmeyer (IAM-WK)- 2174975 . . . . .	176
<b>5 Major Fields</b> . . . . .	<b>177</b>
SP 02: Powertrain Systems . . . . .	178
SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering . . . . .	179
SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models . . . . .	181
SP 10: Engineering Design . . . . .	182
SP 12: Automotive Technology . . . . .	184
SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics . . . . .	186
SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology . . . . .	187
SP 17: Information Management . . . . .	188
SP 18: Information Technology . . . . .	189
SP 24: Energy Converting Engines . . . . .	190
SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering . . . . .	191
SP 31: Mechatronics . . . . .	193
SP 38: Production Systems . . . . .	195
SP 44: Technical Logistics . . . . .	196
SP 50: Rail System Technology . . . . .	197
SP 52: Production Engineering . . . . .	198
. . . . .	199
<b>6 Courses of the Major Fields</b> . . . . .	<b>200</b>
6.1 All Courses . . . . .	200
Analysis of Exhaust Gas und Lubricating Oil in Combustion Engines- 2134150 . . . . .	200
Adaptive Control Systems- 2105012 . . . . .	201
Low Temperature Technology- 2158112 . . . . .	202
Applied Tribology in Industrial Product Development- 2145181 . . . . .	203
Drive Train of Mobile Machines- 2113077 . . . . .	204
Drive Systems and Possibilities to Increase Efficiency- 2133112 . . . . .	205
Powertrain Systems Technology A: Automotive Systems- 2146180 . . . . .	206
Powertrain Systems Technology B: Stationary Machinery- 2145150 . . . . .	207
Application of technical logistics in modern crane systems- 2117064 . . . . .	208
Application of technical logistics in sorting- and distribution technology- 2118089 . . . . .	209
Human Factors Engineering I- 2109035 . . . . .	210
Human Factors Engineering II- 2109036 . . . . .	212
Atomistic simulations and molecular dynamics- 2181740 . . . . .	213

Constitution and Properties of Wear resistant materials- 2194643	214
Constitution and Properties of Protective Coatings- 2177601	215
Selected Applications of Technical Logistics- 2118087	216
Selected Applications of Technical Logistics and Project- 2118088	217
Selected Topics in Manufacturing Technologies- 2118092	218
Design of combustion chamber in gas turbines (Project)- 22509	219
Design and Development of Mobile Machines- 2113079	220
Dimensioning and Optimization of Power Train System- 2146208	221
Automated Manufacturing Systems- 2150904	222
Automation Systems- 2106005	224
Automotive Engineering I- 2113809	225
Automotive Engineering II- 2114855	226
Rail System Technology- 2115919	227
Basics in Material Handling and Logistics Systems- 2150653	228
Operation- 6234801	230
Fuels and Lubricants for Combustion Engines- 2133108	231
Operation Systems and Track Guided Infrastructure Capacity- 6234804	232
Evaluation of welded joints- 2181730	233
BUS-Controls- 2114092	234
CATIA CAD training course- 2123358	235
CAD-NX training course- 2123357	236
CAE-Workshop- 2147175	237
CATIA advanced- 2123380	238
CFD-Lab using Open Foam- 2169459	239
Computational Intelligence I- 2106004	241
Computational Intelligence II- 2105015	242
Computational Intelligence III- 2106020	243
Railways in the Transportation Market- 2114914	244
Digital Control- 2137309	245
Designing with numerical methods in product development- 2161229	246
Dynamics of mechanical Systems with tribological Contacts- 2162207	247
Dynamics of the Automotive Drive Train- 2163111	248
Introduction in Human Factors Engineering- 3110041	249
Introduction to the Finite Element Method- 2162282	250
Introduction to the Mechanics of Composite Materials- 2178734	251
Introduction into Mechatronics- 2105011	252
Introduction into the multi-body dynamics- 2162235	253
Introduction to modeling of aerospace systems- 2154430	254
Introduction to numerical fluid dynamics- 2157444	255
Introduction to Nonlinear Vibrations- 2162247	256
Electric Rail Vehicles- 2114346	258
Elements of Technical Logistics- 2117096	259
Elements of Technical Logistics and Project- 2117097	260
Energy efficient intralogistic systems- 2117500	261
Energy Systems I: Renewable Energy- 2129901	262
Energy Systems II: Nuclear Energy and Reactor Technology- 2130921	263
Design Project Machine Tools and Industrial Handling- 2149903	264
Experimental Dynamics- 2162225	266
Metallographic Lab Class- 2175590	267
Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles I- 2113807	268
Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles II- 2114838	269
Vehicle Comfort and Acoustics I- 2113806	270
Vehicle Comfort and Acoustics II- 2114825	271
Introduction to Automotive Lightweight Technology- 2113102	272
Vehicle Mechatronics I- 2113816	273
Basics and Methods for Integration of Tires and Vehicles- 2114845	274
Automotive Vision- 2138340	275
Composites for Lightweight Design- 2114053	276

Manufacturing Technology- 2149657	277
Solid State Reactions and Kinetics of Phase Transformations (with exercises)- 2193003	279
Fluid Technology- 2114093	280
- 2154200	281
Gas Engines- 2134141	282
Global vehicle evaluation within virtual road test- 2114850	283
Foundry Technology- 2174575	284
Size effects in micro and nanostructures materials- 2181744	285
Fundamentals of Energy Technology- 2130927	286
Automotive Engineering I- 2113805	287
Automotive Engineering II- 2114835	288
Grundlagen der Herstellungsverfahren der Keramik und Pulvermetallurgie- 2193010	289
Fundamentals of catalytic exhaust gas aftertreatment- 2134138	290
Basics of Technical Logistics- 2117095	291
Fundamentals of Combustion I- 2165515	292
Fundamentals of combustion II- 2166538	293
Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I- 2133103	294
Fundamentals of Combustion Engines II- 2134131	295
Fundamentals for Design of Motor-Vehicles Bodies I- 2113814	296
Fundamentals for Design of Motor-Vehicles Bodies II- 2114840	297
Fundamentals in the Development of Commercial Vehicles I- 2113812	298
Fundamentals in the Development of Commercial Vehicles II- 2114844	299
Fundamentals of Automobile Development I- 2113810	300
Fundamentals of Automobile Development II- 2114842	301
Advanced Methods in Strength of Materials- 2161252	302
Hybrid and Electric Vehicles- 23321	303
Hydraulic Fluid Machinery I (Basics)- 2157432	305
Hydraulic Fluid Machinery II- 2158105	306
Industrial aerodynamics- 2153425	307
Information Engineering- 2122014	308
Information Systems in Logistics and Supply Chain Management- 2118094	309
Information Processing in Mechatronic Systems- 2105022	310
Information Processing in Sensor Networks- 24102	311
Innovation Workshop: Mobility concepts for the year 2050- 2115916	312
Integrative Strategies in Production and Development of High Performance Cars- 2150601	313
Integrated measurement systems for fluid mechanics applications- 2171486	314
Integrated production planning- 2150660	315
IT-Fundamentals of Logistics- 2118183	317
Introduction to Ceramics- 2125757	319
Cognitive Automobiles - Laboratory- 2138341	320
Design with Plastics- 2174571	321
Lightweight Engineering Design - 2146190	322
Vibration of continuous systems- 2161214	323
Motor Vehicle Laboratory- 2115808	324
Warehousing and distribution systems- 2118097	325
Laser in automotive engineering- 2182642	327
Leadership and Product Development- 2145184	328
Laboratory Exercise in Energy Technology- 2171487	329
Logistics - organisation, design and control of logistic systems- 2118078	330
Automotive Logistics- 2118085	331
Machine Vision- 2137308	332
Leadership and Conflict Management (in German)- 2110017	333
Machine Dynamics- 2161224	335
Machine Dynamics II- 2162220	336
Material flow in logistic systems- 2117051	337
Materials and Processes for Body Lightweight Construction in the Automotive Industry- 2149669	338
Mathematical Methods in Dynamics- 2161206	339
Mathematical Methods in Strength of Materials- 2161254	340

Mathematical methods of vibration theory- 2162241	341
Mathematical Methods in Fluid Mechanics- 2154432	342
Mathematical Methods in Structural Mechanics- 2162280	343
Mathematical models and methods for Production Systems- 2117059	344
Mechanics and Strengths of Polymers- 2173580	345
Mechanics in Microtechnology- 2181710	346
Laboratory mechatronics- 2105014	347
Human-Machine-Interaction- 24659	348
Measurement II- 2138326	349
Analysis tools for combustion diagnostics- 2134134	350
Methodic Development of Mechatronic systems- 2145180	351
Modelling of Microstructures- 2183702	352
Model based Application Methods- 2134139	354
Modelling and Simulation- 2183703	355
- 2158206	356
Modern Control Concepts I- 2105024	357
Engine Laboratory- 2134001	358
Engine measurement techniques- 2134137	359
Multilingual Human-Machine Communication- 24600	360
Novel actuators and sensors- 2141865	361
Nonlinear Continuum Mechanics- 2162344	362
Computational Methods in Fluid Mechanics- 2157441	363
Numerical simulation of reacting two phase flows- 2169458	364
Intellectual Property Rights and Strategies in Industrial Companies- 2147161	365
Photovoltaics- 23737	366
- 2189906	367
Multi-scale Plasticity- 2181750	368
PLM for Product Development in Mechatronics- 2122376	369
PLM-CAD Workshop- 2121357	370
Polymer Engineering I- 2173590	371
Laboratory "Laser Materials Processing"- 2183640	372
Lab Computer-aided methods for measurement and control- 2137306	373
Lab course experimental solid mechanics- 2162275	374
Pro/ENGINEER advanced- 2123370	375
Product Lifecycle Management- 2121350	376
Product, Process and Resource Integration in the Automotive Industry- 2123364	378
Production Management I- 2109028	379
Production Techniques Laboratory- 2110678	380
Production Technology and Management in Automotive - 2149001	382
Project Workshop: Automotive Engineering- 2115817	384
Development of Oil-Hydraulic Powertrain Systems- 2113072	385
Project Management in Rail Industry- 2115995	386
Project management in Global Product Engineering Structures- 2145182	387
Advanced powder metals- 2126749	388
Quality Management- 2149667	389
Computational Dynamics- 2162246	391
Computational Vehicle Dynamics- 2162256	392
Computerized Multibody Dynamics- 2162216	393
Computer Integrated Planning of New Products- 2122387	394
Computational Mechanics I- 2161250	395
Computational Mechanics II- 2162296	396
Robotics I – Introduction to robotics- 24152	397
Rail Vehicle Technology- 2115996	398
Welding Technology I- 2173565	399
Welding Technology II- 2174570	401
Fatigue of Metallic Materials- 2173585	403
Schwingungstechnisches Praktikum- 2161241	404
- 5012053	405



Safety Engineering- 2117061	406
Signals and Systems- 23109	407
Simulation of Coupled Systems- 2114095	408
Simulation in product development process- 2185264	409
Simulation of production systems and processes- 2149605	410
Mechatronic Softwaretools- 2161217	412
Track Guided Transport Systems - Technical Design and Components- 6234701	413
Theory of Stability- 2163113	414
Control Technology- 2150683	415
Strategic Product Planing- 2146193	417
Flows and Heat Transfer in Energy Technology- 2189910	418
Structural Ceramics- 2126775	419
Supply chain management- 2117062	420
Sustainable Product Engineering- 2146192	421
System Integration in Micro- and Nanotechnology- 2106033	422
Technical Acoustics- 2158107	423
Computer Engineering- 2106002	424
Integrated Information Systems for engineers- 2121001	425
Vibration Theory- 2161212	426
Technical Design in Product Development- 2146179	427
Technology of steel components- 2174579	428
Computational methods for the heat protection of a full vehicle- 2157445	429
Thermal Solar Energy- 2169472	430
Thermal Turbomachines I- 2169453	432
Thermal Turbomachines II- 2170476	433
Fundamentals in Materials Thermodynamics and Heterogeneous Equilibria (with exercises)- 2193002	434
Tribology- 2181114	435
Turbine and compressor Design- 2169462	436
Turbo Jet Engines- 2170478	437
Vehicle Ride Comfort & Acoustics I- 2114856	438
Vehicle Ride Comfort & Acoustics II- 2114857	439
Behaviour Generation for Vehicles- 2138336	440
Failure of Structural Materials: Fatigue and Creep- 2181715	441
Failure of structural materials: deformation and fracture- 2181711	442
Gear Cutting Technology- 2149655	444
Virtual Engineering II- 2122378	446
Virtual Reality Laboratory- 2123375	447
Material Analysis- 2174586	448
Materials for Lightweight Construction- 2174574	449
Materials Science and Engineering III- 2173553	450
Materials modelling: dislocation based plasticity- 2182740	451
Machine Tools and Industrial Handling- 2149902	452
Wind and Hydropower- 2157451	454
Windpower- 2157381	455
<b>7 Appendix: Examination regulation</b>	<b>456</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>483</b>

## Studienplan der Fakultät Maschinenbau für den Bachelor- und Masterstudiengang Maschinenbau

Fassung vom 16. Juli 2014

### Inhaltsverzeichnis

0	Abkürzungsverzeichnis .....	2
1	Studienpläne, Module und Prüfungen .....	3
1.1	Prüfungsmodalitäten .....	3
1.2	Module des Bachelorstudiums „B.Sc.“ .....	3
1.3	Studienplan des 1. Abschnitts des Bachelorstudiums „B.Sc.“ .....	5
1.4	Studienplan des 2. Abschnitts des Bachelorstudiums „B.Sc.“ .....	5
1.5	Masterstudium mit Vertiefungsrichtungen .....	6
2	Zugelassene Wahl- und Wahlpflichtfächer .....	7
2.1	Wahlpflichtfächer im Bachelor- und Masterstudiengang .....	7
2.2	Mathematische Methoden im Masterstudiengang .....	8
2.3	Wahlfach aus dem Bereich Naturwissenschaften/Informatik/Elektrotechnik im Masterstudiengang .....	8
2.4	Wahlfach aus dem Bereich Wirtschaft/Recht im Masterstudiengang .....	9
2.5	Wahlfach im Masterstudiengang .....	9
3	Fachpraktikum im Masterstudiengang .....	9
4	Berufspraktikum .....	10
4.1	Inhalt und Durchführung des Berufspraktikums .....	10
4.2	Anerkennung des Berufspraktikums .....	11
4.3	Sonderbestimmungen zur Anerkennung .....	11
5	Bachelor- und Masterarbeit .....	12
6	Schwerpunkte im Bachelor- und im Masterstudiengang .....	13
6.1	Zuordnung der Schwerpunkte zum Bachelorstudiengang und zu den Vertiefungsrichtungen des Masterstudiengangs .....	13
6.2	Wahlmöglichkeiten für den Schwerpunkt im Bachelorstudiengang .....	14
6.3	Wahlmöglichkeiten in den einzelnen Schwerpunkten im Masterstudiengang .....	15
6.4	Schwerpunkte im Bachelor- und im Masterstudiengang Maschinenbau .....	15
7	Änderungshistorie (ab 29.10.2008) .....	17

## 0 Abkürzungsverzeichnis

Vertiefungsrichtungen:	MSc E+U FzgT M+M PEK PT ThM W+S	Allgemeiner Maschinenbau Energie- und Umwelttechnik Fahrzeugtechnik Mechatronik und Mikrosystemtechnik Produktentwicklung und Konstruktion Produktionstechnik Theoretischer Maschinenbau Werkstoffe und Strukturen für Hochleistungssysteme
Fakultäten:	mach inf etit ciw phys wiwi	Fakultät für Maschinenbau Fakultät für Informatik Fakultät für Elektrotechnik und Informationstechnik Fakultät für Chemieingenieurwesen und Verfahrenstechnik Fakultät für Physik Fakultät für Wirtschaftsingenieurwesen
Semester:	WS SS ww	Wintersemester Sommersemester wahlweise (Angebot im Sommer- und Wintersemester)
Schwerpunkte:	Kat K, KP E EM	Kategorie der Fächer im Schwerpunkt Kernmodulfach, ggf. Pflicht im Schwerpunkt Ergänzungsfach im Schwerpunkt Ergänzungsfach ist nur im Masterstudiengang wählbar
Leistungen:	V Ü P LP mPr sPr Gew	Vorlesung Übung Praktikum Leistungspunkte mündliche Prüfung schriftliche Prüfung Gewichtung einer Prüfungsleistung im Modul bzw. in der Gesamtnote
Sonstiges:	B.Sc. M.Sc. SPO SWS WPF w p	Studiengang Bachelor of Science Studiengang Master of Science Studien- und Prüfungsordnung Semesterwochenstunden Wahlpflichtfach wählbar verpflichtend

## 1 Studienpläne, Module und Prüfungen

Die Angabe der Leistungspunkte (LP) erfolgt gemäß dem „European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System“ (ECTS) und basiert auf dem von den Studierenden zu absolvierenden Arbeitspensum.

### 1.1 Prüfungsmodalitäten

In jedem Semester sind für schriftliche Prüfungen mindestens ein Prüfungstermin und für mündliche Prüfungen mindestens zwei Termine anzubieten. Prüfungstermine sowie Termine, zu denen die Meldung zu den Prüfungen spätestens erfolgen muss, werden von der Prüfungskommission festgelegt. Die Meldung für die Fachprüfungen erfolgt in der Regel mindestens eine Woche vor der Prüfung. Melde- und Prüfungstermine werden rechtzeitig durch Anschlag bekanntgegeben, bei schriftlichen Prüfungen mindestens 6 Wochen vor der Prüfung.

Über Hilfsmittel, die bei einer Prüfung benutzt werden dürfen, entscheidet der Prüfer. Eine Liste der zugelassenen Hilfsmittel ist gleichzeitig mit der Ankündigung des Prüfungstermins bekanntzugeben.

Für die Erfolgskontrollen in den Schwerpunkt-Modulen gelten folgende Regeln:  
Die Fachprüfungen sind grundsätzlich mündlich abzunehmen, bei unvertretbar hohem Prüfungsaufwand kann eine mündlich durchzuführende Prüfung auch schriftlich abgenommen werden.  
Die Prüfung im Kernbereich eines Schwerpunkts ist an einem einzigen Termin anzulegen. Erfolgskontrollen im Ergänzungsbereich können separat erfolgen. Bei mündlichen Prüfungen in Schwerpunkten bzw. Schwerpunkt-Teilmodulen soll die Prüfungsdauer 5 Minuten pro Leistungspunkt betragen. Erstreckt sich eine mündliche Prüfung über mehr als 12 LP soll die Prüfungsdauer 60 Minuten betragen.

Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art können beliebig oft wiederholt werden.

### 1.2 Module des Bachelorstudiums „B.Sc.“

Voraussetzung für die Zulassung zu den Fachprüfungen ist der Nachweis über die angegebenen Studienleistungen. Schriftliche Prüfungen werden als Klausuren mit der angegebenen Prüfungsdauer in Stunden abgenommen. Benotete Erfolgskontrollen gehen mit dem angegebenen Gewicht (Gew) in die Modulnote bzw. die Gesamtnote ein.

Das in § 18 Abs. 2 SPO beschriebene Modul „Schlüsselqualifikationen“ bilden die im nachfolgend aufgeführten Block (7) zusammengefassten Veranstaltungen „Arbeitstechniken im Maschinenbau“ und „MKL - Konstruieren im Team“ mit einem Umfang von 6 Leistungspunkten. Der in seinen fachspezifischen Inhalten dem untenstehenden Block (6) „Maschinenkonstruktionslehre“ zugeordnete und mit insgesamt 4 Leistungspunkten bewertete Workshop „MKL – Konstruieren im Team“ wird wegen den hier integrativ in teamorientierter Projektarbeit vermittelten Lehrinhalten mit 2 Leistungspunkten dem Block (7) „Schlüsselqualifikationen“ zugerechnet.

Module	Veranstaltung	Koordinator	Studienleistung	LP	Erfolgskontrolle	Pr (h)	Gew
1 Höhere Mathematik	Höhere Mathematik I	Kirsch	ÜSchein	7	sPr	2	7
	Höhere Mathematik II		ÜSchein	7	sPr	2	7
	Höhere Mathematik III		ÜSchein	7	sPr	2	7
2 Naturwissenschaftliche Grundlagen	Grundlagen der Chemie	Deutschmann		3	sPr	2	3
	Wellenphänomene in der Physik	Pilawa		4	sPr	2	4
3 Technische Mechanik	Technische Mechanik I	Böhlke	ÜSchein	6	sPr	1,5	6
	Technische Mechanik II	Böhlke	ÜSchein	5	sPr	1,5	5
	Technische Mechanik III	Seemann	ÜSchein	5	sPr	3	10
	Technische Mechanik IV	Seemann	ÜSchein	5			

Studienplan der Fakultät für Maschinenbau für den Bachelor- und Masterstudiengang Maschinenbau. Gültig ab 01.10.2014, auf Beschlussfassung des Fakultätsrats am 16.07.2014 mit redaktionellen Änderungen vom 01.08.2014.

Seite 3 von 18

Module	Veranstaltung	Koordinator	Studienleistung	LP	Erfolgskontrolle	Pr (h)	Gew
4 Werkstoffkunde	Werkstoffkunde I	Heilmaier		7	mPr		15
	Werkstoffkunde II			5			
	Werkstoffkunde-Praktikum		PSchein	3			
5 Technische Thermodynamik	Technische Thermodynamik und Wärmeübertragung I	Maas	ÜSchein	7	sPr	4	13
	Technische Thermodynamik und Wärmeübertragung II	Maas	ÜSchein	6			
6 Maschinenkonstruktionslehre	Maschinenkonstruktionslehre I	Albers	ÜSchein	4	sPr	5	18
	Maschinenkonstruktionslehre II		ÜSchein	4			
	Maschinenkonstruktionslehre III		ÜSchein	4			
	MKL – Konstruieren im Team (mkl III)		ÜSchein	1			
	Maschinenkonstruktionslehre IV		ÜSchein	4			
	MKL –Konstruieren im Team (mkl IV)		ÜSchein	1			
7 Schlüsselqualifikationen	Arbeitstechniken im Maschinenbau	Deml		4	Schein	-	6
	MKL III – Konstruieren im Team	Albers		1	Schein	-	
	MKL IV – Konstruieren im Team			1	Schein	-	
8 Betriebliche Produktionswirtschaft	Betriebliche Produktionswirtschaft	Furmans		5	sPr	1,5	5
9 Informatik	Informatik im Maschinenbau	Ovtcharova	PSchein	8	sPr	3	8
10 Elektrotechnik	Elektrotechnik und Elektronik	Becker		8	sPr	3	8
11 Mess- und Regelungstechnik	Grundlagen der Mess- und Regelungstechnik	Stiller		7	sPr	3	7
12 Strömungslehre	Strömungslehre	Frohnapfel		7	sPr	3	7
13 Maschinen und Prozesse	Maschinen und Prozesse	Kubach	PSchein	7	sPr	3	7
14 Wahlpflichtfach	siehe Kapitel 2.1			5	sPr/ mPr	1,5- 3	5
15 Schwerpunkt	Schwerpunkt-Kern siehe Kapitel 6	SP-Verantwortlicher		8	mPr		8
	Schwerpunkt-Ergänzung siehe Kapitel 6	SP-Verantwortlicher		4	mPr		4

Erfolgskontrollen in Zusatzmodulen können schriftliche Prüfungen, mündliche Prüfungen oder Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art sein.

Zusätzlich ist ein Berufs-Fachpraktikum (s. Punkt 4) im Umfang von 6 Wochen zu absolvieren (8 LP).

1.3 Studienplan des 1. Abschnitts des Bachelorstudiums „B.Sc.“

Lehrveranstaltungen 1. bis 4. Semester	WS 1. Sem.			SS 2. Sem.			WS 3. Sem.			SS 4. Sem.		
	V	Ü	P	V	Ü	P	V	Ü	P	V	Ü	P
Höhere Mathematik I-III	4	2		4	2		4	2				
Grundlagen der Chemie	2											
Wellenphänomene in der Physik										2	1	
Technische Mechanik I-IV	3	2		2	2		2	2		2	2	
Werkstoffkunde I, II	4	1		3	1							
Werkstoffkunde-Praktikum <sup>1</sup>						2						
Technische Thermodynamik und Wärmeübertragung I, II							3	2		3	2	
Maschinenkonstruktionslehre I-IV	2	1		2	2		2	2		2	1	
MKL – Konstruieren im Team									1			1
Betriebliche Produktionswirtschaft				3	1							
Informatik im Maschinenbau	2	2	2									
Elektrotechnik und Elektronik							4	2				
Arbeitstechniken Maschinenbau										1		1
Berufliches Grundpraktikum (6 Wochen vor Studienbeginn)												
Lehrveranstaltungen 5. bis 6. Semester	WS 5. Sem.			SS 6. Sem.								
	V	Ü	P	V	Ü	P						
Grundlagen der Mess- und Regelungstechnik	3	1										
Strömungslehre	3	1										
Maschinen und Prozesse	2		2									
Wahlpflichtfach (2+1 bzw. 3 SWS)	2	1		(2)	(1)							
Schwerpunkt (6 SWS variabel)	3	()	()	3	()	()						
Berufs-Fachpraktikum	(6 Wochen)											

1.4 Studienplan des 2. Abschnitts des Bachelorstudiums „B.Sc.“

Die Bachelorarbeit (12 LP) bildet den zweiten Abschnitt des Bachelorstudiums und ist im Anschluss an den ersten Abschnitt zu absolvieren. Die Durchführung und Benotung der Bachelorarbeit ist in § 11 der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau geregelt.

<sup>1</sup> Das Werkstoffkunde-Praktikum findet in der vorlesungsfreien Zeit zwischen SS und WS statt und beansprucht eine Woche.

### 1.5 Masterstudium mit Vertiefungsrichtungen

Es stehen folgende Vertiefungsrichtungen zur Auswahl:

Vertiefungsrichtung	Abk.	Verantwortlicher
Allgemeiner Maschinenbau	MSc	Furmans
Energie- und Umwelttechnik	E+U	Maas
Fahrzeugtechnik	FzgT	Gauterin
Mechatronik und Mikrosystemtechnik	M+M	Bretthauer
Produktentwicklung und Konstruktion	PEK	Albers
Produktionstechnik	PT	Lanza
Theoretischer Maschinenbau	ThM	Böhlke
Werkstoffe und Strukturen für Hochleistungssysteme	W+S	Heilmaier

Das Masterstudium kann sowohl zum Winter- als auch zum Sommersemester aufgenommen werden. Wegen der freien Wahl der Module lässt sich für das Masterstudium kein allgemeingültiger Studienplan angeben. Die Wahlmöglichkeiten in den Wahlpflichtfächern und Schwerpunkten richten sich nach der gewählten Vertiefungsrichtung. Schriftliche Prüfungen werden als Klausuren mit der angegebenen Prüfungsdauer in Stunden abgenommen. Benotete Erfolgskontrollen gehen mit dem angegebenen Gewicht (Gew) in die Gesamtnote ein.

Folgende Module sind im Masterstudiengang zu belegen:

Module		Veranstaltung	LP	Erfolgskontrolle	Pr. (h)	Gew
1.	Wahlpflichtfach 1	siehe Kapitel 2.1	5	sPr/mPr	1,5-3/	5
2.	Wahlpflichtfach 2	siehe Kapitel 2.1	5	sPr/mPr	1,5-3/	5
3.	Wahlpflichtfach 3	siehe Kapitel 2.1	5	sPr/mPr	1,5-3/	5
4.	Wahlfach	siehe Kapitel 2.5	4	mPr		4
5.	Modellbildung und Simulation	Modellbildung und Simulation	7	sPr	3	7
6.	Produktentstehung	Produktentstehung – Entwicklungsmethodik	6	sPr	2	15
		Produktentstehung – Fertigungs- und Werkstofftechnik	9	sPr	3	
7.	Fachpraktikum	Siehe Kapitel 3	3	Schein		
8.	Mathematische Methoden	siehe Kapitel 2.2	6	sPr	3	6
9.	Schwerpunkt 1 – Kern und Ergänzung	siehe Kapitel 6	16	mPr		16
10.	Schwerpunkt 2 – Kern und Ergänzung	siehe Kapitel 6	16	mPr		16
11.	Wahlfach Nat/inf/etit	siehe Kapitel 2.3	6	Schein		
12.	Wahlfach Wirtschaft/Recht	siehe Kapitel 2.4	4	Schein		

Erfolgskontrollen in Zusatzmodulen können schriftliche Prüfungen, mündliche Prüfungen oder Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art sein.

Zusätzlich ist ein Berufspraktikum im Umfang von 6 Wochen zu absolvieren (8 LP).  
Im Anschluss an die Modulprüfungen ist eine Masterarbeit (20 LP) zu erstellen.

## 2 Zugelassene Wahl- und Wahlpflichtfächer

Jedes Fach bzw. jedes Modul kann nur einmal im Rahmen des Bachelorstudienganges und des konsekutiven Masterstudiengangs Maschinenbau gewählt werden.

### 2.1 Wahlpflichtfächer im Bachelor- und Masterstudiengang

Im Bachelorstudiengang muss ein Wahlpflichtfach (WPF) gewählt werden. Im Masterstudiengang werden drei WPF abhängig von der jeweiligen Vertiefungsrichtung belegt.

In den Vertiefungsrichtungen ist die Wahl der WPF eingeschränkt: Eines der mit „p“ gekennzeichneten WPF muss gewählt werden, die beiden anderen WPF müssen aus dem mit w gekennzeichneten Angebot ausgewählt werden. In einem konsekutiven Masterstudium kann ein solches p-Wahlpflichtfach durch ein w-Wahlpflichtfach ersetzt werden, wenn das entsprechende Wahlpflichtfach bereits im Bachelorstudium belegt wurde. Für manche Schwerpunkte kann die Wahl eines Wahlpflichtfachs empfohlen sein (siehe Hinweis beim jeweiligen Schwerpunkt im aktuellen Modulhandbuch).

Folgende Wahlpflichtfächer (WPF) sind derzeit vom Fakultätsrat für den Bachelorstudiengang und die Vertiefungsrichtungen des Masterstudiengangs genehmigt.

Nr.	Wahlpflichtfächer (WPF)	B.Sc.	MSc	E+U	FzgT	M+M	PEK	PT	ThM	W+S
(1)	Arbeitswissenschaft		w				w	w		
(2)	Einführung in die Mechatronik	w	w	w	w	p	w	w		
(3)	Elektrotechnik II				w					
(4)	Fluidtechnik	w	w	w	w		w	w	w	
(5)	Wahrscheinlichkeitstheorie und Statistik				w	w			w	
(6)	Einführung in die Mehrkörperrdynamik	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w
(7)	Mathematische Methoden der Dynamik	w	w		w	w	w		w	
(8)	Mathematische Methoden der Festigkeitslehre	w	w		w	w	w	w	w	w
(9)	Mathematische Methoden der Schwingungslehre	w	w		w	w	w		w	
(10)	Mathematische Methoden der Strömungslehre	w	w	w	w				w	
(11)	Mathematische Methoden der Strukturmechanik		w			w	w		w	w
(12)	Grundlagen der Mikrosystemtechnik I <u>oder</u> II		w			w	w	w		
(13)	Physikalische Grundlagen der Lasertechnik	w	w	w	w	w	w	w		w
(14)	Numerische Mathematik für Informatiker und Ingenieure			w	w	w		w	w	
(15)	Einführung in die moderne Physik <u>oder</u> Physik für Ingenieure	w	w	w	w	w			w	w
(16)	Product Lifecycle Management	w	w		w	w	w	w		

Studienplan der Fakultät für Maschinenbau für den Bachelor- und Masterstudiengang Maschinenbau. Gültig ab 01.10.2014, auf Beschlussfassung des Fakultätsrats am 16.07.2014 mit redaktionellen Änderungen vom 01.08.2014.

Seite 7 von 18



Nr.	Wahlpflichtfächer (WPF)	B.Sc.	MSc	E+U	FzgT	M+M	PEK	PT	ThM	W+S
(17)	Simulation von Produktionssystemen und -prozessen	w	w					w		
(18)	Mathematische Modelle von Produktionssystemen		w					w	w	
(19)	Systematische Werkstoffauswahl	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	p
(20)	Wärme- und Stoffübertragung	w	w	p	w	w	w		w	
(21)	Technische Informationssysteme	w	w		w	w	w	w		
(22)	Modellierung und Simulation	w	w					w	w	w
(23)	Wissenschaftliches Programmieren für Ingenieure mit Üb.	w	w						w	w
(24)	Mikrostruktursimulation	w	w						w	w
(25)	CAE-Workshop	w	w	w	w	w	w	w		w
(26)	Grundlagen der technischen Verbrennung I	w	w	w	w	w			w	
(27)	Grundlagen der technischen Logistik	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w
(28)	Virtual Engineering Specific Topics	w								
(29)	Gelöscht									
(30)	Industrial Management Case Study	w								
(31)	Maschinendynamik	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w
(32)	Technische Schwingungslehre	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w
(33)	Mathématiques appliquées aux Sciences de l'Ingénieur	w								
(34)	Grundlagen des Verbrennungsmotors I	w	w	w	w	w	w			
(35)	Neue Aktoren und Sensoren		w	w	w	w	w	w		

Im Masterstudiengang kann ein Wahlpflichtfach aus der Liste der wählbaren Veranstaltungen für das Wahlfach (2.5) gewählt werden.

## 2.2 Mathematische Methoden im Masterstudiengang

Wählbare Veranstaltungen siehe Modulhandbuch.

## 2.3 Wahlfach aus dem Bereich Naturwissenschaften/Informatik/Elektrotechnik im Masterstudiengang

Wählbare Veranstaltungen siehe Modulhandbuch. Der Wechsel der gewählten Veranstaltung ist bis zum Bestehen der Erfolgskontrolle möglich. Andere Veranstaltungen, auch aus anderen Fakultäten, können mit Genehmigung der Prüfungskommission gewählt werden.

## 2.4 Wahlfach aus dem Bereich Wirtschaft/Recht im Masterstudiengang

Wählbare Veranstaltungen siehe Modulhandbuch. Der Wechsel der gewählten Veranstaltung ist bis zum Bestehen der Erfolgskontrolle möglich. Andere Veranstaltungen, auch aus anderen Fakultäten, können mit Genehmigung der Prüfungskommission gewählt werden.

## 2.5 Wahlfach im Masterstudiengang

Wählbare Veranstaltungen siehe Modulhandbuch. Andere Veranstaltungen, auch aus anderen Fakultäten, können mit Genehmigung der Prüfungskommission gewählt werden.

## 3 Fachpraktikum im Masterstudiengang

Wählbare Veranstaltungen siehe Modulhandbuch. Der Wechsel der gewählten Veranstaltung ist bis zum Bestehen der Erfolgskontrolle möglich.

## 4 Berufspraktikum

Das Berufspraktikum (gemäß SPO § 12) besteht im Bachelorstudiengang aus Grund- und Fachpraktikum (je 6 Wochen) und im Masterstudiengang aus einem Fachpraktikum (6 Wochen). Das Grundpraktikum sollte möglichst in einem geschlossenen Zeitraum vor Beginn des Bachelorstudiums durchgeführt werden. Die Abschnitte der Fachpraktika (im Weiteren Berufs-Fachpraktikum genannt) im Rahmen des Bachelor- und des Masterstudiums sollen in geschlossenen Zeiträumen in beliebiger Reihenfolge durchgeführt werden.

### 4.1 Inhalt und Durchführung des Berufspraktikums

Nicht das Praktikantenamt, sondern das für den Wohnsitz des Interessenten zuständige Arbeitsamt und mancherorts auch die Industrie- und Handelskammer weisen geeignete und anerkannte Ausbildungsbetriebe nach. Da Praktikantenstellen nicht vermittelt werden, müssen sich die Interessenten selbst mit der Bitte um einen Praktikantenplatz an die Betriebe wenden. Das Praktikantenverhältnis wird rechtsverbindlich durch den zwischen dem Betrieb und dem Praktikanten abzuschließenden Ausbildungsvertrag. Im Vertrag sind alle Rechte und Pflichten des Praktikanten und des Ausbildungsbetriebes sowie Art und Dauer der berufspraktischen Tätigkeit festgelegt. Betrieb steht hier synonym für Firmen, Unternehmen etc., die eine anerkannte Ausbildungsstätte beinhalten.

Um eine ausreichende Breite der berufspraktischen Ausbildung zu gewährleisten, sollen sowohl für das Grundpraktikum als auch für die Berufs-Fachpraktika Tätigkeiten aus verschiedenen Arbeitsgebieten nachgewiesen werden.

Die Tätigkeiten im Grundpraktikum können aus folgenden Gebieten gewählt werden:

- spanende Fertigungsverfahren,
- umformende Fertigungsverfahren,
- urformende Fertigungsverfahren und
- thermische Füge- und Trennverfahren.

Es sollen Tätigkeiten in mindestens drei der o.g. Gebiete nachgewiesen werden.

Die Tätigkeiten im Berufs-Fachpraktikum müssen inhaltlich denen eines Ingenieurs entsprechen und können aus folgenden Gebieten gewählt werden:

- Wärmebehandlung,
- Werkzeug- und Vorrichtungsbau,
- Instandhaltung, Wartung und Reparatur,
- Qualitätsmanagement,
- Oberflächentechnik,
- Entwicklung, Konstruktion und Arbeitsvorbereitung,
- Montage/Demontage und
- andere fachrichtungsbezogene praktische Tätigkeiten entsprechend den gewählten Schwerpunkten (evtl. in Absprache mit dem Praktikantenamt).

Aus diesen acht Gebieten sollen im Bachelor mindestens drei, im Master mindestens zwei weitere unterschiedliche Gebiete nachgewiesen werden. Dabei wird empfohlen, dass die Tätigkeiten aus dem Gebiet des im Studium gewählten Schwerpunktes bzw. der im Master gewählten Vertiefungsrichtung sind oder damit in Zusammenhang stehen.

Tätigkeiten, die an Universitäten, gleichgestellten Hochschulen oder in vergleichbaren Forschungseinrichtungen durchgeführt wurden, werden grundsätzlich nicht als Berufs-Fachpraktikum anerkannt.

Die vorgeschriebenen 12 bzw. 6 Wochen des Berufspraktikums sind als Minimum zu betrachten. Es wird empfohlen, freiwillig weitere praktische Tätigkeiten in einschlägigen Betrieben durchzuführen.

Fragen der Versicherungspflicht regeln entsprechende Gesetze. Während des Praktikums im Inland sind die Studierenden weiterhin Angehörige der Universität und entsprechend versichert. Versicherungsschutz für Auslandspraktika gewährleistet eine Auslandsversicherung, die vom Praktikanten oder dem Ausbildungsbetrieb abgeschlossen wird.

Ausgefallene Arbeitszeit muss in jedem Falle nachgeholt werden. Bei Ausfallzeiten sollte der Praktikant den auszubildenden Betrieb um eine Vertragsverlängerung ersuchen, um den begonnenen Abschnitt seiner berufspraktischen Tätigkeit im erforderlichen Maße durchführen zu können.

## 4.2 Anerkennung des Berufspraktikums

Die Anerkennung des Berufspraktikums erfolgt durch das Praktikantenamt der Fakultät für Maschinenbau. Zur Anerkennung ist die Vorlage des Ausbildungsvertrags, eines ordnungsgemäß abgefassten Praktikumsberichts für das Grundpraktikum (von der Firma bestätigt) und eines Original-Tätigkeitsnachweises (Zeugnis) für das Berufs-Fachpraktikum erforderlich. Art und Dauer der einzelnen Tätigkeitsabschnitte müssen aus den Unterlagen klar ersichtlich sein.

Für das Grundpraktikum muss ein Bericht angefertigt werden, der eine geistige Auseinandersetzung mit dem bearbeiteten Thema erkennen lässt. Eine chronologische Auflistung der Tätigkeiten oder eine reine Prozessbeschreibung ist hierfür nicht ausreichend. Die Praktikanten berichten über ihre Tätigkeiten und die dabei gemachten Beobachtungen und holen dazu die Bestätigung des Ausbildungsbetriebes ein. Die Berichterstattung umfasst wöchentliche Arbeitsberichte (Umfang ca. 1 DIN A4-Seite pro Woche) für das Grundpraktikum. Dabei ist die Form frei wählbar (Handschrift, Textsystem, Computergraphik, etc.).

Zur Anerkennung des Berufs-Fachpraktikums wird ein Zertifikat des Ausbildungsbetriebes („Praktikantenzugnis“) benötigt, das Art und Dauer der Tätigkeiten während des Berufs-Fachpraktikums beschreibt. Eventuelle Fehltage sind zu vermerken und müssen nachgeholt werden. Zu Fehltagen zählen u.a. auch Urlaubstage und Abwesenheit wegen Arbeitsunfähigkeit.

Das Praktikantenamt entscheidet, inwieweit die praktische Tätigkeit der Praktikantenordnung entspricht und daher als Praktikum anerkannt werden kann. Ein Praktikum, über das nur unzureichende (unvollständige oder nicht verständlich abgefasste) Berichte vorliegen, wird nur zu einem Teil der Dauer anerkannt.

Wird im Rahmen des Bachelorstudiums ein Berufs-Fachpraktikum anerkannt, das die geforderte Mindestdauer von 6 Wochen überschreitet, so wird die Verlängerungsdauer im Rahmen des konsekutiven Masterstudiums als Berufs-Fachpraktikumszeit anerkannt.

Es wird nachdrücklich empfohlen, einen Teil des Berufspraktikums im Ausland abzuleisten. Für das Berufsleben ist es vorteilhaft, Teile insbesondere des Berufs-Fachpraktikums im Ausland durchzuführen. Berufspraktische Tätigkeiten in ausländischen Betrieben werden nur anerkannt, wenn sie den o.a. Richtlinien entsprechen und Berichte in der im Studienplan genannten Form angefertigt werden.

Für Ausländer aus Ländern, die nicht zur europäischen Union gehören, gelten diese Richtlinien ebenfalls.

## 4.3 Sonderbestimmungen zur Anerkennung

Eine Lehre, die den Anforderungen des Berufspraktikums entspricht, wird anerkannt. Bei der Bundeswehr erbrachte Ausbildungszeiten in Instandsetzungseinheiten sind mit maximal 6 Wochen als Berufspraktikum anrechenbar, wenn Tätigkeiten gemäß Kapitel 4.1 durchgeführt wurden. Zwecks Anerkennung sind die entsprechenden Berichte und Bescheinigungen (Ausbildungs- und Tätigkeitsnummer und Materialerhaltungsstufe) beim Praktikantenamt einzureichen.

Die praktische Ausbildung an Technischen Gymnasien wird entsprechend den nachgewiesenen Schulstunden als Grundpraktikum anerkannt. Hierbei können maximal 6 Wochen (entspricht 240 Vollzeit-Stunden) auf die berufspraktische Tätigkeit angerechnet werden.

Während des Bachelorstudiums erbrachte Berufspraktika können im Masterstudium anerkannt werden, sofern sie nicht bereits als Berufspraktikum für den Bachelorstudiengang anerkannt wurden.

## 5 Bachelor- und Masterarbeit

Die Bachelorarbeit darf an allen Instituten der Fakultät Maschinenbau absolviert werden.  
Für die Betreuung der Masterarbeit stehen je nach Vertiefungsrichtung folgende Institute (●) zur Wahl:

Institut für	Abk.	MSc	E+UT	FzgT	M+M	PEK	PT	ThM	W+S
Angewandte Informatik/ Automatisierungstechnik	AIA	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Angewandte Werkstoffphysik	IAM-AWP	●	●	●	●	●	–	●	●
Arbeitswissenschaft und Betriebsorganisation	ifab	●	●	–	–	●	●	–	–
Fahrzeugsystemtechnik	FAST	●	●	●	●	●	–	●	●
Fördertechnik und Logistiksysteme	IFL	●	–	–	–	●	●	●	–
Informationsmanagement im Ingenieurwesen	IMI	●	–	●	●	●	●	–	–
Keramik im Maschinenbau	IAM-KM	●	●	–	–	●	–	–	●
Fusionstechnologie und Reaktortechnik	IFRT	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	–
Kolbenmaschinen	IFKM	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–
Mess- und Regelungstechnik mit Maschinenlaboratorium	MRT	●	●	●	●	●	–	●	–
Mikrostrukturtechnik	IMT	●	●	●	●	●	●	–	–
Produktentwicklung	IPEK	●	●	●	●	●	●	–	●
Produktionstechnik	WBK	●	–	●	●	●	●	–	●
Strömungsmechanik	ISTM	●	●	●	–	–	–	●	–
Fachgebiet Strömungsmaschinen	FSM	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–
Technische Mechanik	ITM	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Thermische Strömungsmaschinen	ITS	●	●	●	–	●	–	●	●
Technische Thermodynamik	ITT	●	●	●	–	–	–	●	–
Werkstoff- und Biomechanik	IAM-WBM	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Werkstoffkunde	IAM-WK	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Zuverlässigkeit von Bauteilen und Systemen	IAM-ZBS	●	●	●	●	●	–	●	●

In interdisziplinär ausgerichteten Vertiefungsrichtungen ist die Beteiligung von Instituten anderer Fakultäten erwünscht. Mit Zustimmung der Vertiefungsrichtungsverantwortlichen kann die Prüfungskommission auch Masterarbeiten an anderen Instituten der Fakultät für Maschinenbau genehmigen. Zustimmung und Genehmigung sind vor Beginn der Arbeit einzuholen.

## 6 Schwerpunkte im Bachelor- und im Masterstudiengang

Generell gilt, dass jede Lehrveranstaltung und jeder Schwerpunkt nur einmal entweder im Rahmen des Bachelor- oder des Masterstudiengangs gewählt werden kann.

### 6.1 Zuordnung der Schwerpunkte zum Bachelorstudiengang und zu den Vertiefungsrichtungen des Masterstudiengangs

Folgende Schwerpunkte sind derzeit vom Fakultätsrat für den Bachelor- und den Masterstudiengang genehmigt. In einigen Vertiefungsrichtungen ist die Wahl des **ersten** Masterschwerpunkts eingeschränkt (einer der mit „p“ gekennzeichneten Schwerpunkte ist zu wählen).

In einem konsekutiven Masterstudium kann der erste Masterschwerpunkt auch als w-Schwerpunkt gewählt werden, wenn ein p-Schwerpunkt dieser Vertiefungsrichtung bereits im Bachelorstudium gewählt wurde.

Nr.	Schwerpunkt	B.Sc.	MSc	E+U	FzgT	M+M	PEK	PT	ThM	W+S
(1)	Advanced Mechatronics		w	w	w	p	w	w	w	
(2)	Antriebssysteme	w	w		w		w	w		
(3)	Arbeitswissenschaft		w	w			w	p		
(4)	Automatisierungstechnik		w	w	w	p	w	w	w	
(5)	Berechnungsmethoden im MB	w	w	w	w				w	
(6)	Computational Mechanics		w		w	w	w		p	
(7)	Gelöscht									
(8)	Dynamik und Schwingungslehre		w	w	w		w		p	
(9)	Dynamische Maschinenmodelle	w	w					w	w	
(10)	Entwicklung und Konstruktion	w	w	w	w		w	w		
(11)	Fahrdynamik, Fahrzeugkomfort und -akustik		w		w	w	w		w	
(12)	Kraftfahrzeugtechnik	w	w		p		w			
(13)	Festigkeitslehre/ Kontinuumsmechanik	w								
(14)	Gelöscht									
(15)	Grundlagen der Energietechnik	w	w	p	w	w	w			
(16)	Industrial Engineering (engl.)		w				w	w		
(17)	Informationsmanagement	w								
(18)	Informationstechnik	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	
(19)	Informationstechnik für Logistiksysteme		w				w	w		
(20)	Integrierte Produktentwicklung		w	w	w		p	w		
(21)	Kerntechnik		w	w					w	
(22)	Kognitive Technische Systeme		w		w	w	w	w	w	
(23)	Kraftwerkstechnik		w	w			w			
(24)	Kraft- und Arbeitsmaschinen	w	w	w	w		w			
(25)	Leichtbau		w	w	w		w	w		w
(26)	Materialwissenschaft und Werkstofftechnik	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	p
(27)	Modellierung und Simulation in der Energie- und Strömungstechnik		w	w	w	w	w			

Nr.	Schwerpunkt	B.Sc.	MSc	E+U	FzgT	M+M	PEK	PT	ThM	W+S
(28)	Lifecycle Engineering		w		w	w	p	p		
(29)	Logistik und Materialflusslehre		w				w	p		
(30)	Angewandte Mechanik		w	w	w	w	w	w	p	w
(31)	Mechatronik	w	w	w	w	p	w	w	w	
(32)	Medizintechnik		w			w	w			
(33)	Mikrosystemtechnik		w	w	w	p	w	w		
(34)	Mobile Arbeitsmaschinen		w		p	w	w	w		
(35)	Modellbildung und Simulation		w		w	w	w	w	p	w
(36)	Polymerengineering		w	w	w		w	w		w
(37)	Produktionsmanagement		w					w		
(38)	Produktionssysteme	w								
(39)	Produktionstechnik		w		w		w	p		
(40)	Robotik		w			p	w	w	w	
(41)	Strömungslehre		w	w	w		w		p	
(42)	Gelöscht									
(43)	Technische Keramik und Pulverwerkstoffe		w	w	w		w			w
(44)	Technische Logistik	w	w				w	w		
(45)	Technische Thermodynamik		w	w	w	w	w		w	w
(46)	Thermische Turbomaschinen		w	w	w				w	w
(47)	Tribologie		w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w
(48)	Gelöscht									
(49)	Zuverlässigkeit im Maschinenbau		w	w	w	w	w	w	w	p
(50)	Bahnsystemtechnik	w	w		p	w	w			
(51)	Entwicklung innovativer Geräte		w	w	w		p	w		
(52)	Production Engineering	w								
(53)	Fusionstechnologie		w	w					w	
(54)	Mikroaktoren und Mikrosensoren		w	w	w	w	w	w		
(55)	Gebäudeenergie-technik		w							
(56)	Advanced Materials Modelling		w						w	w
(57)	Grundlagen des Verbrennungsmotors	w								
(58)	Verbrennungsmotorische Antriebssysteme		w	w	p	w	w			

Im Masterstudiengang Maschinenbau ohne Vertiefungsrichtung dürfen nur zwei Schwerpunkte kombiniert werden, die von zwei verschiedenen Instituten dominiert werden.

### 6.2 Wahlmöglichkeiten für den Schwerpunkt im Bachelorstudiengang

Für den Schwerpunkt werden mindestens 12 LP gewählt, davon müssen mindestens 8 LP Kernmodulfächer (K) sein, die im Block geprüft werden. „KP“ bedeutet, dass das Fach im Kernmodulbereich Pflicht ist, sofern es nicht bereits belegt wurde. Die übrigen Leistungspunkte können auch aus dem Ergänzungsbereich (E) kommen. Dabei dürfen nicht mehr als 4 LP Praktika belegt werden, die auch mit einer unbenoteten Erfolgskontrolle abgeschlossen werden können. Die Bildung der Schwerpunktnote erfolgt dann anhand der mit einer Benotung abgeschlossenen Teilmodule.

Die als Ergänzungsfächer (E) angegebenen Veranstaltungen verstehen sich als Empfehlung, andere Fächer auch aus anderen Fakultäten, können mit Genehmigung des jeweiligen Schwerpunkt-Verantwortlichen gewählt werden. Dabei ist eine Kombination mit Veranstaltungen aus den Bereichen Informatik, Elektrotechnik und Mathematik in einigen Vertiefungsrichtungen besonders willkommen. Mit „EM“ gekennzeichnete Fächer stehen nur im Masterstudiengang zur Wahl. Für manche Schwerpunkte ist die Belegung von bestimmten Wahlpflichtfächern (WPF) empfohlen.

Es dürfen im Schwerpunkt maximal 16 LP erworben werden. In jedem Fall werden bei der Festlegung der Schwerpunktnote alle Teilmodulnoten gemäß ihrer Leistungspunkte gewichtet. Bei der Bildung der Gesamtnote wird der Schwerpunkt mit 12 LP gewertet.

### 6.3 Wahlmöglichkeiten in den einzelnen Schwerpunkten im Masterstudiengang

Für jeden Schwerpunkt werden mindestens 16 LP gewählt, davon müssen mindestens 8 LP Kernmodulfächer (K) sein, die im Block geprüft werden. „KP“ bedeutet, dass das Fach im Kernmodulbereich Pflicht ist, sofern es nicht bereits belegt wurde. Die übrigen Leistungspunkte können auch aus dem Ergänzungsbereich (E) kommen. Dabei dürfen nicht mehr als 4 LP Praktika belegt werden, die auch mit einer unbenoteten Erfolgskontrolle abgeschlossen werden können. Die Bildung der Schwerpunktnote erfolgt dann anhand der mit einer Benotung abgeschlossenen Teilmodule.

Die als Ergänzungsfächer (E) angegebenen Veranstaltungen verstehen sich als Empfehlung, andere Fächer auch aus anderen Fakultäten, können mit Genehmigung des jeweiligen Schwerpunkt-Verantwortlichen gewählt werden. Dabei ist eine Kombination mit Veranstaltungen aus den Bereichen Informatik, Elektrotechnik und Mathematik in einigen Vertiefungsrichtungen besonders willkommen. Mit „EM“ gekennzeichnete Fächer stehen nur im Masterstudiengang zur Wahl. Für manche Schwerpunkte ist die Belegung von bestimmten Wahlpflichtfächern (WPF) empfohlen.

Bei der Festlegung der Schwerpunktnote werden alle Teilmodulnoten gemäß ihrer Leistungspunkte gewichtet. Bei der Bildung der Gesamtnote wird jeder Schwerpunkt mit 16 LP gewertet.

### 6.4 Schwerpunkte im Bachelor- und im Masterstudiengang Maschinenbau

Die Beschreibung der Schwerpunkte hinsichtlich der jeweils darin enthaltenen Lehrveranstaltungen sind in den aktuellen Modulhandbüchern des Bachelor- und Masterstudiengangs nachzulesen.

- SP 1: Advanced Mechatronics (Bretthauer)
- SP 2: Antriebssysteme (Albers)
- SP 3: Arbeitswissenschaft (Deml)
- SP 4: Automatisierungstechnik (Bretthauer)
- SP 5: Berechnungsmethoden im MB (Seemann)
- SP 6: Computational Mechanics (Proppe)
- SP 8: Dynamik und Schwingungslehre (Seemann)
- SP 9: Dynamische Maschinenmodelle (Seemann)
- SP 10: Entwicklung und Konstruktion (Albers)
- SP 11: Fahrdynamik, Fahrzeugkomfort und -akustik (Gauterin)
- SP 12: Kraftfahrzeugtechnik (Gauterin)
- SP 13: Festigkeitslehre/ Kontinuumsmechanik (Böhlke)
- SP 15: Grundlagen der Energietechnik (Bauer)
- SP 16: Industrial Engineering (engl.) (Deml)
- SP 17: Informationsmanagement (Ovtcharova)
- SP 18: Informationstechnik (Stiller)
- SP 19: Informationstechnik für Logistiksysteme (Furmans)
- SP 20: Integrierte Produktentwicklung (Albers)
- SP 21: Kerntechnik (Cheng)
- SP 22: Kognitive Technische Systeme (Stiller)
- SP 23: Kraftwerkstechnik (Bauer)



- SP 24: Kraft- und Arbeitsmaschinen (Gabi)
- SP 25: Leichtbau (F. Henning)
- SP 26: Materialwissenschaft und Werkstofftechnik (Heilmaier)
- SP 27: Modellierung und Simulation in der Energie- und Strömungstechnik (Maas)
- SP 28: Lifecycle Engineering (Ovtcharova)
- SP 29: Logistik und Materialflusslehre (Furmans)
- SP 30: Angewandte Mechanik (Böhlke)
- SP 31: Mechatronik (Bretthauer)
- SP 32: Medizintechnik (Bretthauer)
- SP 33: Mikrosystemtechnik (Saile, Last)
- SP 34: Mobile Arbeitsmaschinen (Geimer)
- SP 35: Modellbildung und Simulation (Proppe)
- SP 36: Polymerengineering (Elsner)
- SP 37: Produktionsmanagement (Deml)
- SP 38: Produktionssysteme (Schulze)
- SP 39: Produktionstechnik (Schulze)
- SP 40: Robotik (Bretthauer)
- SP 41: Strömungslehre (Frohnapfel)
- SP 43: Technische Keramik und Pulverwerkstoffe (Hoffmann)
- SP 44: Technische Logistik (Furmans)
- SP 45: Technische Thermodynamik (Maas)
- SP 46: Thermische Turbomaschinen (Bauer)
- SP 47: Tribologie (Gumbsch)
- SP 49: Zuverlässigkeit im Maschinenbau (Gumbsch)
- SP 50: Bahnsystemtechnik (Gratzfeld)
- SP 51: Entwicklung innovativer Geräte (Matthiesen)
- SP 52: Production Engineering (Deml)
- SP 53: Fusionstechnologie (Stieglitz)
- SP 54: Mikroaktoren und Mikrosensoren (Kohl)
- SP 55: Gebäudeenergietechnik (H.-M. Henning)
- SP 56: Advanced Materials Modelling (Böhlke)
- SP 57: Grundlagen des Verbrennungsmotors (Koch)
- SP 58: Verbrennungsmotorische Antriebssysteme (Koch)

## 7 Änderungshistorie (ab 29.10.2008)

29.10.2008	<p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 1.2 Module des Bachelorstudiums „B.Sc.“:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Prüfungen im Modul 1 - Höhere Mathematik: Getrennte Prüfungen zu HM I und HM II</li> <li>- Prüfungen im Modul 3 - Technische Mechanik: Getrennte Prüfungen zu TM I und TM II</li> <li>- Modul "Schwerpunkt": Umfang des Kernbereichs: 8LP, Umfang des Ergänzungsbereichs: 4 LP</li> </ul>
10.12.2008	<p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 1.3 Studienplan des 1. Abschnitts des Bachelorstudiums „B.Sc.“</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Informatik: V, Ü und P finden im ersten Semester statt</li> </ul> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 1.5 Masterstudium mit Vertiefungsrichtungen</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- „Es stehen folgende Vertiefungsrichtungen zur Auswahl“</li> </ul> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 2.1 Wahlpflichtfächer im Bachelor- und Masterstudiengang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Aufnahme von „Informationssysteme“ als Wahlpflichtfach für BSc, MSc, FzgT, M+M, PEK, PT</li> </ul> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 2.5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Umbenennung des „Allgemeinen Wahlfachs“ in „Wahlfach“</li> </ul> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 3.1 Fachpraktikum</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Tabelle wurde durch Fließtext ersetzt</li> </ul> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 4 Berufspraktikum</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Die Abschnitte der Fachpraktika sollen in einem geschlossenen Zeitraum durchgeführt werden</li> </ul> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 4.3 Sonderbestimmungen zur Anerkennung</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Auf Erwerb gerichtete, berufspraktische Tätigkeiten werden nicht mehr erwähnt</li> </ul> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 6.1 Zuordnung der Schwerpunkte zum Bachelor- und den Vertiefungsrichtungen des Masterstudiengangs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- „Informationsmanagement“ als Schwerpunkt für BSc und FzgT zugelassen</li> <li>- „Lifecycle Engineering“ als Schwerpunkt für BSc zugelassen</li> </ul> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 6.3 Wahlmöglichkeiten für den Schwerpunkt im „Bachelor of Science“</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Aktualisierung des gesamten Schwerpunkt-Angebotes</li> </ul>
	<p>Umbenennung der „Wellenphänomene in der Physik“ in Wellenphänomene in der klassischen Physik</p> <p>Abschnitt 2.1: unter (18) : „Moderne Physik für Ingenieure“ anstelle der „Physik für Ingenieure“, in Abschnitt 2.1 keine Nennung der Dozenten</p> <p>Abschnitt 2.3: unter (11) : „Grundlagen der modernen Physik“ anstelle der „Höheren Physik für Maschinenbauer“</p> <p>Einfügung einer Zwischenüberschrift 6.4 mit entsprechender Änderung des Inhaltsverzeichnisses</p>
03.02.2010	<p>Änderungen von Veranstaltungen in den Abschnitten 2.1 bis 2.4</p> <p>Änderung im Punkt 6.1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Schwerpunkt 50 „Bahnsystemtechnik“ in Tabelle „Schwerpunkte“ eingefügt.</li> </ul> <p>Änderung im Punkt 6.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 2. Absatz ergänzt um den Satz: „Stehen mehrere Wahlpflichtfächer (WP) als Auswahlmöglichkeit zur Verfügung, muss nur ein Wahlpflichtfach belegt werden.“</li> </ul> <p>Änderungen im Punkt 6.4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Schwerpunkttabellen ergänzt um die Spalten „Veranstaltungsnummer (VNr)“ und „Leistungspunkte (LP)“. Aktuell vorhandene Daten wurden eingefügt.</li> <li>- Einfügungen und Streichungen von Veranstaltungen in den Schwerpunkten</li> <li>- Schwerpunkt 50 „Bahnsystemtechnik“ eingefügt</li> </ul>
07.07.2010	<p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 1.1:</p> <p>Ergänzung der Prüfungsmodalitäten</p> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 1.2:</p> <p>Umbenennung des „Workshops Teamkonstruktion“ in „Konstruieren im Team“;</p> <p>Bemerkung zu Erfolgskontrollen in Zusatzmodulen im Bachelorstudium</p> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 1.4:</p> <p>Die Bachelorarbeit ist im Anschluss an den ersten Abschnitt zu absolvieren.</p> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 1.5:</p> <p>Bemerkung zu Erfolgskontrollen in Zusatzmodulen im Masterstudium</p> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 2.1:</p> <p>Für manche Schwerpunkte kann die Wahl eines Wahlpflichtfachs empfohlen sein.</p> <p>Aktualisierung der wählbaren Wahlpflichtfächer</p> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 2.3 und 2.4:</p> <p>Aktualisierung der wählbaren Wahlfächer</p> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 4.1:</p> <p>Grundpraktikum auch an Universitäten und vergleichbaren Einrichtungen möglich</p> <p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 6.1 und 6.2:</p>

	<p>Zusätzliche Erläuterung zur vertiefungsrichtungsspezifischen Schwerpunktwahl;                  Maximaler Umfang des Schwerpunkts im Bachelorstudium: 16 statt 14 LP                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 6.3 und 6.4:                  Überarbeitung der Formulierungen und Anpassung von SWS an LP                  Aktualisierung der wählbaren Wahlpflichtfächer                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 6.4:                  Aktualisierung des Schwerpunktangebotes</p>
29.06.2011	<p>Änderungen im Abschnitt 1.4.: Ergänzung zu Durchführung                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 1.5.: Anpassung der Module                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 2.1.: Aktualisierung der Wahlpflichtfächer                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 2.3.: Aktualisierung der wählbaren Wahlpflichtfächer                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 4: Inhaltliche Anpassungen                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 4.1.: Inhaltliche Anpassung                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 4.2.: Inhaltliche Anpassung                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 6.4: Aktualisierung des Schwerpunktangebotes</p>
20.06.2012	<p>Änderung im Abschnitt 2.4 (Wahlfach Wirtschaft /Recht): Die wählbare Fächer sind nun nicht mehr hier sondern im Modulhandbuch aufgeführt.                  Änderung in den Abschnitten 4. und 4.1 und 4.2 (Berufspraktikum): Inhaltliche Anpassung</p>
24.10.2012	<p>Änderung im Abschnitt 2.3 (Wahlfach Naturwissenschaften/Informatik/Elektrotechnik): Die wählbare Fächer sind nun nicht mehr hier, sondern im Modulhandbuch aufgeführt.                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 2.1: Aktualisierung der Wahlpflichtfächer                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 6.4: Aktualisierung des Schwerpunktangebotes (SP 14 gelöscht)                  Änderungen der Zuordnungen zur Vertiefungsrichtung Produktionstechnik                  Umbenennung der Vertiefungsrichtung "Unspezifischer Master Maschinenbau" in "Allgemeiner Maschinenbau"</p>
17.07.2013	<p>Abschnitt 1.1: Regelung der Wiederholungsprüfungen für Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art.                  Änderung in Abschnitt 2 und 3 (Wahlfach, Mathematische Methoden, Fachpraktikum): Die wählbare Fächer sind nun nicht mehr hier, sondern im Modulhandbuch aufgeführt.                  Änderung in Abschnitt 2.1: Aktualisierung der Wahlpflichtfächer; Im Masterstudiengang kann ein Wahlpflichtfach aus der Liste der wählbaren Veranstaltungen für das Wahlfach (2.5) gewählt werden.                  Präzisierung zum Veranstaltungswechsel in den Abschnitten 2.3, 2.4 und 3.                  Abschnitt 4.2: Konkretisierungen zu Bericht und Fehltagen im Berufspraktikum                  Änderung der Prüfungsdauer für schriftliche Prüfungen des Wahlpflichtfachs                  Aktualisierung des Schwerpunktangebotes (SP 42 gelöscht) und der Modulverantwortlichen                  Umbenennung der „Wellenphänomene in der klassischen Physik“ in "Wellenphänomene in der Physik"</p>
01.08.2014	<p>Änderung der Prüfungsmodalitäten in Abschnitt 1.2 (Betriebliche Produktionswirtschaft)                  Änderung des Curriculums in Abschnitt 1.3 (Betriebliche Produktionswirtschaft, Arbeitstechniken im Maschinenbau)                  Ergänzung im Wahlpflichtfachkatalog in Kapitel 2 (SP 29 wurde gelöscht)                  Möglichkeit der Wahl anderer Veranstaltungen für die Wahlfächer Naturwissenschaft/Informatik/Elektrotechnik und Wirtschaft/Recht (Abschnitt 2.2, 2.3)                  Überarbeitung der Schwerpunkte (Abschnitt 6.1): SP 7 und SP 48 wurden gelöscht, SP 54 bis 58 neu hinzugefügt                  Änderungen im Abschnitt 6.3: Inhaltliche Anpassung (Beschränkung der maximalen Anzahl der LP in den SP wurde aufgehoben)</p>

## 2 Learning Outcomes

### **Learning Outcomes (B.Sc., Mechanical Engineering, KIT), 06/28/2013**

Through a research and practical orientation of the six-semester Bachelor's degree program for mechanical engineering at KIT, graduates of the program are prepared for lifelong learning and employment in typical professional fields of mechanical engineering in industry, services and public administration. They acquire the academic qualifications to pursue a master's degree program in mechanical engineering or related disciplines.

In the fundamental area of the education, graduates acquire sound basic knowledge in mathematics, mechanics and materials science. This is complemented by basic knowledge of electrical engineering and computer science, business management and natural sciences. Based on that, machine design, measurement and control systems, fluid mechanics and thermodynamics are dealt with in detail. With this in-depth knowledge of theories, principles and methods, graduates can solve given problems in mechanical engineering.

Graduates are prepared for the technical and non-technical requirements of the engineering profession through team-based project work and through a twelve-week industrial internship. In this way they are able to act responsibly and appropriately in the business environment.

In a major field, an elective and in the thesis, cross-disciplinary problem-solving and synthesis skills for engineering systems are developed. Graduates are able to generate new solutions in the areas of their choice of engineering.

Graduates of the Bachelor program in mechanical engineering at KIT can select basic methods in order to create models and compare them in familiar situations. They are able to take over and to work independently on preset problems and resulting tasks in organized teams, to integrate the results of others and to present and interpret their own results in written form. They can identify, analyze and develop systems and processes, and apply predefined assessment criteria, taking into account technical, economic and social constraints.

## 3 Modules

### 3.1 All Modules

#### Module: Advanced Mathematics [BSc-Modul 01, HM]

**Coordination:** A. Kirsch, T. Arens, F. Hettlich  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b>	<b>Cycle</b>	<b>Duration</b>
21	Every term	3

#### Courses in module

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
0131000	Advanced Mathematics I (p. 73)	4	W	7	A. Kirsch, T. Arens, F. Hettlich
0180800	Advanced Mathematics II (p. 74)	4	S	7	A. Kirsch, T. Arens, F. Hettlich
0131400	Advanced Mathematics III (p. 75)	4	W	7	A. Kirsch, T. Arens, F. Hettlich

#### Learning Control / Examinations

written exam

The module grade will be computed by the grades of the lectures of the module weighted by credit points.

#### Conditions

None.

#### Learning Outcomes

The students know the basic facts and tools of one dimensional analysis. The students know the basics on vector spaces and multi-dimensional calculus and the basic techniques to solve differential equations. The students know techniques and applications of the multi-dimensional calculus (vector calculus) and have basic knowledge on partial differential equations and stochastics.

#### Content

Basic concepts, sequences and convergence, functions and continuity, series, differential calculus of one variable, integral calculus, vector spaces, differential equations, Laplace transform, vector-valued functions of several variables, applications of multi-dimensional calculus, domain integral, vector analysis, partial differential equations, Fourier theory, stochastics

**Module: Principles of Natural Science [BSc-Modul 02, NG]****Coordination:** O. Deutschmann, B. Pilawa**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b>	<b>Cycle</b>	<b>Duration</b>
7	Every term	2

**Courses in module**

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
5408	Fundamentals of Chemistry (p. 67)	2	W	3	O. Deutschmann
2400411	Wave Phenomena in Physics (p. 131)	2	S	4	B. Pilawa

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The module grade will be computed by the grades of the lectures of the module weighted by credit points.

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are familiar with the principles of Natural Science.

They understand the experimental basics and their mathematical description in the field of wave physics and are able to solve simple physical problems.

**Content**

Fundamentals of Chemistry and Wave phenomena in classical physics

Structure of matter: Basics of atomic theory, structure of the periodic system, states of matter and phase transitions

**Module: Engineering Mechanics [BSc-Modul 03, TM]**

**Coordination:** T. Böhlke, W. Seemann  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b>	<b>Cycle</b>	<b>Duration</b>
21	Every term	4

**Courses in module**

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
2161245	Engineering Mechanics I (p. 117)	5	W	6	T. Böhlke
2162250	Engineering Mechanics II (p. 118)	4	S	5	T. Böhlke
2161203	Engineering Mechanics III (p. 119)	4	W	5	W. Seemann, Assistenten
2162231	Engineering Mechanics IV (p. 120)	4	S	5	W. Seemann, Assistenten

**Learning Control / Examinations**

prerequisite: attestation each semester by weekly homework assignments  
 "Engineering Mechanics I", written, 90 minutes;  
 "Engineering Mechanics II", written, 90 minutes;  
 "Engineering Mechanics III/IV", written, 180 Minutes;

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

After having finished the lectures EM I and EM II the students can

- assess stress and strain distributions for the basic load cases within the framework of thermoelasticity
- compute and evaluate 3D stress and strain states
- apply the principle of virtual displacements
- apply energy methods and evaluate approximate solutions
- evaluate the stability of equilibrium positions
- list elastic-plastic material laws
- solve worksheet problems to topics of the lecture using the computer algebra system MAPLE

In EM III and EM IV the students learn to analyse the motion of points and systems. Based on the axioms of Newton and Euler they know how to derive equations of motion. Besides the synthetic methods they get familiar with analytical methods which are based on energy expressions and can be applied efficiently and formalised. These methods are introduced in the scope of systems of mechanical engineering so that students can determine and analyse motions and the forces which are generated by these motions.

**Content**

See detailed descriptions of the contents of the lectures "Engineering Mechanics I-IV"

**Module: Materials Science and Engineering [BSc-Modul 04, WK]**

**Coordination:** M. Heilmaier  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b>	<b>Cycle</b>	<b>Duration</b>
15	Every term	2

**Courses in module**

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
2173550	Materials Science and Engineering I for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 1 of class: Letters A-K (p. 132)	5	W	7	H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier
2173551	Materials Science and Engineering I for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 2 of class: Letters L-Z (p. 133)	5	W	7	H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier
2174560	Materials Science and Engineering II for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 1 of class: Letters A-K (p. 134)	4	S	5	H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier
2174561	Materials Science and Engineering II for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 2 of class: Letters L-Z (p. 135)	4	S	5	H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier
2174597	Experimental Lab Course in Material Science, mach, IP-M, part A of class, in groups (p. 62)	2	S	3	H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier
2174587	Experimental Lab Course in Material Science, mach, IP-M, part B of class, in groups (p. 63)	2	S	3	H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier

**Learning Control / Examinations**

not graded: participation in 10 lab experiments, introductory colloquia must be passed and 1 short presentation must be presented. The lab course must be finished successfully prior to the registration for the oral exam; graded: oral exam covering the whole module, 25 minutes.

**Conditions**

Pre-condition for oral exam: Successful participation in "Materials Science Lab course".

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

Within this Module the students should

- gain knowledge of basics about structural and functional materials
- be able to draw relationships between atomic structure, microstructure and properties
- be able to assess material properties and corresponding applications

**Content**

The module "Materials Science and Engineering" consists of the lectures "Materials Science and Engineering I and II" with additional tutorials for small groups and a one week materials science laboratory course.



**Module: Engineering Thermodynamics [BSc-Modul 05, TTD]**

**Coordination:** U. Maas  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b>	<b>Cycle</b>	<b>Duration</b>
13	Every term	2

**Courses in module**

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
2165501	Technical Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer I (p. 122)	3	W	7	U. Maas
2166526	Technical Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer II (p. 123)	3	S	6	U. Maas

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written exam, graded

**Conditions**

Prerequisite: attestation each semester by weekly homework assignments

**Learning Outcomes**

The students acquire the competency to master the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the ability to apply the knowledge an problem-solving in various branches of mechanical engineering and especially in the Energy Technology sector.

An integral part of the model is that students can define the fundamental laws of thermodynamics and their application. The students are competent in describing and comparing the main processes in energy conversion. Using tools also applied in Industry they are capable of analysing and rating the efficiency of processes. The students are capable of discussing the thermodynamical correlation of ideal gas mixtures, real gases and of humid air as well analysing them with the help of the laws of thermodynamic. Furthermore the students are capable of defining and applying the heattransfer mechanisms.

**Content**

Cf. detailed description of the contents of the lectures in "Engineering Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer I and II".

**Module: Mechanical Design [BSc-Modul 06, MKL]**

**Coordination:** A. Albers, N. Burkardt  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b>	<b>Cycle</b>	<b>Duration</b>
18	Every term	4

**Courses in module**

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
2145178	Mechanical Design I (p. 82)	3	W	4	A. Albers, N. Burkardt
2146178	Mechanical Design II (p. 84)	4	S	4	A. Albers, N. Burkardt
2145151	Mechanical Design III (p. 86)	4	W	4	A. Albers, N. Burkardt
2146177	Mechanical Design IV (p. 87)	3	S	4	A. Albers, N. Burkardt
2145154	MD - Team Orientated Mechanical Design (3 + 4) (p. 100)	2	W/S	2	A. Albers, N. Burkardt

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The written exam with theoretical and design part concerning the whole teaching program of mechanical design I - IV.

**Conditions**

Requirement for the qualifications to the exams is the successful participation in mechanical design I and mechanical design II, mechanical design III and mechanical design IV.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to ...

- analyze the function of unknown machine elements.
- use the interpretation and dimensioning guidelines according the common standardization regulations.
- identify technical problems and to work out and evaluate systematic solutions.
- illustrate problem solving's in technical drawings and cad models according the common standardization regulations.
- estimate the volume and time need of the given tasks and to split them between the team members.
- synthesize the design steps of product engineering by means of a complex technical system.

**Content**

See detailed descriptions to the lectures mechanical design I-IV.

**Module: Key Competences [BSc-Modul 07, SQL]**

**Coordination:** B. Deml  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b> 6	<b>Cycle</b> Every 2nd term, Summer Term	<b>Duration</b> 2
--------------------------	---	----------------------

**Courses in module**

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
2174970	Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering (lecture) (p. 50)	1	S	2	B. Deml
2110968	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFAB) (p. 150)	1	S	2	P. Stock
2118973	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFL) (p. 152)	1	S	2	Baur
2142975	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IMT) (p. 154)	1	S	2	M. Worgull
2162983	Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITM) (p. 165)	1	S	2	T. Böhlke, Mitarbeiter
2178981	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-WBM) (p. 147)	1	S	2	O. Kraft, P. Gruber
2182974	Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-ZBS, Gumbsch) (p. 161)	1	S	2	P. Gumbsch, K. Schulz
2106984	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (AIA) (p. 138)	1	S	2	G. Bretthauer
2114450	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST-Leichtbautechnologie) (p. 141)	1	S	2	F. Henning
2114979	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST-MOBIMA) (p. 142)	1	S	2	M. Geimer
2114989	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST - Fahrzeugtechnik) (p. 140)	1	S	2	F. Gauterin, El-Haji, Unrau
2114990	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST - Bahnsystemtechnik) (p. 139)	1	S	2	P. Gratzfeld
2126980	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-KM) (p. 146)	1	S	2	M. Hoffmann
2128998	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IMI) (p. 153)	1	S	2	J. Ovtcharova, Mitarbeiter
2134996	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFKM) (p. 151)	1	S	2	T. Koch
2138997	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (MRT) (p. 159)	1	S	2	C. Stiller
2146971	Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IPEK) (p. 164)	1	S	2	A. Albers

2146972	Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IPEK) (p. 169)	1	S	2	S. Matthiesen
2150987	Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK) (p. 166)	1	S	2	V. Schulze
2150988	Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK) (p. 172)	1	S	2	G. Lanza
2150989	Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK) (p. 175)	1	S	2	J. Fleischer
2158978	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FSM) (p. 143)	1	S	2	M. Gabi
2162994	Workshop II 'Working Methods for Mechanical Engineering' (ITM) (p. 171)	1	S	2	C. Proppe
2162995	Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITM) (p. 174)	1	S	2	W. Seemann
2166991	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITT) (p. 157)	1	S	2	U. Maas
2170972	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITS) (p. 156)	1	S	2	H. Bauer
2174976	Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-WK) (p. 160)	1	S	2	M. Heilmaier
2174986	Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-WK) (p. 167)	1	S	2	P. Elsner
2174987	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-AWP) (p. 145)	1	S	2	H. Seifert, R. Kohler
2182982	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-ZBS, Nestler) (p. 148)	1	S	2	B. Nestler, A. August
2190497	Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT) (p. 163)	1	S	2	V. Sánchez-Espinoza
2190498	Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT) (p. 168)	1	S	2	F. Arbeiter
2190975	Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT) (p. 173)	1	S	2	X. Cheng
2174975	Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' Heilmeier (IAM-WK) (p. 176)	1	S	2	M. Heilmaier
2145154	MD - Team Orientated Mechanical Design (3 + 4) (p. 100)	2	W/S	2	A. Albers, N. Burkardt

**Learning Control / Examinations**

see submodule descriptions

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

After completion this module, the students are able

1. to identify and coordinate goals and the resulting working tasks, to apply a systematic and goal-oriented approach, to set priorities and to evaluate the feasibility of a task,
2. to describe and to apply goal- and resource-oriented methods for the planning of a working task under defined conditions,
3. to describe and apply methods for scientific research and the selection of relevant information according to defined criteria of quality,
4. to evaluate the quality of a scientific source,
5. to describe and apply empirical methods in mechanical engineering,
6. to document scientific information in a clear, structured and convincing style in different formats (e.g. poster, expose, abstract, bachelor thesis, construction diagrams, flow diagrams),
7. to evaluate the quality of a scientific text or poster,
8. to present scientific information in a convincing and appealing style,
9. to work in a heterogeneous team, to solve conflicts and to resume responsibility for themselves and others,
10. to communicate objectives within a team, to achieve their own interests, to describe the interests of others in their own words and to moderate a discussion.

**Content**

Contents of this module can be read in the single module components.

## Module: Production Operations Management [BSc-Modul 08, BPW]

**Coordination:** K. Furmans  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

ECTS Credits	Cycle	Duration
5	Every 2nd term, Summer Term	1

### Courses in module

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
2110085	Production Operations Management (p. 56)	4	S	5	K. Furmans, G. Lanza, F. Schultmann, B. Deml

### Learning Control / Examinations

written examn, 90 min, graded

### Conditions

none

### Recommendations

none

### Learning Outcomes

Students are able to:

- describe the connections between production science, work scheduling and -design, material flow and basics of economics,
- differentiate between production systems and knows there characteristics,
- design workplaces according to the requirements,
- create a material flow system to ensure supply a production system according to the system parameters and
- Evaluate necessary systems financially.

### Content

The lecture is given in cooperation by the Institute for Conveying Technologies and Logistics (IFL), the Institute for Arbeitswissenschaft und Betriebsorganisation, the Institute of Production Science and the Institute for Industrial Production (IIP). Basic knowledge about the planning and operation of a production business is provided.

Subject areas are production science (production techniques, manufacturing and assembly systems), work scheduling, work control, work design, material flow as well as basics of economics (accounting, reinvestment analysis, legal forms).

### Remarks

none

**Module: Computer Science [BSc-Modul 09, Inf]**

**Coordination:** J. Ovtcharova  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b>	<b>Cycle</b>	<b>Duration</b>
8	Every 2nd term, Winter Term	1

**Courses in module**

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
2121390	Computer Science for Engineers (p. 76)	2	W	8	J. Ovtcharova, S. Rogalski

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Science for Engineers", 100%, 180 minutes

**Conditions**

Prerequisite: Computer Lab Certificate

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students can identify and explain fundamental terms, problems and concepts of computer science. They can apply the basic methods of the OO modeling with UML and implement the object-oriented programming (OOP) with the programming language JAVA.

**Content**

Basics: Information representation- and processing, terms and definitions: alphabet, data, signals, information, numeral systems, propositional logic and Boolean algebra, computer architectures, programming paradigms.

Object Orientation: Definition and important characteristics of object orientation, Object-oriented modeling with UML.

Data Structures: Definition, properties and application of graphs, trees, linked lists, queues and stacks.

Algorithms: Characteristics of algorithms, complexity analysis, design methods, important examples.

Database management systems: Relational data model, relational algebra, declarative language SQL.

Basics and concepts of JAVA. Introduction to programming using JAVA.

**Remarks**

None.

**Module: Electrical Engineering [BSc-Modul 10, ET]**

**Coordination:** K. Becker  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b>	<b>Cycle</b>	<b>Duration</b>
8	Every 2nd term, Winter Term	1

**Courses in module**

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
23339	Electrical Engineering and Electronics for Mechanical Engineers (p. 61)	6	W	8	K. Becker

**Learning Control / Examinations**

graded, "Electrical Engineering for Mechanical Engineers", 100%, written exam, 180 minutes.

**Conditions**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have an overview of the physical basics of electrical engineering (electrical field, magnetic field, resistor, capacitor, inductor), know methods for the calculation of electrical DC- and AC-circuits, and understand the construction and steady-state performance of the basic electrical machines (transformer, DC-, induction- and synchronous machine).

The students have an overview of the most important semiconductor devices and their functionality, understand the basic principles of power electronic circuits and their arrangements to more complex structures (for semiconductor devices which can be switched off or can not be switched off as well), and know the basics of the operation mode of operational amplifiers.

**Content**

Fundamental terms, ohmic resistor, electrical field, magnetic field, oscillations, complex calculation of alternating current circuits, three phase current, measurement technique, drive engineering, DC machine, transformer, induction machine, synchronous machine, semiconductor devices, transistors and thyristors, power electronics, operational amplifiers



**Module: Measurement and control systems [BSc-Modul 11, MRT]**

**Coordination:** C. Stiller  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b>	<b>Cycle</b>	<b>Duration</b>
7	Every 2nd term, Winter Term	1

**Courses in module**

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
2137301	Measurement and Control Systems (p. 68)	3	W	7	C. Stiller

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written exam, 3 hours

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

- Students are able to name, describe and explain control principles applied to physical quantities.
- They are able to name, analyze and assess system theoretic characteristics of dynamical systems.
- Students are able to represent real systems in a system theoretic model and to assess the suitability of a given model.
- Students are able to apply methods for controller design and to analyze their properties.
- Students are able to select appropriate principles of metrology and to model, analyze and assess measurement setups.
- Students are able to quantify and assess measurement uncertainties.

**Content**

**Module: Fluid mechanics [BSc-Modul 12, SL]**

**Coordination:** B. Frohnapfel  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

<b>ECTS Credits</b>	<b>Cycle</b>	<b>Duration</b>
7	Every 2nd term, Winter Term	1

**Courses in module**

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
2153412	Fluid Mechanics (p. 113)	4	W	7	B. Frohnapfel

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written exam, 3 hours

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

After having completed this module the student is capable of deriving the mathematical equations that describe the motion of fluids and can apply these to simple examples. He/She can list the characteristic properties of fluids and can distinguish flow scenarios. The student is able to determine flow quantities for generic problems.

**Content**

see detailed description of the lecture "Fluid Mechanics"

## Module: Machines and Processes [BSc-Modul 13, MuP]

**Coordination:** H. Kubach  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

ECTS Credits	Cycle	Duration
7	Every term	1

### Courses in module

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
2185000	Machinery and Processes (p. 80)	4	W/S	7	H. Kubach, M. Gabi, H. Bauer, U. Maas

### Learning Control / Examinations

written exam (2 h)

### Conditions

Successful lab course is a precondition to take part at the exam.

### Learning Outcomes

The students can name and describe basic energy conversion processes and energy converting machines. They can explain the application of these energy conversion processes in various machines. They can analyze and evaluate the processes and machines in terms of functionality and efficiency and they are able to solve basic technical problems in terms of operating the machines.

### Content

basics of thermodynamics  
 thermal fluid machines

- steam turbines
- gas turbines
- combined-cycle plants
- turbines and compressors
- aircraft engines

hydraulic fluid machines

- operating performance
- characterization
- control
- cavitation
- wind turbines, propellers

internal combustion engines

- characteristic parameters
- engine parts
- kinematics

- engine processes
- emissions

**Remarks**

Lab course and lecture take place in summer and winter semester.

In the summer term the lecture is held in English. The lab course is always bilingual.

**Module: Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) [BSc-Modul 14, WPF]**

**Coordination:** C. Proppe  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

ECTS Credits	Cycle	Duration
5	Every term	1

ID	Course	Term	Lecturer
2105011	Introduction into Mechatronics (p. 59)	W	G. Bretthauer, A. Albers
2114093	Fluid Technology (p. 66)	W	M. Geimer, M. Scherer
2162235	Introduction into the multi-body dynamics (p. 60)	S	W. Seemann
2161206	Mathematical Methods in Dynamics (p. 91)	W	C. Proppe
2161254	Mathematical Methods in Strength of Materials (p. 92)	W	T. Böhlke
2162241	Mathematical methods of vibration theory (p. 93)	S	W. Seemann
2154432	Mathematical Methods in Fluid Mechanics (p. 94)	S	A. Class, B. Frohnapfel
2181612	Physical basics of laser technology (p. 106)	W	J. Schneider
4040311	Modern Physics for Engineers (p. 103)	S	B. Pilawa
2142890	Physics for Engineers (p. 105)	S	P. Gumbsch, A. Nesterov-Müller, D. Weygand
2121350	Product Lifecycle Management (p. 108)	W	J. Ovtcharova
2149605	Simulation of production systems and processes (p. 111)	W	K. Furmans, V. Schulze, P. Stock
2174576	Systematic Materials Selection (p. 115)	S	J. Hoffmeister
2165512	Heat and mass transfer (p. 129)	W	H. Bockhorn, U. Maas
2121001	Integrated Information Systems for engineers (p. 116)	S	J. Ovtcharova
2183703	Modelling and Simulation (p. 101)	W/S	B. Nestler, P. Gumbsch
2181738	Scientific computing for Engineers (p. 137)	W	D. Weygand, P. Gumbsch
2183702	Modelling of Microstructures (p. 98)	W	A. August, B. Nestler, D. Weygand
2147175	CAE-Workshop (p. 57)	W/S	A. Albers, Assistenten
2165515	Fundamentals of Combustion I (p. 71)	W	U. Maas
2117095	Basics of Technical Logistics (p. 70)	W	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov
3122031	Virtual Engineering (Specific Topics) (p. 128)	S	J. Ovtcharova
3109033	Industrial Management Case Study (p. 64)	W/S	P. Stock
2161224	Machine Dynamics (p. 81)	S	C. Proppe
2161212	Vibration Theory (p. 121)	W	A. Fidlin
2161230	Mathématiques appliquées aux sciences de l'ingénieur (p. 90)	S	J. Dantan
2133103	Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I (p. 72)	W	H. Kubach, T. Koch

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written or oral exam, graded

**Conditions**

See Studienplan

**Learning Outcomes**

The elective course serves as a comprehensive, in-depth analysis of fundamentals in selected areas of mechanical engineering.

The specific learning outcomes are defined by the respective coordinator of the course.

**Content**

see chosen compulsory elective subject

**Remarks**

In total, four compulsory elective subjects have to be chosen, one in the bachelor's program and three in the master's program. For the bachelor's program, a reduced catalogue exists (see Studienplan).

**Module: Major Field [BSc-Modul 15, SP]**

**Coordination:** C. Proppe  
**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)  
**Subject:**

ECTS Credits	Cycle	Duration
12	Every term	2

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

As part of a major field a domain of mechanical engineering is made accessible in breadth and depth. Students gain comprehensive knowledge in the core subjects and detailed knowledge in the supplementary subjects of the selected domain, where they are able to generate new solutions.

The specific learning outcomes are defined by the respective coordinator of the major field.

**Content**

see chosen major field

**Remarks**

In total, three major fields have to be chosen, one in the bachelor's program and two in the master's program. For the bachelor's program, a reduced catalogue exists (see Studienplan).

## Module: Lectures in English (B.Sc.) [Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

### Coordination:

**Degree programme:** BSc Maschinenbau (B.Sc.)

### Subject:

**ECTS Credits**   **Cycle**   **Duration**

### Courses in module

ID	Course	Hours per week C/E/T	Term	CP	Responsible Lecturer(s)
23747 + 23749	Light and Display Engineering (p. 79)	3	W	4,5	R. Kling
23430 + 23431	Modern Radio Systems Engineering (p. 102)	3	S	4,5	T. Zwick
2150653	Basics in Material Handling and Logistics Systems (p. 53)	2	S	4	M. Schwab, P. Linsel
2189904	Ten lectures on turbulence (p. 124)	2	W	4	I. Otic
2190490	Introduction to Neutron Cross Section Theory and Nuclear Data Generation (p. 77)	2	S	4	R. Dagan
23211	Materials and Devices in Electrical Engineering (p. 89)	2	W	3	A. Weber
2110969	Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering (Lecture in English) (p. 51)	1	S	2	B. Deml
2130910	CFD for Power Engineering (p. 58)	2	S	4	I. Otic
2142884	Microoptics and Lithography (p. 97)	2	S	4	T. Mappes
2161224	Machine Dynamics (p. 81)	3	S	5	C. Proppe
2169453	Thermal Turbomachines I (p. 125)	3	W	6	H. Bauer
2170476	Thermal Turbomachines II (p. 126)	3	S	6	H. Bauer
2581998	Basics of Liberalised Energy Markets (p. 55)	2/1	W	3,5	W. Fichtner
2118092	Selected Topics in Manufacturing Technologies (p. 52)	2	S	4	V. Schulze
2190465	Fundamentals of reactor safety for the operation and dismantling of nuclear power plants (p. 69)	2	W	4	V. Sánchez-Espinoza
23682	Superconducting Materials for Energy Applications (p. 114)	2	S	3	M. Noe, F. Grilli
2400104	Power Plant Digital Control Systems with Emphasis on Safety and Availability (p. 78)	2	W	3	A. Konnov
2157451	Wind and Hydropower (p. 136)	2	W	4	M. Gabi, N. Lewald
2161225	(p. 127)	1	S	0	C. Proppe
23486 / 23487	Optoelectronic Components (p. 104)	2 / 1	S	4,5	W. Freude
2581012	Renewable Energy – Resources, Technology and Economics (p. 110)	2/0	W	3,5	R. McKenna
2189907	Heat Transfer in Nuclear Reactors (p. 130)	2	S	4	X. Cheng
2145186	Mechanical Design I (p. 95)	4	W	4	A. Albers, N. Burkardt



**Learning Control / Examinations****Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes****Content****Remarks**

The integration of these lectures into modules is described in the respective modules.

## 4 Courses

### 4.1 All Courses

#### Course: Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering (lecture) [2174970]

**Coordinators:** B. Deml

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

#### Learning Control / Examinations

Certificate after active participation in the E-Learning lecture as well as all four workshops

#### Conditions

None.

#### Learning Outcomes

*After completion this lecture, the students are able*

- *to describe and to apply goal- and resource-oriented methods for the planning of a working task under defined conditions,*
- *to describe and apply methods for scientific research and the selection of relevant information according to defined criteria of quality,*
- *to evaluate the quality of a scientific source,*
- *to describe and apply empirical methods in mechanical engineering,*
- *to document scientific information in a clear, structured and convincing style in different formats (e.g. poster, expose, abstract, bachelor thesis),*
- *to evaluate the quality of a scientific text or poster,*
- *to present scientific information in a convincing and appealing style,*
- *to work in a heterogeneous team and to solve occurring conflicts.*

#### Content

1. Introduction to the course
2. Scientific working techniques
3. Literature research
4. Project management
5. Time management
6. Scientific elaborations
7. Presentation techniques

#### Literature

Handout and literature online ILIAS.

## Course: Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering (Lecture in English) [2110969]

**Coordinators:** B. Deml

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

Certificate after active participation in all four workshops.

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

*After completion this lecture, the students are able*

- *to describe and to apply goal- and resource-oriented methods for the planning of a working task under defined conditions,*
- *to describe and apply methods for scientific research and the selection of relevant information according to defined criteria of quality,*
- *to evaluate the quality of a scientific source,*
- *to describe and apply empirical methods in mechanical engineering,*
- *to document scientific information in a clear, structured and convincing style in different formats (e.g. poster, expose, abstract, bachelor thesis),*
- *to evaluate the quality of a scientific text or poster,*
- *to present scientific information in a convincing and appealing style,*
- *to work in a heterogeneous team and to solve occurring conflicts.*

### Content

1. Introduction to the course
2. Scientific working techniques
3. Literature research
4. Project management
5. Time management
6. Scientific elaborations
7. Presentation techniques

### Literature

Handout and literature online ILIAS.

## Course: Selected Topics in Manufacturing Technologies [2118092]

**Coordinators:** V. Schulze

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment is carried out as an oral exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

None

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

The students . . .

- are capable to specify different manufacturing processes and to differentiate against each other.
- are able to classify the manufacturing processes by their structure and functionality according to the specific main groups.
- are able to explain the characteristics, function and field of application of different manufacturing processes.
- are qualified to evaluate different processes regarding specific applications based on technical aspects.

### Content

The objective of the lecture is to look at manufacturing technology within the wider context of production engineering, to provide an overview of the different manufacturing processes and to impart process knowledge of the common processes. The lecture covers the basic principles of manufacturing technology and deals with the manufacturing processes according to their classification into main groups regarding technical and economic aspects. The following topics will be covered:

- Quality control
- Primary processing (casting, plastics engineering, sintering, additive manufacturing processes)
- Forming (sheet-metal forming, massive forming, plastics engineering)
- Cutting (machining with geometrically defined and geometrically undefined cutting edges, separating, abrading)
- Joining
- Coating
- Heat treatment and surface treatment

### Media

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

### Literature

Lecture Notes

### Remarks

None

## Course: Basics in Material Handling and Logistics Systems [2150653]

**Coordinators:** M. Schwab, P. Linsel

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral examination, 20 minutes, 1 x year (after lecture period)

#### Conditions

none

#### Recommendations

none

### Learning Outcomes

Students are able to:

- describe material flow processes qualitativ and quantitativ,
- plan material flow systems, illustrate them in simple models and analyse them regarding their performance,
- use methods to determine performance indicators like throughput, utilization, etc.,
- Describe logistical tasks,
- Design logistical systems suitable to the respective task,
- Determine essential influencing parameters on the bullwhip effect and
- Use optimizing solution methods.

### Content

Conveyor Systems

- Basic elements of conveyor systems
- Key figures
- Branching elements
  - continuous/partially-continuous
  - deterministic/stochastic switch
- Integration elements
  - continuous/partially-continuous
  - dispatching rules

Queueing Theory and Production Logistics

- Basic queueing systems
- Distributions
- M|M|1 and M|G|1 model
- Application on production logistics

Distribution Centers and Order Picking

- The location problem

- Distribution centers
- Inventory management
- Order picking

#### Vehicle Routing

- Types of vehicle routing problems
- Linear programming model and graph theoretic model
- Heuristics
- Supporting technologies

#### Optimization of Logistical Networks

- Objectives
- Cooperative strategies
- Supply chain management
- Implementation

#### **Media**

presentations, blackboard, book

#### **Literature**

Literature: Arnold, Dieter; Furmans, Kai : Materialfluss in Logistiksystemen; Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, 2009

#### **Remarks**

none

## Course: Basics of Liberalised Energy Markets [2581998]

**Coordinators:** W. Fichtner

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3,5	2/1	Winter term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment consists of a written exam according to Section 4(2), 1 of the examination regulation.

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The student has detailed knowledge concerning the new challenges of liberalised energy markets. He has the ability to:

- Understand the new economic reality of liberalised energy markets
- Obtain a deeper understanding of the different submarkets of the power market
- Identify problems of the liberalised energy markets

### Content

1. The European liberalisation process
  - 1.1 The concept of a competitive market
  - 1.2 The regulated market
  - 1.3 Deregulation in Europe
2. Pricing and investments in a liberalised power market
  - 2.1 Merit order
  - 2.2 Prices and investments
  - 2.3 Market flaws and market failure
  - 2.4 Regulation in liberalised markets
  - 2.5 Additional regulation mechanisms
3. The power market and the corresponding submarkets
  - 3.1 List of submarkets
  - 3.2 Types of submarkets
  - 3.3 Market rules
4. Risk management
  - 4.1 Uncertainties in a liberalised market
  - 4.2 Investment decisions under uncertainty
  - 4.3 Estimating future electricity prices
  - 4.4 Portfolio management
5. Market power
  - 5.1 Defining market power
  - 5.2 Indicators of market power
  - 5.3 Reducing market power
6. Market structures in the value chain of the power sector

### Media

Media will likely be provided on the e-learning platform ILIAS.

### Literature

#### Elective literature:

Power System Economics; Steven Stoft, IEEE Press/Wiley-Interscience Press, 0-471-15040-1

## Course: Production Operations Management [2110085]

**Coordinators:** K. Furmans, G. Lanza, F. Schultmann, B. Deml

**Part of the modules:** Production Operations Management (p. 38)[BSc-Modul 08, BPW]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	4	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment is carried out as a written exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

None

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

The students . . .

- are able to describe the connections between production science work scheduling and –design, material flow and basics of economics,
- are able to differentiate between production systems and rate their characteristics,
- are capable of designing workplaces according to the requirements,
- can create material flow systems depending on the production system to ensure supply,
- are able to evaluate systems financially by having the economical knowledge.

### Content

The lecture is given in cooperation by the Institute for Conveying Technologies and Logistics (IFL), the Institute of Human and Industrial Engineering (IFAB), the Institute of Production Science (wbk) and the Institute for Industrial Production (IIP). Basic knowledge about the planning and operation of a production business is provided. Subject areas are production science (production techniques, manufacturing and assembly systems), work scheduling, work control, work design, material flow as well as basics of economics (accounting, reinvestment analyses, legal forms).

### Media

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

### Literature

Lecture Notes

### Remarks

None



**Course: CAE-Workshop [2147175]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, Assistenten**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Depending on the manner in which the CAE-Workshop will be credited.

**Conditions**

compulsory attendance

**Recommendations**

We suggest this Workshop after 2 years of classes.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to ...

- name the purposes and limits of numerical simulation and optimization of the virtual product development.
- solve simple realistic tasks in the field of finite element analysis, multi-body-simulation and structure optimization with industrial common software (the content in winter and summer term is different).
- evaluate and to question the results of a simulation.
- identify and improve the mistakes of a simulation or optimization.

**Content**

Content in the summer semester:

- introduction to the finite element analysis (FEA)
- stress and modal analysis of finite element models using Abaqus/CAE as a preprocessor and Abaqus solver
- introduction to topology and shape optimization
- creation and calculation of various optimization models with the optimization package TOSCA and the Abaqus solver

Content in the winter semester:

- introduction to the finite element analysis (FEA)
- stress and modal analysis of finite element models using Abaqus/CAE as a preprocessor and Abaqus solver
- introduction to multi-body simulation (MBS)
- preparation and running of multi-body simulation models. Coupling of the MBS and FEA to calculate hybrid multi-body simulation problems.

**Literature**

The workshop script will be allocated at Ilias.

## Course: CFD for Power Engineering [2130910]

**Coordinators:** I. Otic

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

Oral exam, length: 30 minutes

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

After completing the course students are able:

- to understand the fundamentals of computational fluid dynamics (CFD)
- to simulate turbulent flow with heat transfer using CFD
- to present, analyse and evaluate the simulation results.

### Content

This course is specified for both Bachelor and Master students, Power and Nuclear Engineering.

The course is aimed of giving the fundamental of Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD) for energy technologies. Starting from the basic physical phenomena equations an overview on computational methods and turbulence modeling is given.

## Course: Introduction into Mechatronics [2105011]

**Coordinators:** G. Bretthauer, A. Albers

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	3	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Written examination, oral examination or certification of participation depending on the "Studienplan" resp. "Prüfungs- und Studienordnung (SPO)".

### Conditions

none

### Learning Outcomes

The student has knowledge about the specific challenge of interdisciplinary collaboration within the framework of mechatronics. He is able to explain the origin, necessity and methodic implementation of interdisciplinary collaboration, to name the main difficulties as well as the special features within the development of mechatronic products from the point of view of development methodic.

The student has fundamental knowledge of modeling mechanical, hydraulically and electrically part systems and about suitable optimization methods.

The student knows the difference in use of the term "system" in mechatronic and mechanical use.

### Content

#### Part I: Modeling and optimization (Prof. Bretthauer)

Introduction

Architecture of mechatronic systems

Modeling of mechatronic systems

Optimization of mechatronic systems

Perspective

#### Part II: Development and design (Prof. Albers)

Introduction

Development method for mechatronic products

Examples

### Literature

Heimann, B.; Gerth, W.; Popp, K.: Mechatronik. Leipzig: Hanser, 1998

Isermann, R.: Mechatronische Systeme - Grundlagen. Berlin: Springer, 1999

Roddeck, W.: Einführung in die Mechatronik. Stuttgart: B. G. Teubner, 1997

Töpfer, H.; Kriesel, W.: Funktionseinheiten der Automatisierungstechnik. Berlin: Verlag Technik, 1988

Föllinger, O.: Regelungstechnik. Einführung in die Methoden und ihre Anwendung. Heidelberg: Hüthig, 1994

Bretthauer, G.: Modellierung dynamischer Systeme. Vorlesungsskript. Freiberg: TU Bergakademie, 1997

**Course: Introduction into the multi-body dynamics [2162235]****Coordinators:** W. Seemann**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written or oral exam.

Announcement 6 weeks prior to examination date.

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know different possibilities to describe the position und orientation of rigid bodies. They realize that during numerical integration of the kinematic differential equations singularities may arise which may be avoided if for example Euler-parameters are used. Holonomic as well as nonholonomic constraints and their effect on the structure of the differential equations are known. The description of the kinematic quantities in different reference systems can be done. The formulation of the moment of momentum using different reference frames for rotational velocity and inertia tensor is not a problem. Several methods for the derivation of equations of motion can be applied, especially for nonholonomic systems. The solution of equations of motion by numerical integration is understood in principle.

**Content**

The role of multibody systems in engineering, kinematics of a single rigid body, Kinematics of multibody systems, rotation matrix, angular velocity, derivatives in different reference systems, holonomic and non-holonomic constraints, Newton-Euler's equations, principle of d'Alembert, principle of virtuel power, Lagrange's equations, Kane's equations, structure of the equations of motion

**Literature**

Wittenburg, J.: Dynamics of Systems of Rigid Bodies, Teubner Verlag, 1977

Roberson, R. E., Schwertassek, R.: Dynamics of Multibody Systems, Springer-Verlag, 1988

de Jal'on, J. G., Bayo, E.: Kinematik and Dynamic Simulation of Multibody System.

Kane, T.: Dynamics of rigid bodies.

## Course: Electrical Engineering and Electronics for Mechanical Engineers [23339]

**Coordinators:** K. Becker

**Part of the modules:** Electrical Engineering (p. 40)[BSc-Modul 10, ET]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	6	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

written examination with duration of 3h

### Conditions

none

### Learning Outcomes

The students have an overview of the physical basics of electrical engineering (electrical field, magnetic field, resistor, capacitor, inductor), know methods for the calculation of electrical DC- and AC-circuits, and understand the construction and steady-state performance of the basic electrical machines (transformer, DC-, induction- and synchronous machine).

The students have an overview of the most important semiconductor devices and their functionality, understand the basic principles of power electronic circuits and their arrangements to more complex structures (for semiconductor devices which can be switched off or can not be switched off as well), and know the basics of the operation mode of operational amplifiers.

### Content

Fundamental terms, ohmic resistor, electrical field, magnetic field, oscillations, complex calculation of alternating current circuits, three phase current, measurement technique, drive engineering, DC machine, transformer, induction machine, synchronous machine, semiconductor devices, transistors and thyristors, power electronics, operational amplifiers

### Literature

see homepage

download:

script (ca. 600 pages)

powerpoint sheets

### Course: Experimental Lab Course in Material Science, mach, IP-M, part A of class, in groups [2174597]

**Coordinators:** H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier

**Part of the modules:** Materials Science and Engineering (p. 32)[BSc-Modul 04, WK]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Summer term	

#### Learning Control / Examinations

Oral colloquium at the beginning of each topic; certificate of successful attendance.

#### Conditions

Materials Science and Engineering I & II

#### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to describe the relationship between atomic structure, microscopical observations, and properties of solid materials.

The students can name standard materials characterization methods and can describe the execution of the tests as well as the evaluation of the results. The students are able to assess materials on base of the data obtained by these methods.

The students are capable to select appropriate experiments to clarify problems regarding the materials behaviour. They can describe the experimental procedures and can carry out experiments. They can derive material properties from data gained in experiments. They can interpret these properties regarding microstructure-property-relations.

#### Content

Performing and evaluating of two laboratory experiments in each of the following topics:

Mechanical testing of materials

Nonmetallic materials

Microstructure and properties

Cyclic loading / fatigue

Influence of manufacturing technique on materials

#### Literature

Laboratory script;

Shackelford, J.F.

Werkstofftechnologie für Ingenieure

Verlag Pearson Studium, 2005

## Course: Experimental Lab Course in Material Science, mach, IP-M, part B of class, in groups [2174587]

**Coordinators:** H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier

**Part of the modules:** Materials Science and Engineering (p. 32)[BSc-Modul 04, WK]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Oral colloquium at the beginning of each topic; certificate of successful attendance.

### Conditions

Materials Science and Engineering I & II

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to describe the relationship between atomic structure, microscopical observations, and properties of solid materials.

The students can name standard materials characterization methods and can describe the execution of the tests as well as the evaluation of the results. The students are able to assess materials on base of the data obtained by these methods.

The students are capable to select appropriate experiments to clarify problems regarding the materials behaviour. They can describe the experimental procedures and can carry out experiments. They can derive material properties from data gained in experiments. They can interpret these properties regarding microstructure-property-relations.

### Content

Performing and evaluating of two laboratory experiments in each of the following topics:

- Mechanical testing of materials
- Nonmetallic materials
- Microstructure and properties
- Cyclic loading / fatigue
- Influence of manufacturing technique on materials

### Literature

Laboratory script;

Shackelford, J.F.  
Werkstofftechnologie für Ingenieure  
Verlag Pearson Studium, 2005

## Course: Industrial Management Case Study [3109033]

**Coordinators:** P. Stock

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter / Summer Term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

Oral exam, length: 30 minutes  
(only in English)

Allowed resource materials: none

### Conditions

- Compact course (one week full-time)
- Limited number of participants; seats are assigned according the date of registration (First Come First Served)
- Registration via ILIAS necessary
- Compulsory attendance during the whole lecture

### Recommendations

- Knowledge in Production Management (resp. Industrial Engineering) is necessary
- Knowledge of Informatics is not required, but usefull

### Learning Outcomes

After completion this lecture, the students are able

- to describe the goals of production and production planning and control,
- to describe and to apply fundamental theories and methods of production planning and control (especially order planning, planning of demand and purchase, planning of resources, planning of lot sizes, Kanban),
- to describe and to apply fundamental methods for the configuration of assembly systems (especially group work, planning and balancing of an assembly line),
- to describe the approach of a simulation study, to identify needed input data for a simulation study for a specific example and to evaluate the results of a simulation study,
- to evaluate macro work systems within production, to identify occuring problems and to drive alternatives for organising and configuration for a specific work system.

### Content

Within the week-long compact seminar the participants are required to solve various production management scenarios in a group format. They will thereby have the opportunity to influence the solution process from various perspectives and to recognize the effects of individual actions on the entire relationship.

The seminar contains a planning game based on the re-arrangement of a production company and thereby gives the participants the chance to put the studied methods into practice. With the simulation, the solution is quantitatively assessed and the effects of decisions will be highlighted.

The structure of the lecture is:

1. Introductory lecture
2. Organisational issues
3. Planning scenario of a bicycle factory



4. Basics of operations planning and control (OPC)
5. Basics of operations structuring (OST)
6. Introduction of the simulation package
7. Instructions for OPC
8. Instructions for OST
9. Instructions for the final presentation
10. Final presentation

**Literature**

Handout and literature online ILIAS.

## Course: Fluid Technology [2114093]

**Coordinators:** M. Geimer, M. Scherer

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	4	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment consists of a written exam (2 hours) taking place in the recess period. The exam takes place in every semester. Re-examinations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The students will be able to

- know and understand physical principles of fluid power systems
- know the current components and their operating mode
- know the advantages and disadvantages of different components
- dimension the components for a given purpose
- calculate simple systems

### Content

In the range of hydrostatics the following topics will be introduced:

- Hydraulic fluids
- Pumps and motors
- Valves
- Accessories
- Hydraulic circuits.

In the range of pneumatics the following topics will be introduced:

- Compressors
- Motors
- Valves
- Pneumatic circuits.

### Literature

Scritum for the lecture *Fluidtechnik*  
 Institute of Vehicle System Technology  
 downloadable

**Course: Fundamentals of Chemistry [5408]****Coordinators:** O. Deutschmann**Part of the modules:** Principles of Natural Science (p. 30)[BSc-Modul 02, NG]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written test, 3 hours

**Conditions**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to name basic ideas concerning the structure of matter and they are able to name physical-chemical laws and to correctly explain their influence on the proceeding of chemical reactions. The students are able to name important inorganic compounds and their properties as well as correctly indicate the equations of the reactions important for manufacturing. The students are able to correctly indicate the processes and chemical reactions used to manufacture important industrially used metals and they are able to correlate properties of the metals with technical applications. The students are able to indicate the structure of organic compounds, especially that of important polymers and to name the significance of important functional groups; they are able to correlate the process of combustion in motors with the methods of exhaust after treatment and to give reasons for the correlations.

**Content**

Structure of matter: Definition of Chemistry, Basic terms, Element, Atom, Molecule, Ions, Avogadro-constant, Atomic mass, Coulomb's law, Mass spectrometer, Electron, Proton, Neutron, Mass number, Order number, Isotopes, Energy levels of electrons, Spectral lines, Ionization energies, Wave- particle- Dualism, Wave function/Orbital, Hydrogen atom, Quantum numbers, Energy level scheme, Electron configuration, Structure of the periodic system, Main properties of the groups, Ionic bonds, Valence electrons, Atomic unions, Atomic bond, Lewis-Formulae, Multiple bonds, Bonding enthalpies, Electronegativity, Ionic bonds, Metallic bonds, Molecule grids, Water, Dipole, van der Waals-forces, Hydrogen bridges, Ion grids, Metal grids, Phase diagrams, Eutectics, Solid state compounds, Crystals, Crystal systems, Gaseous state, Liquids, Solutions, Osmosis, Chromatography, Phase transitions.

Chemical Reactions: Stoichiometric calculations, Molar amounts, Concentrations, Solutions, State variables, Energy, Enthalpy, Entropy, Gibbs, chemical equilibrium, law of mass action, Equilibrium constant, Solubility product, Enthalpy and entropy of solutions, Reaction rate, Arrhenius- equation, Transition state, Radical reactions, Catalysis, Acids, Bases, Bronstedt, Acid/Base-couples, pH-Value, pKs, pKB, Indicators, Buffer solutions, Neutralisation, Oxidation/Reduction, Oxidation number, Electron transfer, Redox potentials, Standard potential, Nernst- equation, Galvanic cell, Batteries (Lead-Accumulator, Ni/Cd, Li-Ions), Fuel cells (PEM, SOFC), Corrosion, Electrolysis.

Inorganic Chemistry: Non metals: Nobel gases, Halogens, Hydrogen, Oxygen and Ozone, Sulfur and sulfur compounds, Nitrogen and nitrogen compounds, Carbon and Silicon.

Metals: Sources, Winning, Properties, Winning and use of important industrially used metals, Metallurgy of selected metals (Iron, Aluminium), 4. Main group, Transition metals, Corrosion, Corrosion protection.

Organic Chemistry: Types of bonds, Formulae, Spectroscopy, Separation and distillation, Alkanes, Alkenes, Alkynes, Aromatic hydrocarbons, Coal, Crude oil, Composition of fuel, Motoric combustion, Gas turbines, Basics of polymers, Reactions of polymer formation (Polymerization, Poly condensation, Poly addition, cross linking), important polymers.

## Course: Measurement and Control Systems [2137301]

**Coordinators:** C. Stiller

**Part of the modules:** Measurement and control systems (p. 41)[BSc-Modul 11, MRT]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
7	3	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

written exam; duration 2,5 h; paper reference materials only (no calculator)

### Conditions

Fundamentals in physics and electrical engineering; ordinary linear differential equations; Laplace transform

### Learning Outcomes

Measurement and control of physical entities is a vital requirement in most technical applications. Such entities may comprise e.g. pressure, temperature, flow, rotational speed, power, voltage and electrical current, etc.. From a general perspective, the objective of measurement is to obtain information about the state of a system while control aims to influence the state of a system in a desired manner. This lecture provides an introduction to this field and general systems theory. The control part of the lecture presents classical linear control theory. The measurement part discusses electrical measurement of non-electrical entities.

### Content

- 1 Dynamic systems
- 2 Properties of important systems and modeling
- 3 Transfer characteristics and stability
- 4 Controller design
- 5 Fundamentals of measurement
- 6 Estimation
- 7 Sensors
- 8 Introduction to digital measurement

### Literature

- Measurement and Control Systems:

R.H. Cannon: Dynamics of Physical Systems, McGraw-Hill Book Comp., New York, 1967

G.F. Franklin: Feedback Control of Dynamic Systems, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, USA, 1988

R. Dorf and R. Bishop: Modern Control Systems, Addison-Wesley

C. Phillips and R. Harbor: Feedback Control Systems, Prentice-Hall

- Regelungstechnische Bücher:

J. Lunze: Regelungstechnik 1 & 2, Springer-Verlag

R. Unbehauen: Regelungstechnik 1 & 2, Vieweg-Verlag

O. Föllinger: Regelungstechnik, Hüthig-Verlag

W. Leonhard: Einführung in die Regelungstechnik, Teubner-Verlag

Schmidt, G.: Grundlagen der Regelungstechnik, Springer-Verlag, 2. Aufl., 1989

- Messtechnische Bücher:

E. Schrüfer: Elektrische Meßtechnik, Hanser-Verlag, München, 5. Aufl., 1992

U. Kiencke, H. Kronmüller, R. Eger: Meßtechnik, Springer-Verlag, 5. Aufl., 2001

H.-R. Tränkler: Taschenbuch der Messtechnik, Verlag Oldenbourg München, 1996

W. Pfeiffer: Elektrische Messtechnik, VDE Verlag Berlin 1999

Kronmüller, H.: Prinzipien der Prozeßmeßtechnik 2, Schnäcker-Verlag, Karlsruhe, 1. Aufl., 1980

## Course: Fundamentals of reactor safety for the operation and dismantling of nuclear power plants [2190465]

**Coordinators:** V. Sánchez-Espinoza

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

**oral examination;** duration: 20-30 minutes

### Conditions

Nuclear Safety I: Fundamentals, Nuclear power plants, Nuclear thermal hydraulics

### Recommendations

none

### Learning Outcomes

- gain understanding for safety analysis and its methods
- get familiar with the mathematical-physical basis of numerical safety analysis codes used for the safety demonstration as well as with the role of code validation
- get familiar with the methodology to analyse design basis accidents of Light Water Reactors and with the step-by-step of the modelling of nuclear power plants with simulation tools

### Content

The goal of this lecture is to impart the main elements and newest methods applied in the industry and by regulators that are needed to perform a safety assessment of nuclear power plants of generation 2 and 3 using numerical simulation tools. This lecture is focused on the deterministic safety analysis methodology; the mathematical and physical bases of numerical simulation tools used for safety demonstration and last but not least the safety criteria. The methodology and the prediction capability of Safety Analysis Tools (TRACE/PARCS, RELAP5/PARCS) widely used in industry, regulators and R&D institutions is exemplary demonstrated by analyzing selected transients and accidents of Light Water Reactors (LWR). The examples will describe the practical steps developing integral nuclear power plant models for the analysis of the normal and off-normal operation conditions. This lecture will be concentrated on the following topics:

- Safety analysis- an introduction
- Mathematical-physical basis of coupled neutronic-thermal hydraulic Best-Estimate codes
- Characterization of the plant conditions (start-up, operation, shutdown)
- Design basis accidents
- Methodologies for the accident analysis of Pressurized and Boiling Water Reactors (PWR, BWR)
- Analysis of selected transients and accidents of PWR and BWR (RIA, LOCA, MSLB, TUSA)
- Beyond design basis accidents (physical phenomena and simulation tools)

## Course: Basics of Technical Logistics [2117095]

**Coordinators:** M. Mittwollen, Madzharov

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

after each lesson period; oral / written (if necessary) => (look at "Studienplan Maschinenbau", latest version)

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

Students are able to:

- Describe processes and machines of technical logistics,
- Model the fundamental structures and the impacts of material handling machines with mathematical models,
- Refer to industrially used machines and
- Model real machines applying knowledge from lessons and calculate their dimensions.

### Content

Bases effect model of conveyor machines made for the change of position and orientation; conveyor processes; identification systems; drives; mechanical behaviour of conveyors; structure and function of conveyor machines; elements of intralogistics

sample applications and calculations in addition to the lectures inside practical lectures

### Media

supplementary sheets, projector, blackboard

### Literature

Recommendations during lessons

**Course: Fundamentals of Combustion I [2165515]****Coordinators:** U. Maas**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Compulsory elective subject: Written exam.

In SP 45: oral exam.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

After completing this course students are able to:

- explain the chemical and physical processes governing combustion.
- discuss diagnostic methods applied in combustion science.
- describe laminar and turbulent flames in a mathematical way.
- analyse the working principle of various technical combustion systems (e. g. piston engines, gas turbines, furnaces).

**Content**

Fundamental concepts and phenomena

Experimental analysis of flames

Conservation equations for laminar flat flames

Thermodynamics of combustion processes

Transport phenomena

Chemical reactions

Chemical kinetics mechanisms

Laminar premixed flames

Laminar diffusion flames

**Media**

Blackboard and Powerpoint presentation

**Literature**

Lecture notes,

Combustion - Physical and Chemical Fundamentals, Modeling and Simulation, Experiments, Pollutant Formation, authors: U. Maas, J. Warnatz, R.W. Dibble, Springer-Lehrbuch, Heidelberg 1996

**Remarks**

Compulsory elective subject: 2+1 SWS and 5 LP.

## Course: Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I [2133103]

**Coordinators:** H. Kubach, T. Koch

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral examination, Duration: 25 min., no auxiliary means

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The student can name and explain the working principle of combustion engines. He is able to analyse and evaluate the combustion process. He is able to evaluate influences of gas exchange, mixture formation, fuels and exhaust gas aftertreatment on the combustion performance. He can solve basic research problems in the field of engine development.

### Content

Introduction, History, Concepts  
 Working Principle and Thermodynamics  
 Characteristic Parameters  
 Air Path  
 Fuel Path  
 Energy Conversion  
 Fuels  
 Emissions  
 Exhaust Gas Aftertreatment



**Course: Advanced Mathematics I [0131000]****Coordinators:** A. Kirsch, T. Arens, F. Hettlich**Part of the modules:** Advanced Mathematics (p. 29)[BSc-Modul 01, HM]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
7	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

non graded (precondition for the admission to the examination): certificate of homeworks graded: written examination

**Conditions**

Homework is mandatory and a precondition to take part at the exam "AM I".

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the basic facts and tools of one dimensional analysis.

**Content**

Basic concepts, sequences and convergence, functions and continuity, series, differential calculus of one variable, integral calculus

**Literature**

Burg, Haf, Wille: Höhere Mathematik für Ingenieure,  
 Merziger, Wirth: Repetitorium der höheren Mathematik,  
 Arens, Hettlich et al: Mathematik

**Course: Advanced Mathematics II [0180800]****Coordinators:** A. Kirsch, T. Arens, F. Hettlich**Part of the modules:** Advanced Mathematics (p. 29)[BSc-Modul 01, HM]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
7	4	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

precondition for the admission to the examination: certificate of homeworks (non graded)  
written examination (graded)

**Conditions**

Homework is mandatory and a precondition to take part at the exam "AM 2".

**Recommendations**

cours of 1st semester

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the basics on vector spaces and multi-dimensional calculus and the basic techniques to solve differential equations.

**Content**

vector spaces, differential equations, Laplace transform, vector-valued functions of several variables

**Literature**

Burg, Haf, Wille: Höhere Mathematik für Ingenieure,  
Merziger, Wirth: Repetitorium der höheren Mathematik,  
Arens, Hettlich et al: Mathematik

## Course: Advanced Mathematics III [0131400]

**Coordinators:** A. Kirsch, T. Arens, F. Hettlich

**Part of the modules:** Advanced Mathematics (p. 29)[BSc-Modul 01, HM]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
7	4	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

precondition for the admission to the examination: certificate for homeworks (non graded)  
written examination (graded)

### Conditions

Homework is mandatory and a precondition to take part at the exam "AM 3".

### Recommendations

courses of 1st and 2nd semester

### Learning Outcomes

The students know techniques and applications of the multi-dimensional calculus (vector calculus) and have basic knowledge on partial differential equations and stochastics.

### Content

Applications of multi-dimensional calculus, domain integral, vector analysis, partial differential equations, Fourier theory, stochastics

### Literature

Burg, Haf, Wille: Höhere Mathematik für Ingenieure,  
Merziger, Wirth: Repetitorium der höheren Mathematik,  
Arens, Hettlich et al: Mathematik

**Course: Computer Science for Engineers [2121390]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova, S. Rogalski**Part of the modules:** Computer Science (p. 39)[BSc-Modul 09, Inf]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written examination

Duration: 3 hours (compulsory subject)

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Examination prerequisite: passed Lab Course [2121392]

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can identify, explain and assign the respective context to the fundamental terms of information technology, such as data, signals, information, numeral systems, propositional logic, computer architectures, data structures, algorithms, database managements systems as well as the related concepts and theories.

In addition, they can efficiently implement the underlying theorys and concepts in form of procedural and object-oriented (Java) programs as well as analyze the source code and its corresponding function.

**Content**

Basics: Information representation- and processing, terms and definitions: alphabet, data, signals, information, numeral systems, propositional logic and Boolean algebra, computer architectures, programming paradigms.

Object Orientation: Definition and important characteristics of object orientation, Object-oriented modeling with UML.

Data Structures: Definition, properties and application of graphs, trees, linked lists, queues and stacks.

Algorithms: Characteristics of algorithms, complexity analysis, design methods, important examples.

Database management systems: Relational data model, relational algebra, declarative language SQL

**Literature**

Lecture notes

Robert Sedgewick: Algorithms in Java, Part 1-4, 3. Auflage, Addison Wesley, 2002, ISBN 0201361205.

Robert Sedgewick: Algorithms in Java, Part 5, 3. Auflage. Addison Wesley, 2003, ISBN 0201361213.

Gerhard Goos: Informatik 1. Eine einführende Übersicht, 4. Auflage, Springer Lehrbuch, 1992, ISBN 3540527907

Gerhard Goos: Informatik 2. Eine einführende Übersicht, 4. Auflage, Springer Lehrbuch, 1992, ISBN 3540555676

Sebastian Abeck: Kursbuch Informatik (Broschiert), Universitätsverlag Karlsruhe, 2005, ISBN-10: 3937300686

Russ Miles, Kim Hamilton: Learning UML 2.0, 1. Auflage, O'Reilly, 2006, ISBN 0596009828

Craig Larman: Applying UML and Patterns: An Introduction to Object-Oriented Analysis and Design and Iterative Development, 3. Auflage. Prentice Hall, 2004, ISBN 0131489062

Peter Drake: Data Structures and Algorithms in Java. 1. Auflage. Prentice Hall, 2005, ISBN 0131469142

Thomas Rießinger: Informatik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler: Eine anschauliche Einführung in das Programmieren mit C und Java, Springer, 2005, ISBN-10: 3540262431

Raghu Ramakrishnan, Johannes Gehrke: Database Management Systems, 3. Auflage, McGraw-Hill, 2003, ISBN 0072465638

## Course: Introduction to Neutron Cross Section Theory and Nuclear Data Generation [2190490]

**Coordinators:** R. Dagan

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral exam, 30 min.

### Conditions

none

### Recommendations

none

### Learning Outcomes

The students:

- Understand the special importance of cross sections in various domains of natural science (Reactor physics, Material research, Solar radiation etc.)
- Are familiar with the theoretical methods and experimental effort to generate cross sections data.

### Content

Cross section characterization

Summary of basic cross section theory

Resonance cross section

Doppler broadening

Scattering kernels

Basic of slowing down theory

Unit cell based XS data generation

Cross sections Data libraries

Data Measurements

### Literature

Handbook of Nuclear Reactors Calculations Vol. I Y. Ronen, CRC Press 1986

D. Emendorfer, K.H. Höcker Theory of nuclear reactions, Parts I, II BI- Hochschultaschenbücher 1969 ( in German)

P. Tipler, R. Llewellyn Modern Physics 2008

## Course: Power Plant Digital Control Systems with Emphasis on Safety and Availability [2400104]

**Coordinators:** A. Konnov

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Winter term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

20 min oral exam (in the last class); ungraded

### Conditions

Basic knowledge of precalculus recommended

### Recommendations

Basic knowledge of precalculus recommended

### Learning Outcomes

- General understanding of the structure and operating principal of digital control systems;
- Understanding the importance of availability and safety in modern technical systems (e.g. DCS);
- Essential definitions and terms of power plant digital control systems;
- To understand and be able to use the fundamental concepts of availability and safety analysis;
- To be aware of the necessity of finding an optimum balance between safety and availability in a technical plant;
- To practice using appropriate terminology in English;

### Content

- This module should provide an introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of the availability and safety analysis for power plant digital control systems (DCS).
- The module contains the necessary basics of the probability and dependability theory, and also the general introduction to the digital control systems.
- In the next step, the principal approach of the availability and safety analysis of complex systems (e.g. power plant DCS) will be explained.
- The main point of the module is “balance between safety and process related functions” and their influence on the economic effectiveness of the plant.

### Literature

[1] Birolini, Alessandro *Zuverlässigkeit von Geräten und Systemen*, ISBN 3-540-60997-0

[2] Pham, Hoang *Handbook of reliability engineering*, ISBN 1-85233-453-3

## Course: Light and Display Engineering [23747 + 23749]

**Coordinators:** R. Kling

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4,5	3	Winter term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

Oral exam 20min

### Conditions

none

### Recommendations

Comprehensive Overview lecture o fascinating Lighting and Display Technologies.

### Learning Outcomes

Attending students get the basic knowledge of Light and Display Engineering and applications fields from Human Sensing to Light Sources, from Displays to Optics Design and Luminaires and Light Planning. They can transfer this successfully to other parts of their study.

### Content

#### Overview of lecture:

1. Motivation: Light & Display Engineering
2. Light, the Eye and the Visual System
3. Light in non - visual Processes
4. Fundamentals in Light Engineering
5. Color and Brightness
6. Light Sources and drivers
7. Optics Design
8. Displays
9. Luminaires
- 10 Light Planning Tools

### Literature

lecture notes

R.H. Simons Lighting engineering

J.Chen: Handbook of visual Display Technology

### Remarks

You will find the latest information online on <https://studium.kit.edu/>

## Course: Machinery and Processes [2185000]

**Coordinators:** H. Kubach, M. Gabi, H. Bauer, U. Maas

**Part of the modules:** Machines and Processes (p. 43)[BSc-Modul 13, MuP]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
7	4	Winter / Summer Term	

### Learning Control / Examinations

successful lab course and written exam (2 h)

Taking part at the exam is possible only when lab course has been successfully completed

### Conditions

Successful lab course is a precondition to take part at the exam.

### Learning Outcomes

The students can name and describe basic energy conversion processes and energy converting machines. They can explain the application of these energy conversion processes in various machines. They can analyze and evaluate the processes and machines in terms of functionality and efficiency and they are able to solve basic technical problems in terms of operating the machines.

### Content

basics of thermodynamics

thermal fluid machines

- steam turbines
- gas turbines
- combined-cycle plants
- turbines and compressors
- aircraft engines

hydraulic fluid machines

- operating performance
- characterization
- control
- cavitation
- wind turbines, propellers

internal combustion engines

- characteristic parameters
- engine parts
- kinematics
- engine processes
- emissions

### Media

slides to download

Documentation of the labcourse

### Remarks

Lab course and lecture take place in summer and winter semester.

In the SS the lecture is held in English. The lab course is always bilingual.



**Course: Machine Dynamics [2161224]****Coordinators:** C. Proppe**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF], Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written examination (compulsory subject), auxiliary means: own manuscripts

Oral examination (optional subject) , no auxiliary means allowed

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to apply engineering-oriented calculation methods in order to model and to understand dynamic effects in rotating machinery. This includes the investigation of runup, stationary operation of rigid rotors including balancing, transient and stationary behavior of flexible rotors, critical speeds, dynamics of slider-crank mechanisms, torsional oscillations.

**Content**

1. Introduction
2. Machine as mechatronic system
3. Rigid rotors: equations of motion, transient and stationary motion, balancing
4. Flexible rotors: Laval rotor (equations of motion, transient and stationary behavior, critical speed, secondary effects), refined models)
5. Slider-crank mechanisms: kinematics, equations of motion, mass and power balancing

**Literature**

Biezeno, Grammel: Technische Dynamik, 2. Edition, 1953

Holzweißig, Dresig: Lehrbuch der Maschinendynamik, 1979

Dresig, Vulfson: Dynamik der Mechanismen, 1989

**Course: Mechanical Design I [2145178]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, N. Burkardt**Part of the modules:** Mechanical Design (p. 34)[BSc-Modul 06, MKL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Concomitant to the lecture a workshop with 3 workshop sessions take place over the semester. During the workshop the students were divided into groups and their mechanical design knowledge will be tested during a colloquium at the beginning of every single workshop session. The attendance is mandatory and will be controlled. The pass of the colloquia and the process of the workshop task are required for the successful participation.

Furthermore an online test is carried out.

Further information's will be announced at Ilias and at the beginning of the lecture mechanical design I.

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to ...

- describe complex systems using the system technique.
- identify and formulate functional connections of a technical system.
- use the contact and channel approach (C&C<sup>2</sup>-A).
- chose a spring and to calculate it.
- identify different bearings and bearing arrangements and to select a suitable one for the particular situation.
- dimension bearing arrangements for different load cases.
- use the basic rules and pincipales of visualization and to create a technical drawing.
- describe the functional connections of a technical system using the C&C<sup>2</sup>-A approach and sytem theorie.

Furthermore the students can describe as a team technical solutions with a gear and draw chosen components in different technical expositions.

**Content**

Introduction in product development

Tools for visualization (technical drawing)

Product generation as a problem solving process

Technical systems for Product generation

- systems theory
- Elementary model C&CM

Basics of selected technical components

- springs
- bearings

Concomitant to the lectures tutorials take place with the following contents:

Gear workshop

Tutorial "tools of visualization (technical drawing)"

Tutorial "technical systems product development, sytem theory, element model C&CM"

Tutorial "springs"

Tutorial "bearing and bearing arrangements"

**Media**

Beamer  
Visualizer  
Mechanical components

**Literature****Lecture notes:**

The lecture notes can be downloaded via the eLearning platform Ilias.

**Literature:****Konstruktionselemente des Maschinenbaus - 1 und 2**

Grundlagen der Berechnung und Gestaltung von  
Maschinenelementen;

Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-22033-X

or per full text access provided by university library

Grundlagen von Maschinenelementen für Antriebsaufgaben;

Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-29629-8

**Remarks****Lecture notes:**

The Productdevelopment knowledge base PKB will be provided in digital form for registered students. All lecture notes and additional slides will be provided in Ilias.

**Course: Mechanical Design II [2146178]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, N. Burkardt**Part of the modules:** Mechanical Design (p. 34)[BSc-Modul 06, MKL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	4	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Concomitant to the lecture 2 online tests were carried out and the knowledge from the lecture will be tested. The knowledge from mechanical design I and II will further be controlled with a design and a CAD task.

Further information's will be announced at Ilias and at the beginning of the lecture mechanical design II.

**Conditions**

Successful participation in mechanical design I.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to ...

- evaluate different bearing arrangements according their particular application and characteristics and to describe system specific phenomena.
- dimension a bearing arrangement and to chose, evaluate and dimension suitable bearings.
- name and describe the function principals of different sealing's as well as evaluate and use special sealing's under consideration of particular boundary condition and choosing criteria's.
- use the basic rules of designing on concrete problems. They understand the different designing stages and are able to name and take into account the requirements of designing.
- to describe manufacturing processes and their characteristics, as well as deriving and using the resulting boundary conditions of designing.
- to understand the importance of the micro structure of a working surface for the required function. They have knowledge about surface measuring principals, can interpret measurement scribes and assign to a value to describe the surface. They can choose a process to manufacture the required surface and estimate their manufacturing costs.

The students know about the sense of standardization, their types and are able to classify and use standardization values in regard on product engineering.

They understand ...

- different types of tolerances, the ISO tolerance system and are able to interpret different geometric tolerances.
- the different effects of component connections and their dimensioning. They are able to choose and calculate a suitable connection and to illustrate their advantages and disadvantages.

**Content**

Bearings

Sealings

Design

Tolerances and fittings

Shaft-hub connections

Tutorials take place in concomitant to the lectures.

**Media**

Beamer

Visualizer

Mechanical components

**Literature**

**Konstruktionselemente des Maschinenbaus - 1 und 2**

Grundlagen der Berechnung und Gestaltung von

Maschinenelementen;  
Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-22033-X ,  
also available as electronic paper at the KIT catalogue.

**Grundlagen von Maschinenelementen für Antriebsaufgaben;**  
Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-29629-8 )

**Remarks**

**Lecture notes:**

The Productdevelopment knowledge base PKB will be provided in digital form for registered students. All lecture notes and additional slides will be provided in Ilias.

## Course: Mechanical Design III [2145151]

**Coordinators:** A. Albers, N. Burkardt

**Part of the modules:** Mechanical Design (p. 34)[BSc-Modul 06, MKL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	4	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Concomitant to the lecture a workshops with 3 workshop sessions take place over the semester. During the workshop the students were divided into groups and their mechanical design knowledge will be tested during a colloquium at the beginning of every single workshop session. The attendance is mandatory and will be controlled. The pass of the colloquia and the process of the workshop task are required for the successful participation. Further information's will be announced at Ilias and at the beginning of the lecture mechanical design III.

### Conditions

Successful participation in mechanical design I and II.

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to ...

- identify different component connections and their application and to use them for particular problems.
- chose and dimension bolt connections for different boundary conditions.
- list different types of gears and their advantages and disadvantages.
- develop technical solutions in a team, evaluate the principal feasibility, implement their ideas in technical solutions and illustrate, plan and evaluate their own working- and decision process by using protocols and diagrams.

### Content

component connection  
bolt connection  
gears

### Media

Beamer  
Visualizer  
Mechanical components

### Literature

#### Lecture notes:

The lecture notes can be downloaded via the eLearning platform Ilias.

#### Literature:

#### Konstruktionselemente des Maschinenbaus - 1 und 2

Grundlagen der Berechnung und Gestaltung von Maschinenelementen;

Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-22033-X

or per full text access provided by university library

Grundlagen von Maschinenelementen für Antriebsaufgaben;

Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-29629-8

#### CAD:

3D-Konstruktion mit Pro/Engineer - Wildfire, Paul Wyndorps, Europa Lehrmittel, ISBN: 978-3-8085-8948-9

Pro/Engineer Tipps und Techniken, Wolfgang Berg, Hanser Verlag, ISBN: 3-446-22711-3(für Fortgeschrittene)

### Remarks

#### Lecture notes:

The Productdevelopment knowledge base PKB will be provided in digital form for registered students. All lecture notes and additional slides will be provided in Ilias.

**Course: Mechanical Design IV [2146177]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, N. Burkardt**Part of the modules:** Mechanical Design (p. 34)[BSc-Modul 06, MKL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Concomitant to the lecture a workshops with 3 workshop sessions take place over the semester. During the workshop the students were divided into groups and their mechanical design knowledge will be tested during a colloquium at the beginning of every single workshop session. The attendance is mandatory and will be controlled. The pass of the colloquia and the process of the workshop task are required for the successful participation. Further information's will be announced at Ilias and at the beginning of the lecture mechanical design IV.

**Conditions**

Successful participation in mechanical design I, mechanical design II and mechanical design III.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to ...

- differentiate different clutch systems, name their functions, explain system specific phenomena's und use the dimensioning basics for clutches.
- use different clutch systems depending on the particular application.
- name different types of dimensioning and relevant influencing parameters of load.
- name and use independently strength hypothesizes.
- perform and use independently strength calculations.
- name the fundamental characteristics of hydraulic systems, fundamental symbols of fluid technic and to interpret function diagrams.
- design and dimension simple hydraulic facilities by using circuit diagrams.
- develop unconventional technical solutions in team work, evaluate their principal feasibility, implement their ideas in technical solutions and illustrate, plan and evaluate their own working- and decision process by using protocols and diagrams.
- create technical drawings according common standardization regulations.
- create a CAD model of technical systems by using the top down method.

**Content****Basic connections - part 2****Coupling fundamentals**

Function and working principles

Significant characteristics and classification

Non-shiftable shaft couplings

Shiftable shaft couplings

Elastic couplings

**Gear transmission fundamentals**

Function and working principles

Fundamentals of gear transmissions

Significant characteristics and classification

Selection criteria

Fundamentals of further gear drives

Fundamentals of lubrication and lubricants

**Tooth system fundamentals**

Function and working principles  
 Tooth pitch characters  
 Cycloid as slope curve  
 Evolvent as slope curve  
 Manufacturing technologies  
 Transverse contact ratio  
 Profile offset  
 Application limits and technical defects  
 Dimensioning  
 Root bearing  
 Flank bearing

#### **Hydraulic fundamentals**

Basic functions and working principles  
 Significant characteristics and classification  
 Model types and characteristics  
 Selection criteria  
 Application  
 Dimensioning

#### **Media**

Beamer  
 Visualizer  
 Mechanical components

#### **Literature**

##### **Lecture notes:**

The lecture notes can be downloaded via the eLearning platform Ilias.

##### **Literature:**

##### **Konstruktionselemente des Maschinenbaus - 1 und 2**

Grundlagen der Berechnung und Gestaltung von  
 Maschinenelementen;  
 Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-22033-X  
 or per full text access provided by university library  
 Grundlagen von Maschinenelementen für Antriebsaufgaben;  
 Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-29629-8

##### **CAD:**

3D-Konstruktion mit Pro/Engineer - Wildfire, Paul Wyndorps, Europa Lehrmittel, ISBN: 978-3-8085-8948-9  
 Pro/Engineer Tipps und Techniken, Wolfgang Berg, Hanser Verlag, ISBN: 3-446-22711-3(für Fortgeschrittene)

#### **Remarks**

##### **Lecture notes:**

The product development knowledge base PKB will be provided in digital form for registered students. All lecture notes and additional slides will be provided in Ilias.



## Course: Materials and Devices in Electrical Engineering [23211]

**Coordinators:** A. Weber

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Winter term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

Written Exam

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The lecture provides fundamental knowledge about Materials and Devices applied in Electrical Engineering.

The lecture of "Materials and Devices in Electrical Engineering" concerns the fundamental ideas of the electrical materials. It contains the minimum subject matter which can be recommended to the studying of "Electrical Engineering".

### Content

Materials play a central role for the progress of technology and economy. Their applications determine the innovation degree of modern technologies like the information-, energy-, traffic-, manufacturing-, environmental and medical technology. Many innovations in electrical engineering could only be realized on the basis of new material and production engineering. Therefore the development of materials and their applications in systems become one of the key fields of the industrial technology in the 21st century with outstandingly high strategic meaning.

The lecture of "Materials and Devices in Electrical Engineering" concerns the fundamental ideas of the electrical materials.

Topics covered: Structure of Atoms and Solids, Electrical Conductors, Dielectric Materials, Magnetic Materials

### Literature

William D. Callister, Materials Science and Engineering, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., ISBN No. 0-471-32013-7

### Remarks

Copies of the slides are available at <http://www.iwe.kit.edu/>.

**Course: Mathématiques appliquées aux sciences de l'ingénieur [2161230]****Coordinators:** J. Dantan**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	2	Summer term	fr

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral/written

**Conditions**

HM I-III

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have a good command of the basics of probability theory and Laplace transformation. The lecture then introduces into the application of the basics in the following fields of mechanics: functional safety of structural components, reliability of components and systems, vibrations and control systems.

**Content**

Courses are taught in French.

First block course at the KIT:

Basics of probability theory and Laplace transformation

Second block course at the Arts et Métiers ParisTech, centre Metz, France

Application of mathematics in the fields of functional safety of structural components, reliability of components and systems, vibrations and control systems.

A visit to an industry partner in the vicinity of Metz will be planned.

**Remarks**

The second block course will probably take place 1-2 days in Metz. KIT-DeFI will be responsible for the organisation and bear the expenses for the students interested.

Further information: [www.itm.kit.edu/dynamik](http://www.itm.kit.edu/dynamik) und [www.defi.kit.edu](http://www.defi.kit.edu).

**Course: Mathematical Methods in Dynamics [2161206]****Coordinators:** C. Proppe**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written examination (compulsory subject), auxiliary means: own manuscripts allowed  
 oral examination (optional subject) no auxiliary means allowed

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the mathematical methods of dynamics precisely. They are able to use the basic mathematical methods for modelling the dynamical behaviour of elastic and rigid bodies.

The students have a basic understanding of the description of kinematics and kinetics of bodies. They also master the alternative formulations based on weak formulations and variational methods and the approximate solution methods for numerical calculations of the moving behaviour of elastic bodies.

**Content**

Dynamics of continua:

Concept of continuum, geometry of continua, kinematics and kinetics of continua

Dynamics of rigid bodies:

Kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies

Variational principles:

Principle of virtual work, variational calculations, Principle of Hamilton

Approximate solution methods:

Methods of weighted residuals, method of Ritz

Applications

**Literature**

Lecture notes (available online)

J.E. Marsden, T.J.R. Hughes: Mathematical foundations of elasticity, New York, Dover, 1994

P. Haupt: Continuum mechanics and theory of materials, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2000

M. Riemer: Technische Kontinuumsmechanik, Mannheim, 1993

K. Willner: Kontinuums- und Kontaktmechanik : synthetische und analytische Darstellung, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2003

J.N. Reddy: Energy Principles and Variational Methods in applied mechanics, New York, 2002

A. Boresi, K.P. Chong, S. Saigal: Approximate solution methods in engineering mechanics, New York, 2003

## Course: Mathematical Methods in Strength of Materials [2161254]

**Coordinators:** T. Böhlke

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

depending on choice according to actual version of study regulations

Additives as announced

Prerequisites are met by solution of homework problems

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The students can

- perform the most important tensor operations in example problems
- classify tensors of second order according to their properties
- apply elements of tensor analysis
- describe the kinematics of infinitesimal and finite deformations in tensorial notation
- derive balance laws of mechanics
- solve problems of elasticity and thermoelasticity using tensor notation
- apply the theoretical concepts of the lecture to special problems

### Content

Tensor algebra

- vectors; basis transformation; dyadic product; tensors of 2nd order
- properties of 2nd order tensors: symmetry, anti-symmetry, orthogonality etc.
- eigenvalue problem, theorem of Cayley-Hamilton, invariants; tensors of higher order
- tensor algebra in curvilinear coordinate systems
- tensor analysis in curvilinear coordinate systems
- Differentiation of tensor functions

Application of tensor calculus in strength of materials

- kinematics of infinitesimal and finite deformations
- transport theorem, balance equations, stress tensor
- theory of elasticity
- thermo-elasticity

### Literature

lecture notes

Bertram, A.: Elasticity and Plasticity of Large Deformations - an Introduction. Springer 2005.

Liu, I-S.: Continuum Mechanics. Springer, 2002.

Schade, H.: Tensoranalysis. Walter de Gruyter, New York, 1997.

Wriggers, P.: Nichtlineare Finite-Element-Methoden. Springer, 2001.

**Course: Mathematical methods of vibration theory [2162241]****Coordinators:** W. Seemann**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written or oral exam

Announcement 6 weeks prior to examination date.

**Conditions**

Technische Mechanik III, IV / Engineering Mechanics III, IV

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know to solve single differential equations with constant coefficients by various methods. For inhomogeneous differential equations the inhomogeneity may be arbitrary. They realize the relations between the different methods. For matrix-differential equations the students may derive the eigenvalue problem for free vibration and may obtain solutions for eigenvalues and eigenvectors. They know the modal transformation which is helpful to solve forced vibration. They may decide about stability of time-independent steady state solutions of nonlinear systems. They can derive boundary value problems by variational methods and know in principle how to solve them. For simple one-dimensional continua they may get analytical solutions. They can apply perturbation methods to derive analytical solutions for problems with small parameters.

**Content**

Linear, time-invariant, ordinary single differential equations: homogeneous solution; harmonic, periodic and non-periodic excitations; Duhamel's integral; Fourier and Laplace transform; introduction into the theory of distributions; Systems of ordinary differential equations: matrix notation, eigenvalue theory, fundamental matrix, forced vibrations via modal expansion and transition matrix; Introduction into the dynamic stability theory; Partial differential equations: solution in product form, eigenvalue theory, modal expansion using Ritz series; Variational methods, Hamilton's principle, boundary value problems representing vibrating continua; Perturbation methods

**Literature**

Riemer, Wedig, Wauer: Mathematische Methoden der Technischen Mechanik

**Course: Mathematical Methods in Fluid Mechanics [2154432]****Coordinators:** A. Class, B. Frohnäpfel**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written

Duration: 3 hours

Aux. means: formules, pocket calculator

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Basic Knowledge about Fluid Mechanics

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can to simplify the Navier-Stokes equations for specific flow problems. They are able to employ mathematical method in fluid mechanics effectively in order to solve the resulting conservation equations analytically, if possible, or to enable simpler numerical access to the problem. They can describe the limits of applicability of the assumptions made to model the flow behavior.

**Content**

The lecture will cover a selection of the following topics:

- Curvilinear coordinates and tensor calculus
- Potential flow theory
- Boundary-layer theory
- Laminar-turbulent transition (linear stability theory)
- Turbulent flows
- Numerical solution of the governing equation (finite difference methods)

**Media**

chalk board, Power Point

**Literature**

Kundu, P.K., Cohen, K.M.: Fluid Mechanics, Elsevier, 4th Edition, 2008

Batchelor, G.K.: An Introduction to Fluid Dynamics, Cambridge Mathematical Library, 2000

Boiko, A. V., Grek, G. R., Dovgal, A. V., Kozlov, V. V.: The Origin of Turbulence in Near-Wall Flows, Springer, 2002

Pope, S. B.: Turbulent Flows, Cambridge University Press, 2000

Ferziger, H., Peric, M.: Computational Methods for Fluid Dynamics, Springer, 2008

**Remarks**

The lecture is accompanied by a tutorial (2154433) where the application of the methods can be practised.

**Course: Mechanical Design I [ 2145186]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, N. Burkardt**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	4	Winter term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Concomitant to the lecture a workshop with 3 workshop sessions take place over the semester. During the workshop the students were divided into groups and their mechanical design knowledge will be tested during a colloquium at the beginning of every single workshop session. The attendance is mandatory and will be controlled. The pass of the colloquia and the process of the workshop task are required for the successful participation. Furthermore an online test is carried out.

Further information's will be announced at Ilias and at the beginning of the lecture mechanical design I.

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to

- describe complex systems using the system technique.
- identify and formulate functional connections of a technical system.
- use the contact and channel approach (C&C<sup>2</sup>-A).
- chose a spring and to calculate it.
- identify different bearings and bearing arrangements and to select a suitable one for the particular situation.
- dimension bearing arrangements for different load cases.
- use the basic rules and pincipales of visualization and to create a technical drawing.
- describe the functional connections of a technical system using the C&C<sup>2</sup>-A approach and sytem theorie.

Furthermore the students can describe as a team technical solutions with a gear and draw chosen components in different technical expositions.

**Content**

Introduction in product development

Tools for visualization (technical drawing)

Product generation as a problem solving process

Technical systems for Product generation

- systems theory
- Elementary model C&C<sup>2</sup>-A

Basics of selected technical components

- springs
- bearings

Concomitant to the lectures tutorials take place with the following contents:

Gear workshop

Tutorial "tools of visualization (technical drawing)"

Tutorial "technical systems product development, sytem theory, element model C&C<sup>2</sup>-A"

Tutorial "springs"

Tutorial "bearing and bearing arrangements"

**Media**

Beamer  
Visualizer  
Mechanical components

**Literature****Lecture note:**

The lecture notes can be downloaded via the eLearning platform Ilias.

**Literature:****Konstruktionselemente des Maschinenbaus - 1 und 2**

Grundlagen der Berechnung und Gestaltung von  
Maschinenelementen;

Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-22033-X

or per full text access provided by university library

Grundlagen von Maschinenelementen für Antriebsaufgaben;

Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-29629-8

**Remarks****Lecture note:**

The Productdevelopment knowledge base PKB will be provided in digital form for registered students. All lecture notes and additional slides will be provided in Ilias.



**Course: Microoptics and Lithography [2142884]****Coordinators:** T. Mappes**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral, duration 20 minutes, aids: none

**Conditions**

Basics in optics

**Learning Outcomes****Content**

## Course: Modelling of Microstructures [2183702]

**Coordinators:** A. August, B. Nestler, D. Weygand

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

We regularly hand out exercise sheets. The individual solutions will be corrected.

Exam: oral 30 minutes or written.

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

materials science  
fundamental mathematics

### Learning Outcomes

The student can

- explain the thermodynamic and statistical foundations for liquid-solid and solid-solid phase transition processes and apply them to construct phase diagrams.
- describe the specific characteristics of dendritic, eutectic and peritectic microstructures.
- explain the mechanisms of grain and phase boundary motion induced by external fields
- use the phase-field method for simulation of microstructure formation processes using modeling approaches and challenges of current research
- has experiences in computing and conduction simulations of microstructure formation from an integrated computer lab.

### Content

- Brief Introduction in thermodynamics
- Statistical interpretation of entropy
- Gibbs free energy and phase diagrams
- Free energy functional
- Phasefield equation
- Gibbs-Thomson-equation
- Driving forces
- Grand chemical potential functional and the evolution equations
- For compare: Free energy functional with driving forces

### Media

Black board and slides.

### Literature

1. Gottstein, G. (2007) Physikalische Grundlagen der Materialkunde. Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg
2. Kurz, W. and Fischer, D. (1998) Fundamentals of Solidification. Trans Tech Publications Ltd, Switzerland Germany UK USA

3. Porter, D.A. Eastering, K.E. and Sherif, M.Y. (2009) Phase transformation in metals and alloys (third edition). CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, Boca Raton, London, New York
4. Gaskell, D.R., Introduction to the thermodynamics of materials
5. Problem sheets

**Course: MD - Team Orientated Mechanical Design (3 + 4) [2145154]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, N. Burkardt**Part of the modules:** Mechanical Design (p. 34)[BSc-Modul 06, MKL], Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	2	Winter / Summer Term	

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Concomitant to the lecture mechanical design III and IV a workshop with 3 workshop sessions take place over each semester. During the workshop the students were divided into groups and their mechanical design knowledge will be tested during a colloquium at the beginning of every single workshop session. The attendance is mandatory and will be controlled. The pass of the colloquia and the process of the workshop task are required for the successful participation.

Further information's will be announced at Ilias and at the beginning of the lecture mechanical design III and IV.

**Conditions**

Workshop MD III:

Successful attendance on mechanical design I and II.

Workshop MD IV:

Successful attendance on mechanical design I, II and III.

A successful participation at the workshops in mechanical design III and IV is compulsory to attend the exam.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to develop technical solutions in a team, to implement their ideas in technical solutions and to illustrate their own working- and decision process by using protocols and diagrams.

**Content**

Interrogation of the purchased knowledge in mechanical design by means of the workshop task.

**Literature**

**Konstruktionselemente des Maschinenbaus - 1 und 2**

Grundlagen der Berechnung und Gestaltung von

Maschinenelementen;

Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-22033-X

**Grundlagen von Maschinenelementen für Antriebsaufgaben;**

Steinhilper, Sauer, Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-29629-8

**CAD:**

3D-Konstruktion mit Pro/Engineer - Wildfire, Paul Wyndorps, Europa Lehrmittel, ISBN: 978-3-8085-8948-9

Pro/Engineer Tipps und Techniken, Wolfgang Berg, Hanser Verlag, ISBN: 3-446-22711-3 (für Fortgeschrittene)

**Remarks****Bonus**

The student can achieve an extra bonus for the mechanical design exam.

The bonus amounts to 0,3 exam points and it can only be achieved in case of passed MD-exam (lowest passing grade 4,0).

More details will be announced in mechanical design III and IV.

## Course: Modelling and Simulation [2183703]

**Coordinators:** B. Nestler, P. Gumbsch

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Winter / Summer Term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

We regularly hand out exercise sheets. In addition, the course will be accompanied by practical exercises at the computer.

written examination: 90 minutes

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

preliminary knowlegde in mathematics, physics and materials science

### Learning Outcomes

The student can

- explain the basic algorithms and numerical methods which are beside other applications relevant for materials simulations.
- describe and apply numerical solution methods for partial differential equations and dynamical systems
- apply numerical methods to solve heat and mass diffusion problems which can also be used to model microstructure formation processes
- has experiences in how to implement and program the introduced numerical methods from an integrated computer lab.

### Content

The course gives an introduction to modelling and simulation techniques.

The following topics are included:

- splines, interpolation methods, Taylor series
- finite difference method
- dynamical systems
- numerics of partial differential equations
- mass and heat diffusion
- microstructure simulation
- parallel and adaptive algorithms
- high performance computing
- practical exercises

### Media

Slides and black board. The slides will be provided as a manuscript for the course.

### Literature

1. Scientific Computing, G. Golub and J.M. Ortega (B.G.Teubner Stuttgart 1996)

## Course: Modern Radio Systems Engineering [23430 + 23431]

**Coordinators:** T. Zwick

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4,5	3	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

Oral Exam

### Conditions

Basic knowledge of microwave and communications engineering

### Learning Outcomes

At the end of this lecture the students will understand how to design an analogue frontend for a radio system on a block diagram level. Especially the non-idealities of typical radio frequency (RF) building blocks and their effects on the overall system performance will be part of the acquired knowledge.

The course gives a general overview of radio systems with their components. Thereby the focus is on the analogue parts of the system with their non-idealities. Based on the physical functionality of the various building blocks parameters are derived, which allow the consideration of their influence on the overall radio system performance.

### Content

1. Introduction to radio systems
  - Overview over wireless communication systems
  - Modulation and detection
  - Typical system performance parameters
  - System components
2. Radio channel fundamentals and antennas
  - Wireless radio channel
  - Antenna parameters
3. Noise
  - Noise sources
  - Noise temperature, noise figure, signal-to-noise ratio
  - Noise figure of cascaded stages
  - Mixer noise calculation
  - Noise calculation in base band
4. Non-linearity and time variance
  - Effects of non-linearity: gain compression, inter-modulation
  - Cascaded nonlinear stages
5. Sensitivity and dynamic range
6. Transceiver Architectures
  - Transmitter architectures: heterodyne/homodyne
  - Receiver architectures: heterodyne/homodyne, image-reject, digital-IF, sub-sampling
  - Oscillators: phase noise, oscillator pulling and pushing
7. Case studies
  - Generic PSK system
  - UMTS receiver
  - FMCW Radar

### Literature

Material to the lecture can be found online at [www.ihe.kit.edu](http://www.ihe.kit.edu).

### Remarks

Current information can be found at the webpage of the IHE ([www.ihe.kit.edu](http://www.ihe.kit.edu)).

## Course: Modern Physics for Engineers [4040311]

**Coordinators:** B. Pilawa

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	2	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Written exam. The written exam is scheduled in the beginning of each semester.

Duration of Examination: 180 min.

### Conditions

Solid mathematical background, basic knowledge in physics.

### Learning Outcomes

The students

- are familiar with the basic experimental results leading to relativistic physics
- understand the principles of relativity
- comprehend the coherence of the particle and wave description of light and matter
- understand the basic principles leading to the Dirac- and Schrödinger-equation
- are able to apply the Schrödinger-equation to basic problems in quantum mechanics
- comprehend the limits of wave mechanics
- have a good understanding of the hydrogen atom
- understand the basic properties of nuclei
- know the fundamental particles and interactions

### Content

I. Introduction

II. Special relativity

III. Wave-particle duality

IV. Matter waves

V. The hydrogen atom VI. Nuclei and particles

### Literature

Paul A. Tipler: Physics for engineers and scientists

Paul A. Tipler: Modern Physics

## Course: Optoelectronic Components [23486 / 23487]

**Coordinators:** W. Freude

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4,5	2 / 1	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment will consist of a oral exam (20 min) according to §4 (2), 1 of the examination regulation.

### Conditions

This course can not be combined with the course Optical Sources and Detectors [23462 / 23463] and/or Optical Waveguides and Fibers [23464 / 23465].

### Recommendations

Recommendations for lectures (but this is not mandatory for this course): “Electrodynamics and field calculations” or similar course on electrodynamics, “Semiconductor Devices” or similar course, “High-frequency Technology”. Minimal background required: Calculus, differential equations, Fourier transforms and p-n junction physics.

### Learning Outcomes

The students understand the components of the physical layer of optical communication systems. To this end, the students

- acquire the knowledge of operation principles and impairments of optical waveguides,
- know the basics of laser diodes, luminescence diodes and semiconductor optical amplifiers,
- understand pin-photodiodes, and
- know the systems' sensitivity limits, which are caused by optical and electrical noise.

The knowledge presented is important in comprehending the physical layer of optical communication systems. It is this very basic understanding which enables a designer to read a device's data sheet, to make most of its favourite properties, and to avoid hitting its limitations.

Learning the working principles of key components in optical communications opens the road to understand design and performance aspects of modern transmission systems. The following components are discussed>

- Light waveguides: Wave propagation, slab waveguides, strip wave-guides, integrated optical waveguides, fibre waveguides
- Light sources and amplifiers: Luminescence and laser radiation, luminescent diodes, laser diodes, stationary and dynamic behavior, semiconductor optical amplifiers
- Receivers: pin photodiodes, electronic amplifiers, noise

### Content

The course concentrates on the most basic optical communication components. Emphasis is on physical understanding, exploiting results from electromagnetic field theory, (light waveguides), solid-state physics (laser diodes, LED, and photodiodes), and communication theory (receivers, noise).

### Media

Detailed textbook-style lecture notes, and lecture slides

### Literature

- Grau, G.; Freude, W.: Optische Nachrichtentechnik, 3. Ed. Berlin: Springer-Verlag 1991. In German. Since 1997 out of print. Corrected reprint Karlsruhe 2005, available via W. F. (w.freude@kit.edu).
- Voges, E.; Petermann, K. (Eds.): Optischen Kommunikationstechnik Handbuch für Wissenschaft und Industrie. Springer-Verlag, Berlin 2002. In German
- Agrawal, G. P.: Lightwave technology. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons 2004
- Iizuka, K.: Elements of photonics. Vol. I, especially Vol. II. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons 2002



## Course: Physics for Engineers [2142890]

**Coordinators:** P. Gumbsch, A. Nesterov-Müller, D. Weygand

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

written exam, 90 min

### Conditions

none

### Learning Outcomes

The student

- has the basic understanding of the physical foundations to explain the relationship between the quantum mechanical principles and the optical as well as electrical properties of materials
- can describe the fundamental experiments, which allow the illustration of these principles

### Content

#### 1) Foundations of solid state physics

- Wave particle dualism
- Tunnelling
- Schrödinger equation
- H-atom

#### 2) Electrical conductivity of solids

- solid state: periodic potentials
- Pauli Principle
- band structure
- metals, semiconductors and isolators
- p-n junction / diode

#### 3) Optics

- quantum mechanical principles of the laser
- linear optics
- non-linear optics

### Literature

- Tipler und Mosca: Physik für Wissenschaftler und Ingenieure, Elsevier, 2004
- Haken und Wolf: Atom- und Quantenphysik. Einführung in die experimentellen und theoretischen Grundlagen, 7. Aufl., Springer, 2000

## Course: Physical basics of laser technology [2181612]

**Coordinators:** J. Schneider

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral examination (30 min)

no tools or reference materials

### Conditions

Basic knowledge of physics, chemistry and material science is assumed.

It is not possible, to combine this lecture with the lecture *Laser Application in Automotive Engineering* [2182642]

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The student

- 
- can explain the principles of light generation, the conditions for light amplification as well as the basic structure and function of different laser sources.
- can describe the influence of laser, material and process parameters for the most important methods of laser-based materials processing and choose laser sources suitable for specific applications.
- can illustrate the possible applications of laser sources in measurement and medicine technology
- can explain the requirements for safe handling of laser radiation and for the design of safe laser systems.

### Content

Based on the description of the physical basics about the formation and the properties of laser light the lecture goes through the different types of laser beam sources used in industry these days. The lecture focuses on the usage of lasers especially in materials engineering. Other areas like measurement technology or medical applications are also mentioned. An excursion to the laser laboratory of the Institute for Applied Materials (IAM) will be offered.

- 
- physical basics of laser technology
- laser beam sources (solid state, diode, gas, liquid and other lasers)
- beam properties, guiding and shaping
- lasers in materials processing
- lasers in measurement technology
- lasers for medical applications
- safety aspects

The lecture is complemented by a tutorial.

### Media

lecture notes via ILIAS

### Literature

W. T. Silfvast: Laser Fundamentals, 2008, Cambridge University Press

W. M. Steen: Laser Material Processing, 2010, Springer

**Remarks**

It is allowed to select only one of the lectures “Laser in automotive engineering” (2182642) or “Physical basics of laser technology” (2181612) during the Bachelor and Master studies.

## Course: Product Lifecycle Management [2121350]

**Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

written examination

Duration:

1,5 hours

Auxiliary Means: none

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The students can:

- clarify the management concept of PLM, its objectives and highlight the economic benefits of the PLM concept.
- illustrate the need for an integrated and cross-departmental business process - from planning, portfolio construction and return of customer information, from the use phase to maintenance and recycling of products.
- reason the processes and functions needed to support the entire product life cycle and discuss the main operating software systems (PDM, ERP, SCM, CRM) and their functions for supporting PLM.
- argue a method to successfully introduce the concept of Management PLM in companys.

### Content

Product Lifecycle Management (PLM) is an approach to the holistic and cross-company management and control of all product-related processes and data throughout the life cycle along the extended supply chain - from design and production to sales, to the dismantling and recycling.

Product Lifecycle Management is a comprehensive approach for effective and efficient design of the product life cycle. Based on all product information, which comes up across the entire value chain and across multiple partners, processes, methods and tools are made available to provide the right information at the right time, quality and the right place.

The course covers:

- A consistent description of all business processes that occur during the product life cycle (development, production, sales, dismantling, ...)
- the presentation of methods for the performance of the PLM business processes,
- explaining the most important corporate information systems to support the life cycle (PDM, ERP, SCM, CRM systems) to sample the software manufacturer SAP

### Literature

Lecture slides.

V. Arnold et al: Product Lifecycle Management beherrschen, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg, 2005.

J. Stark: Product Lifecycle Management, 21st Century Paradigm for Product Realisation, Springer-Verlag, London, 2006.

A. W. Scheer et al: Prozessorientiertes Product Lifecycle Management, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2006.

J. Schöttner: Produktdatenmanagement in der Fertigungsindustrie, Hanser-Verlag, München, 1999.

M.Eigner, R. Stelzer: Produktdaten Management-Systeme, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2001.

G. Hartmann: Product Lifecycle Management with SAP, Galileo press, 2007.

K. Obermann: CAD/CAM/PLM-Handbuch, 2004.

## Course: Renewable Energy – Resources, Technology and Economics [2581012]

**Coordinators:** R. McKenna

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3,5	2/0	Winter term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment consists of a written exam according to Section 4(2), 1 of the examination regulation.

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The student:

- 
- understands the motivation and the global context of renewable energy resources.
- gains detailed knowledge about the different renewable resources and technologies as well as their potentials.
- understands the systemic context and interactions resulting from the increased share of renewable power generation.
- understands the important economic aspects of renewable energies, including electricity generation costs, political promotion and marketing of renewable electricity.
- is able to characterize and where required calculate these technologies.

### Content

1. General introduction: Motivation, Global situation
2. Basics of renewable energies: Energy balance of the earth, potential definition
3. Hydro
4. Wind
5. Solar
6. Biomass
7. Geothermal
8. Other renewable energies
9. Promotion of renewable energies
10. Interactions in systemic context
11. Excursion to the "Energieberg" in Mühlburg

### Media

Media will be provided on the e-learning platform ILIAS.

### Literature

#### Elective literature:

- 
- Kaltschmitt, M., 2006, Erneuerbare Energien : Systemtechnik, Wirtschaftlichkeit, Umweltaspekte, aktualisierte, korrigierte und ergänzte Auflage Berlin, Heidelberg : Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg.
- Kaltschmitt, M., Streicher, W., Wiese, A. (eds.), 2007, Renewable Energy: Technology, Economics and Environment, Springer, Heidelberg.
- Quaschnig, V., 2010, Erneuerbare Energien und Klimaschutz : Hintergründe - Techniken - Anlagenplanung – Wirtschaftlichkeit München : Hanser, III.2., aktualis. Aufl.
- Harvey, D., 2010, Energy and the New Reality 2: Carbon-Free Energy Supply, Eathscan, London/Washington.
- Boyle, G. (ed.), 2004, Renewable Energy: Power for a Sustainable Future, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Open University Press, Oxford.

## Course: Simulation of production systems and processes [2149605]

**Coordinators:** K. Furmans, V. Schulze, P. Stock

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	4	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment is carried out as a written exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

Regular attendance in the exercises.

### Learning Outcomes

The students . . .

- can explain the procedure of a simulation study and the respective steps.
- are able to explain the different modeling approaches that are available to describe production systems in matters of production technology, systems of work and material flow, to analyze and evaluate the results.
- are able to define the different modeling approaches for the description of machining processes and their advantages and disadvantages.
- are able to specify methods for simulation of plants and factories and classify them according to their capabilities.
- are able to define basics in statistics.
- are able to both calculate performance indicators of material flow systems and evaluate real systems according to these performance indicators.
- are able to use the basic tools of a discrete-event simulation software and can evaluate simulation results.
- are able to describe how real systems can be modeled as well as how models can be used and their results can be evaluated.
- are able to perform a personnel-oriented simulation study and can evaluate its results concerning different key figures.
- are able to apply common techniques for verification and simulation and can evaluate the validity of a simulation study with these techniques.

### Content

The aim of the lecture is to present the different aspects and possibilities of application of simulation technologies in the field of production systems and processes. Various simulation methods in the fields of production and manufacturing technology, work systems and the material flow for the production systems will be presented.

The following topics will be covered:

- Statistical basics (probability distribution and random numbers and their applications in the Monte Carlo simulation)
- Simulation of factories, machinery and processes (analysis of single manufacturing processes, machine tools and a digital plant)
- Simulation of work systems (personnel and oriented simulation of the digital plant)
- Design and validation of the simulation study (the procedure of a simulation study with the preparation work, the selection of the tools, the validation and the analysis/evaluation)

**Media**

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

**Literature**

Lecture Notes

**Remarks**

None



**Course: Fluid Mechanics [2153412]****Coordinators:** B. Frohnäpfel**Part of the modules:** Fluid mechanics (p. 42)[BSc-Modul 12, SL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
7	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written

duration: 3 hours

Aux. Means: tables and formulas, electronic calculator

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Successfully completed Advanced Mathematics I-III

basic knowledge about physics and ordinary linear differential equations

**Learning Outcomes**

After having completed this module the student is capable of deriving the mathematical equations that describe the motion of fluids and can determine flow quantities for generic problems.

**Content**

Introduction to the fundamentals of fluid mechanics for students of mechanical engineering and related fields, physics and mathematics. The lecture is complemented by a tutorial.

- Introduction
- Flows in Nature and Technologie
- Fundamentals of Fluid Mechanics
- Properties of Fluids and Characteristic Fluid Regimes
- Fundamental Equations of Fluid Mechanics (Conservation of Mass, Momentum and Energy)
  - Continuity equation
  - Navier-Stokes equations (Euler Equations)
  - Energy equation
- Hydro- und Aerostatics
- Flows without dissipation (lossless)
- Technical Flows with Losses
- Introduction to Similarity Analysis
- Two-Dimensional Viscous Flows
- Integral Form of the Governing Equations
- Introduction to Gas Dynamics

**Media**

Blackboard, Power Point, Experiments

**Literature**

Kundu, P.K., Cohen, K.M.: Fluid Mechanics, Elsevier, 4th Edition, 2008

Durst, F.: Fluid Mechanics: An Introduction to the Theory of Fluid Flows, Springer 2008

Batchelor, G.K.: An Introduction to Fluid Dynamics, Cambridge Mathematical Library

## Course: Superconducting Materials for Energy Applications [23682]

**Coordinators:** M. Noe, F. Grilli

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

The examination results from the chosen module, otherwise:  
Oral exam, about 25 min.

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

After attending this course, the students will have

- Received an introduction to superconductivity, with an overview of its main features and of the theories developed to explain it;
- Learned about superconducting materials and their properties, especially those currently employed in energy applications (niobium-based superconductors, cuprates, MgB<sub>2</sub>) and promising recently discovered ones (pnictides);
- Familiarized with the wide range of superconducting energy applications (magnets, cables, fault current limiters, motors, transformers, etc.), and learned about the advantages they offer with respect to their conventional counterparts.

### Content

- Introduction of the course
- Basics of superconductivity
- Materials I (low- $T_c$  superconductors)
- Materials II (high- $T_c$  superconductors)
- Stability
- AC losses
- Simulation and modeling
- Cables
- Fault current limiters
- Magnets, motors, transformers
- Smart-grids
- Lab tour

### Media

Blackboard, PowerPoint slides, script written by the teacher (100+ pages)

### Literature

Various. It will be provided on a lecture-by-lecture basis.

### Remarks

Current information can be found on the IMS ([www.ims.kit.edu](http://www.ims.kit.edu)) webpage. At the end of the course an excursion is planned to KIT Campus North (ITEP).

## Course: Systematic Materials Selection [2174576]

**Coordinators:** J. Hoffmeister

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment is carried out as a written exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

Basic knowledge in materials science and engineering, mechanics and mechanical design

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to select the best material for a given application. They are proficient in selecting materials on base of performance indices and materials selection charts. They can identify conflicting objectives and find sound compromises. They are aware of the potential and the limits of hybrid material concepts (composites, bimaternal, foams) and can determine whether following such a concept yields a useful benefit.

### Content

Important aspects and criteria of materials selection are examined and guidelines for a systematic approach to materials selection are developed. The following topics are covered:

- Information and introduction
- Necessary basics of materials
- Selected methods / approaches of the material selection
- Examples for material indices and materials property charts
- Trade-off and shape factors
- Sandwich materials and composite materials
- High temperature alloys
- Regard of process influences
- Material selection for production lines
- Incorrect material selection and the resulting consequences
- Abstract and possibility to ask questions

### Literature

Lecture notes; Problem sheets; Textbook: M.F. Ashby, A. Wanner (Hrsg.), C. Fleck (Hrsg.);  
Materials Selection in Mechanical Design: Das Original mit Übersetzungshilfen  
Easy-Reading-Ausgabe, 3. Aufl., Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, 2006  
ISBN: 3-8274-1762-7

## Course: Integrated Information Systems for engineers [2121001]

**Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Depending on choice according to actual version of study regulations

### Conditions

None

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

Students can:

- illustrate the structure and operating mode of information systems
- explain different goals of specific IT systems in product development (CAD, CAP, CAM, PPS, ERP, PDM) and assign product development processes
- describe the fundamentals of knowledge management and its application in engineering and deploy ontology as knowledge representation
- describe different types of process modelling and their application and illustrate and execute simple work flows and processes with selected tools

### Content

- Information systems, information management
- CAD, CAP and CAM systems
- PPS, ERP and PDM systems
- Knowledge management and ontology
- Process modeling

### Literature

Lecture slides

## Course: Engineering Mechanics I [2161245]

**Coordinators:** T. Böhlke

**Part of the modules:** Engineering Mechanics (p. 31)[BSc-Modul 03, TM]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	5	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

written, 90 min. Permitted resources in the exam will be announced.

Prerequisites by solving homework problems and attestations during the associated lab course.

### Conditions

Mandatory participation in the associated lab course.

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The students can

- analyse different equilibrium systems based on the notion of forces and moments, e.g. plane and spatial force systems on a rigid body
- compute internal forces and moments for linear structures and as a result analyse and evaluate the internal load
- compute systems under the influence of friction
- determine the center of lines, areas, masses and volumes
- apply the principle of virtual displacements
- evaluate the stability of equilibrium positions
- compute and evaluate the load of straight bars in the framework of thermoelasticity
- list elastic-plastic material laws
- solve worksheet problems about topics of the lecture using the computer algebra system MAPLE

### Content

- basics of vector calculus
- force systems
- statics of rigid bodies
- internal forces and moments in bars and beams
- friction
- centre of gravity, centre of mass
- work, energy, principle of virtual work
- statics of inextensible ropes
- elastostatics of tension-compression- bars

### Literature

lecture notes

Hibbeler, R.C.: Technische Mechanik 1 - Statik. Prentice Hall. Pearson Studium 2005.

Gross, D. et al.: Technische Mechanik 1 - Statik. Springer 2006.

Gummert, P.; Reckling, K.-A.: Mechanik. Vieweg 1994.

Parkus, H.: Mechanik der festen Körper. Springer 1988.

## Course: Engineering Mechanics II [2162250]

**Coordinators:** T. Böhlke

**Part of the modules:** Engineering Mechanics (p. 31)[BSc-Modul 03, TM]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	4	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

written, 90 min. Additives as announced

Prerequisites by solving homework problems and attestations during the associated lab course.

### Conditions

Mandatory participation in the associated lab course.

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The students can

- compute stresses and strains in beams in case of straight and unsymmetric bending
- compute stresses and strains in bodies under torsional load
- compute stresses and strains in beams in case of shear force loading
- compute and evaluate 3D stress and strain states
- apply energy methods for computing
- compute approximate solutions using the methods of Ritz and Galerkin
- analyse the stability of straight bars under compressive loads and evaluate on the basis of the buckling forces
- can solve worksheet problems to topics of the lecture using the computer algebra system MAPLE

### Content

- bending
- shear
- torsion
- stress and strain state in 3D
- Hooke's law in 3D
- elasticity theors in 3D
- energy methods in elastostatics
- approximation methods
- stability
- inelastic material behaviour

### Literature

lecture notes

Hibbeler, R.C.: Technische Mechanik 2 - Festigkeitslehre. Prentice Hall. Pearson Studium 2005.

Gross, D. et al.: Technische Mechanik 2 - Elastostatik. Springer 2006.

Gummert, P.; Reckling, K.-A.: Mechanik. Vieweg 1994.

Parkus, H.: Mechanik der festen Körper. Springer 1988.

**Course: Engineering Mechanics III [2161203]****Coordinators:** W. Seemann, Assistenten**Part of the modules:** Engineering Mechanics (p. 31)[BSc-Modul 03, TM]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written exam

Duration: 3h (including TM III and TM IV) for engineering mechanics and for Techno-mathematics

1,5 h (only TM III) for mechatronics und information technicians

Resources allowed during exam: onw lecture notes and notes from tutorial, books in 'Engineering Mechanics'

**Conditions**

Homework is mandatory and a precondition for participation in the exam "Engineering Mechanics III/IV" (Engineering mechanics, techno-mathematics) and for participation in the exam "Engineering Mechanics III" (Mechatronics and information technicians)

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to derive models of systems for a plain motion. This includes both kinematics as well as dynamics. They know how to describe the motion of particles in reference systems and may derive kinematic quantities like velocity or acceleration. The derivation of equations of motion for systems of particles and rigid bodies with Newton-Euler's axioms can be done. The students know the dependence of the kinetic energy on the kinematic quantities and the inertia parameters of the system and can apply the principle of work or the principle of the conservation of mechanical energy for conservative systems. Applications include impact problems as well as systems with increasing or decreasing mass.

**Content**

Kinematics: Cartesian, cylindrical and natural coordinates. Time derivatives in moving reference frames, angular velocities of reference frames.

Kinetics of a particle:

Newton's axiom, Principle of d'Alembert, work of a force, kinetic and potential energies, principle of linear momentum, principle of moment of momentum, kinetics in moving reference systems

Systems of particles:

Principle of center of mass, Principle of moment of momentum, impacts between particles, systems with variable mass, applications.

Plain motion of rigid bodies:

Pure translation, pure rotation, general plain motion. Instantaneous center of rotation, Kinetics, moment of momentum, principle of work and principle of energy conservation for a rotation around a space-fixed axis. Mass moment of inertia, parallel-axis-theorem. Principle of linear momentum and principle of moment of momentum for arbitrary plain motion. Principle of d'Alembert for plain motion. Principles of linear and moment of momentum in integral form. Applications for impact problems.

**Literature**

Hibbeler: Technische Mechanik 3, Dynamik, München, 2006

Gross, Hauger, Schnell: Technische Mechanik Bd. 3, Heidelberg, 1983

Lehmann: Elemente der Mechanik III, Kinetik, Braunschweig, 1975

Göldner, Holzweissig: Leitfaden der Technischen Mechanik.

Hagedorn: Technische Mechanik III.

**Course: Engineering Mechanics IV [2162231]****Coordinators:** W. Seemann, Assistenten**Part of the modules:** Engineering Mechanics (p. 31)[BSc-Modul 03, TM]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	4	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written exam: 3h (together with TM III)

**Conditions**

Homework is mandatory and a precondition to take part in the exam "Engineering Mechanics III/IV".

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know some possibilities to describe the position and orientation of a rigid body for an arbitrary 3D motion. They realize that the rotational velocity is a vector which may change both magnitude and orientation. They can apply the principle of linear momentum and the principle of moment of momentum to a spatial motion of a rigid body and notice that this is much more complicated compared to a plain motion. The students can calculate the coordinates of the inertia tensor. They see that many effects which may be seen with gyroscopes can be explained by the principle of moment of momentum. For systems with many particles or bodies but only few degrees of freedom the students know that the application of analytical methods like the principle of D'Alembert in Lagrangian form or the Lagrange equations may be advantageous. They can apply these principles to simple problems. For vibration problems the students can interpret the most important expressions like eigenfrequency, resonance or eigenvalue problem. Forced vibration of systems with one degree of freedom can be investigated by the students.

**Content**

Spatial kinematics of a rigid body, Euler angles, angular velocity using Euler angles, Euler's equations, inertia tensor, kinetic energy of a rigid body, free gyroscopes, forced gyroscopes, systems of rigid bodies, principle of d'Alembert, Lagrange's equations of the first and second kind, generalized coordinates, free and forced vibration of one degree of freedom systems, frequency response, vibration of multi degree of freedom systems, vibration absorption

**Literature**

Hibbeler: Technische Mechanik 3, Dynamik, München, 2006

Marguerre: Technische Mechanik III, Heidelberger Taschenbücher, 1968

Magnus: Kreisel, Theorie und Anwendung, Springer-Verlag, Berlin,

1971 Klotter: Technische Schwingungslehre, 1. Bd. Teil A, Heidelberg



## Course: Vibration Theory [2161212]

**Coordinators:** A. Fidlin

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Written exam

If course is chosen as optional subject or part of major subject:

Oral exam, 30 minutes (optional subject), 20 minutes (major subject), no means

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

Examen in Engineering Mechanics 3 + 4

### Learning Outcomes

The course gives an introduction into the vibration theory of linear systems. First, general vibration in form of harmonic signals is considered. One degree of freedom systems are treated in detail for free and forced vibration, especially for harmonic, periodic and arbitrary excitation. This is the foundation for systems with many degrees of freedom as these may be transformed with the help of modal coordinates. For multiple dof systems the eigenvalue problem is solved. Then forced vibration is treated. Finally, wave propagation problems and eigenvalue problems for systems with distributed parameters are discussed. As an application an introduction into rotor dynamics is given.

Goal of the course is to see the similarities for systems with one dof and with multiple dof. Besides typical phenomena like resonance a systematic mathematical approach to vibration problems and an interpretation of the mathematical results should be obtained.

### Content

Concept of vibration, superposition of vibration with equal and with different frequencies, complex frequency response.

Vibration of systems with one dof: Free undamped and damped vibration, forced vibration for harmonic, periodic and arbitrary excitation. Excitation of undamped vibration in resonance.

Systems with many degrees of freedom: Eigenvalue problem for undamped vibration, orthogonality of eigenvectors, modal decoupling, approximation methods, eigenvalue problem for damped vibration. Forced vibration for harmonic excitation, modal decomposition for arbitrary forced vibration, vibration absorber.

Vibration of systems with distributed parameters: Partial differential equations as equations of motion, wave propagation, d'Alembert's solution, Ansatz for separation of time and space, eigenvalue problem, infinite number of eigenvalues and eigenfunctions.

Introduction to rotor dynamics: Laval rotor in rigid and elastic bearings, inner damping, Laval rotor in anisotropic bearings, synchronous and asynchronous whirl, rotors with asymmetric shaft.

### Literature

Klotter: Technische Schwingungslehre, Bd. 1 Teil A, Heidelberg, 1978

Hagedorn, Otterbein: Technische Schwingungslehre, Bd 1 and Bd 2, Berlin, 1987

Wittenburg: Schwingungslehre, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1995

**Course: Technical Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer I [2165501]****Coordinators:** U. Maas**Part of the modules:** Engineering Thermodynamics (p. 33)[BSc-Modul 05, TTD]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
7	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written exam

**Conditions**

Prerequisite: attestation each semester by weekly homework assignments

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

After completing the course students can:

- describe the correlations between the thermodynamic properties of pure substances.
- setup the balance equations for mass and energy for different processes.
- determine the direction of a process.
- understand the fundamental processes in phase transitions.
- explain the basics of ideal thermodynamic cycles.

**Content**

System, properties of state

Absolute temperature, model systems

1st law of thermodynamics for resting and moved systems

Entropy and 2nd law of thermodynamics

Behavior of real substances described by tables, diagrams and equations of state

Machine processes

**Media**

Blackboard and Powerpoint presentation

**Literature**

Course note packet

Elsner, N.; Dittmann, A.: Energielehre und Stoffverhalten (Grundlagen der technischen Thermodynamik Bd. 1 und 2), 8. Aufl., Akademie-Verlag, 680 S. 1993.

Baehr, H.D.: Thermodynamik: eine Einführung in die Grundlagen und ihre technischen Anwendungen, 9. Aufl., Springer-Verlag, 460 S., 1996.

**Course: Technical Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer II [2166526]****Coordinators:** U. Maas**Part of the modules:** Engineering Thermodynamics (p. 33)[BSc-Modul 05, TTD]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written exam

**Conditions**

Prerequisite: attestation each semester by weekly homework assignments

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

After attending the course students are able to:

- describe the correlation between the thermodynamic properties in mixtures of different substances.
- explain the characteristics of real substances.
- define the major concepts in gas kinetics.
- determine the composition of a reacting mixture in the thermodynamic equilibrium.
- discuss the various influences on the reaction equilibrium.
- describe the fundamental laws of heat transfer.

**Content**

Repetition of the topics of "Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer I"

Mixtures of ideal gases

Moist air

Behaviour of real substances described by equations of state

Applications of the laws of thermodynamics to chemical reactions

**Media**

Blackboard and Powerpoint presentation

**Literature**

Course notes

Elsner, N.; Dittmann, A.: Energielehre und Stoffverhalten (Grundlagen der technischen Thermodynamik Bd. 1 und 2), 8. Aufl., Akademie-Verlag, 680 S. 1993.

Baehr, H.D.: Thermodynamik: eine Einführung in die Grundlagen und ihre technischen Anwendungen, 9. Aufl., Springer-Verlag, 460 S., 1996.

**Course: Ten lectures on turbulence [2189904]****Coordinators:** I. Otic**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination; duration: 20 minutes

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

- Fundamentals of fluid dynamics

**Learning Outcomes**

After completing the course students should be able to establish a connection between theory and numerical modeling of turbulent flows.

**Content**

This course is specified for Master students of Mechanical, Power and Nuclear Engineering. The problem of turbulence is of key importance in many fields of science and engineering. It is an area which is vigorously researched across a diverse range of disciplines. This course is aimed of giving the fundamentals of turbulence theory and modelling. Starting from the basic physical phenomena and governing equations the quantitative and statistical description of turbulence is introduced. An overview on computational methods for turbulent flows and turbulence modelling is given.

**Course: Thermal Turbomachines I [2169453]****Coordinators:** H. Bauer**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	3	Winter term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

Duration: approximately 30 min

no tools or reference materials may be used during the exam

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

It is a recommended lecture combination with 'Thermal Turbomachines II'.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to explain and comment on the design and operation of thermal turbomachines in detail. Moreover, they can evaluate the range of applications for turbomachinery. Therefore, students are able to describe and analyse not only the individual components but also entire assemblies. The students can assess and evaluate the effects of physical, economical and ecological boundary conditions.

**Content**

Basic concepts of thermal turbomachinery

Steam Turbines - Thermodynamic process analysis

Gas Turbines - Thermodynamic process analysis

Combined cycle and cogeneration processes

Overview of turbomachinery theory and kinematics

Energy transfer process within a turbine stage

Types of turbines (presented through examples)

1-D streamline analysis techniques

3-D flow fields and radial momentum equilibrium in turbines

Compressor stage analysis and future trends in turbomachinery

**Literature**

Lecture notes (available via Internet)

Bohl, W.: Strömungsmaschinen, Bd. I, II; Vogel Verlag, 1990, 1991

Sigloch, H.: Strömungsmaschinen, Carl Hanser Verlag, 1993

Traupel, W.: Thermische Turbomaschinen Bd. I, II, Springer-Verlag, 1977, 1982

**Course: Thermal Turbomachines II [2170476]****Coordinators:** H. Bauer**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	3	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral (can only be taken in conjunction with 'Thermal Turbomachines I')  
 Duration: approx. 30 min (→ 1 hour including Thermal Turbomachines I)

Auxiliary: no tools or reference materials may be used during the exam

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Recommended as lecture combination with 'Thermal Turbomachines I'.

**Learning Outcomes**

Based on the fundamental skills learned in 'Thermal Turbomachines I' the students have the ability to design turbines and compressors and to analyse the operational behavior of these machines.

**Content**

General overview, trends in design and development

Comparison turbine - compressor

Integrating resume of losses

Principal equations and correlations in turbine and compressor design, stage performance

Off-design performance of multi-stage turbomachines

Control system considerations for steam and gas turbines

Components of turbomachines

Critical components

Materials for turbine blades

Cooling methods for turbine blades (steam and air cooling methods)

Short overview of power plant operation

Combustion chamber and environmental issues

**Literature**

Course not packet

Bohl, W.: Strömungsmaschinen, Bd. I,II, Vogel Verlag 1990, 1991

Sigloch, H.: Strömungsmaschinen, Carl Hanser Verlag, 1993

Traupel, W.: Thermische Turbomaschinen, Bd. I,II, Springer-Verlag, 1977, 1982

**Course: [2161225]****Coordinators:** C. Proppe**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
0	1	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations****Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to solve problems related to the lecture.

**Content**

Exercises related to the lecture

## Course: Virtual Engineering (Specific Topics) [3122031]

**Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	2	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

Oral examination

Duration: 20 min

Auxiliary Means: none

### Conditions

None

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

The students will acquire an introduction in Product Lifecycle Management (PLM) and understand the application of PLM in Virtual Engineering.

Furthermore, they will have an extensive knowledge of the data models, the specific modules and functions of CAD systems. They will have an awareness of the IT background of CAx systems, as well as the integration problems and possible approaches.

Students will receive an overview of various CAE analysis methods along with the application possibilities, basic conditions and limitations. They will know the different function of preprocessor, solver and postprocessor of CAE systems.

The students will get to know the definition of virtual reality how the stereoscopic effect occurs and which technologies can be used to simulate this effect.

Moreover, they will know which validation tests can be carried through in the product development process with the aid of a virtual mock-up (VMU) and what's the difference between a VMU, a physical mock-up (PMU) and a virtual prototype (VP).

### Content

The lecture presents the informational interrelationship required for understanding the virtual product development process. For this purpose, an emphasis and focus will be placed on IT-systems used in the industrial sector as support for the process chain of virtual engineering:

- Product Lifecycle Management refers to the entire lifecycle of the product, beginning with the concept phase up through disassembling and recycling.
- CAx-systems for the virtual product development allow the modeling of a digital product in regards to design, construction, manufacturing and maintenance.
- Validation Systems allow the checking of the product in regard to static, dynamics, safety and build ability.
- The corresponding models can be visualized in Virtual Reality Systems, from single parts up through a complete assembly.
- Virtual Prototypes combine CAD-data as well as information about the remaining characteristics of the components and assembly groups for immersive visualisation, functionality tests and functional validations in the VR/AR/MR environment.
- Integrated Virtual Product Development exemplified the product development process from the point of view of Virtual Engineering.

The goal of the lecture is to clarify the relationship between construction and validation operations through the usage of virtual prototypes and VR/AR/MR visualisation techniques in connection with PDM/PLM-systems.

### Literature

Lecture slides



## Course: Heat and mass transfer [2165512]

**Coordinators:** H. Bockhorn, U. Maas

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

written (in winter- or summerterm)

duration: 3 hours

additives: non-programmable calculator, 2 DIN-A4-pages individual formulary

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

- Basic studies in Mechanical Engineering or Chemical Engineering with completed intermediate diploma
- Lectures in Thermodynamics, Fluid Dynamics and Higher Mathematics

### Learning Outcomes

Students know about the contents of Heat and mass transfer.

### Content

- Stationäre und instationäre Wärmeleitung in homogenen und Verbund-Körpern; Platten, Rohrschalen und Kugelschalen
- Molekulare, äquimolare und einseitige Diffusion in Gasen; Analogie der Stoffdiffusion zur Wärmeleitung
- Konvektiver, erzwungener Wärmeübergang in durchströmten Rohren/Kanälen sowie bei überströmten Platten und umströmten Profilen
- Konvektiver Stoffübergang, Stoff-/Wärmeübergangs-Analogie
- Mehrphasiger konvektiver Wärmeübergang (Kondensation, Verdampfung)
- Strahlungswärmeaustausch von Festkörpern und Gasen

### Literature

- Bockhorn, H.; Vorlesungsskript "Wärme- und Stoffübertragung"
- Baehr, H.-D., Stephan, K.: "Wärme- und Stoffübertragung", Springer Verlag, 1993
- Incropera, F., DeWitt, F.: "Fundamentals of Heat and Mass Transfer", John Wiley & Sons, 1996
- Bird, R., Stewart, W., Lightfoot, E.: "Transport Phenomena", John Wiley & Sons, 1960

## Course: Heat Transfer in Nuclear Reactors [2189907]

**Coordinators:** X. Cheng

**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral examination; duration: 20 minutes

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

This lecture is focused on students of mechanical engineering and chemical engineering in bachelor or master degree courses. The students learn important processes and methods of heat transfer nuclear reactors. Exercises with numerical simulationa programs will enhance the understanding.

### Content

1. Overview of nuclear systems
2. Design tasks and design criteria of nuclear thermal-hydraulics
3. Heat release and distribution in nuclear reactors
4. Heat transfer process in nuclear reactors
5. Temperature distribution in coolant and structural materials
6. Pressure drops in nuclear systems
7. Flow stability of nuclear systems
8. Critical flow under accident conditions
9. Natural circulation and passive safety systems
10. Methodologies of thermal-hydraulic design

### Literature

1. W. Oldekop, Einführung in die Kernreaktor und Kernkraftwerkstechnik, Verlag Karl Thieme, München, 1975
2. L.S. Tong, J. Weisman, Thermal-hydraulics of pressurized water reactors, American Nuclear Society, La Grande Park, Illinois, USA
3. R.T. Lahey, F.J. Moody, The Thermal-Hydraulics of a Boiling Water Nuclear Reactor, 2nd edition, ANS, La Grande Park, Illinois, USA, 1993

**Course: Wave Phenomena in Physics [2400411]****Coordinators:** B. Pilawa**Part of the modules:** Principles of Natural Science (p. 30)[BSc-Modul 02, NG]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written examination

**Conditions**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

Two basic concepts are known in classical physics. The concept of particles according to Newton and the concept of waves. The student realize that the dynamics of solids, liquids and gases are well described by waves in the frame of Newtonian physics. The students also realize that the concept of waves is an inherent feature of the classical electrodynamics and that electromagnetic waves open the door to the modern description of the world in terms of relativity and quantum mechanics.

**Content**

Mechanics: transversal and longitudinal waves, harmonic waves, wave length and frequency, phase velocity, wave equation, wave equation of a string, superposition of waves, reflection and transmission of waves on a string, standing waves, transport of energy on strings, impedance, sound waves, standing sound waves, wave equation of sound waves, energy and intensity of sound waves, loudness, plane waves, wave vector, reflection of waves, refraction of waves, dispersion, beats, group velocity

Electrodynamics: electrostatics, electric charge, Coulomb law, electric field, voltage, Gauss's law, capacitor, energy density of the electric field, magnetostatics, Lorentz force, law of Biot-Savart, Ampere's law, Faraday's law, inductivity, LR- and LC-circuit, energy density of the magnetic field, electric waves on a cable, impedance of a wave, reflection and transmission, displacement current of Maxwell, electromagnetic waves in vacuum, plane electromagnetic waves, dipole antenna, polarization, birefringence, polarization by scattering, Brewster's angle, reflection coefficient of the electric field, interference on thin layers, Michelson-Interferometer, Lorentz-Transformation, time dilation and length contraction, photo effect

Matter waves: de Broglie wave length, Davisson-Germer experiment

## Course: Materials Science and Engineering I for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 1 of class: Letters A-K [2173550]

**Coordinators:** H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier

**Part of the modules:** Materials Science and Engineering (p. 32)[BSc-Modul 04, WK]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
7	5	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Combined with 'Materials Science and Engineering II'; oral; about 30 minutes

The successful participation in the lab course is obligatory for the admission to the examination.

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to describe the relationship between atomic structure, microscopical observations, and properties of solid materials.

The students can describe the typical property profiles and can name applications for the most important engineering materials.

The students are able to describe standard materials characterization methods and can explain the evaluation of these methods. They can judge materials on base of the data obtained by these methods.

### Content

Atomic structure and atomic bonds

Structures of crystalline solids

Defects in crystalline solids

Structure of amorphous and semi-crystalline solids

Alloys

Transport and transformation phenomena in the solid state

Microscopy methods

Characterization by means of X-rays, Neutrons and Electrons

Nondestructive testing of materials

Mechanical testing of materials

### Literature

Lecture Notes; Problem Sheets;

Shackelford, J.F.

Werkstofftechnologie für Ingenieure

Verlag Pearson Studium, 2005

## Course: Materials Science and Engineering I for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 2 of class: Letters L-Z [2173551]

**Coordinators:** H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier

**Part of the modules:** Materials Science and Engineering (p. 32)[BSc-Modul 04, WK]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
7	5	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Combined with "Materials Science and Engineering II"; oral; about 30 minutes

The successful participation in the lab course is obligatory for the admission to the examination.

### Conditions

none

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to describe the relationship between atomic structure, microscopical observations, and properties of solid materials.

The students can describe the typical property profiles and can name applications for the most important engineering materials.

The students are able to describe standard materials characterization methods and can explain the evaluation of these methods. They can judge materials on base of the data obtained by these methods.

### Content

Atomic structure and atomic bonds

Structures of crystalline solids

Defects in crystalline solids

Structure of amorphous and semi-crystalline solids

Alloys

Transport and transformation phenomena in the solid state

Microscopy methods

Characterization by means of X-rays, Neutrons and Electrons

Nondestructive testing of materials

Mechanical testing of materials

### Literature

Lecture Notes; Problem Sheets;

Shackelford, J.F.

Werkstofftechnologie für Ingenieure

Verlag Pearson Studium, 2005

## Course: Materials Science and Engineering II for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 1 of class: Letters A-K [2174560]

**Coordinators:** H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier

**Part of the modules:** Materials Science and Engineering (p. 32)[BSc-Modul 04, WK]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	4	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Combined with 'Materials Science and Engineering I'; oral; about 30 minutes

The successful participation in the lab course is obligatory for the admission to the examination.

### Conditions

Materials Science and Engineering I

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to describe the relationship between atomic structure, microscopical observations, and properties of solid materials.

The students can name representative materials for different material classes and can describe the differences.

The students are able to describe the basic mechanisms of hardening for ferrous and non-ferrous materials and reflect these mechanisms using phase and TTT diagrams.

The students can interpret given phase, TTT or other diagrams relevant for materials science, gather information from them and can correlate them regarding the microstructure evolution.

The students can describe the phenomena correlated with materials science in polymers, metals and ceramics and depict differences.

The students know about standard materials characterization methods and are able to assess materials on base of the data obtained by these methods.

### Content

Ferrous materials

Non-ferrous metals and alloys

Engineering ceramics

Glasses

Polymers

Composites

### Literature

Lecture Notes; Problem Sheets;

Shackelford, J.F.

Werkstofftechnologie für Ingenieure

Verlag Pearson Studium, 2005

## Course: Materials Science and Engineering II for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 2 of class: Letters L-Z [2174561]

**Coordinators:** H. Seifert, K. Weidenmann, M. Heilmaier

**Part of the modules:** Materials Science and Engineering (p. 32)[BSc-Modul 04, WK]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	4	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Combined with "Materials Science and Engineering I"; oral; about 30 minutes

The successful participation in the lab course is obligatory for the admission to the examination.

### Conditions

Materials Science and Engineering I

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to describe the relationship between atomic structure, microscopical observations, and properties of solid materials.

The students can name representative materials for different material classes and can describe the differences.

The students are able to describe the basic mechanisms of hardening for ferrous and non-ferrous materials and reflect these mechanisms using phase and TTT diagrams.

The students can interpret given phase, TTT or other diagrams relevant for materials science, gather information from them and can correlate them regarding the microstructure evolution.

The students can describe the phenomena correlated with materials science in polymers, metals and ceramics and depict differences.

### Content

Ferrous materials

Non-ferrous metals and alloys

Engineering ceramics

Glasses

Polymers

Composites

### Literature

Lecture Notes; Problem Sheets;

Shackelford, J.F.

Werkstofftechnologie für Ingenieure

Verlag Pearson Studium, 2005

**Course: Wind and Hydropower [2157451]****Coordinators:** M. Gabi, N. Lewald**Part of the modules:** Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (p. 48)[Englischsprachige Veranstaltungen (B.Sc.)]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written or Oral exam (according notice),  
 oral 30 minutes,  
 written 1,5 hours,  
 no means

**Conditions**

2157451 can not be combined with the courses 2157432 (Hydraulic Machinery 1) and 23381 (Windpower)

**Recommendations**

Fluid Mechanics

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know basic fundamentals for the use of wind- and hydropower.

**Content**

Wind- and Hydropower fundamental lecture. Introduction in the basics of fluid machinery.

Windpower:

Basic knowledge for the use of wind power for electricity, complemented by historical development, basic knowledge on wind systems and alternative renewable energies. Global and local wind systems as well as their measurement and energy content are dedicated. Aerodynamic basics and connections of wind-power plants and/or their profiles, as well as electrical system of the wind-power plants are described. Fundamental generator technology over control and controlling of the energy transfer.

Finally the current economic, ecological and legislations boundary conditions for operating wind-power plants are examined. An overview of current developments like super-grids and visions of the future of the wind power utilization will be given.

Hydropower:

Basic knowledge for the use of hydropower for electricity, complemented by historical development. Description of typical hydropower systems.

Introduction in the technology and different types of water turbines. Calculation of the energy conversion of typical hydropower systems.

**Literature**

- Erich Hau, Windkraftanlagen, Springer Verlag.
- J. F. Douglas et al., Fluid Mechanics, Pearson Education.
- Pfleiderer, Petermann, Strömungsmaschinen, Springer Verlag.
- Sandor O. Pálffy et al., Wasserkraftanlagen, Expert Verlag



## Course: Scientific computing for Engineers [2181738]

**Coordinators:** D. Weygand, P. Gumbsch

**Part of the modules:** Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (p. 45)[BSc-Modul 14, WPF]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral exam 30 minutes

### Conditions

compulsory preconditions: none

### Learning Outcomes

The student can

- apply the programming language C++ for scientific computing in the field of materials science
- adapt programs for use on parallel platforms
- choose suitable numerical methods for the solution of differential equations.

### Content

1. Introduction: why scientific computing
2. computer architectures
3. Introduction to Unix/Linux
4. Foundations of C++
  - \* programm organization
  - \* data types, operator, control structures
  - \* dynamic memory allocation
  - \* functions
  - \* class
  - \* OpenMP parallelization
5. numeric /algorithms
  - \* finite differences
  - \* MD simulations: 2nd order differential equations
  - \* algorithms for particle simulations
  - \* solver for linear systems of eqns.

### Literature

1. C++: Einführung und professionelle Programmierung; U. Breymann, Hanser Verlag München
2. C++ and object-oriented numeric computing for Scientists and Engineers, Daoqui Yang, Springer Verlag.
3. The C++ Programming Language, Bjarne Stroustrup, Addison-Wesley
4. Die C++ Standardbibliothek, S. Kuhlins und M. Schader, Springer Verlag

Numerik:

1. Numerical recipes in C++ / C / Fortran (90), Cambridge University Press
2. Numerische Mathematik, H.R. Schwarz, Teubner Stuttgart
3. Numerische Simulation in der Moleküldynamik, Griebel, Knapek, Zumbusch, Caglar, Springer Verlag

**Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (AIA) [2106984]****Coordinators:** G. Bretthauer**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Attendance at all four workshops

Active participation

Processing of all problems

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Strengthening of students' skills and abilities in

- scientific writing
- literature research and citation techniques
- time management
- teamwork
- presentation and communication skills

**Content**

- Scientific working techniques
- Literature research
- Project management
- Time management
- Scientific elaborations
- Presentation techniques
- Communication skills

## Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST - Bahnsystemtechnik) [2114990]

**Coordinators:** P. Gratzfeld

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

- The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops.
- There will be no exam.

### Conditions

- Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)" mandatory
- Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu> required
- Mandatory attendance in all workshops

### Learning Outcomes

The students should be able:

1. To plan a definite task under the consideration of specific regulations in a goal- and resource-oriented way.
2. To find and chose scientific information according to pre-defined quality criteria.
3. To write a precise and conclusive scientific abstract and to evaluate scientific papers.
4. To prepare a poster and an oral presentation in order to present scientific information.
5. To work in a team in a motivating and team-oriented way.

### Content

Workshop 1: literature research, teamwork rules & roles , work organisation

Workshop 2: creativity techniques, decision making methods

Workshop 3: feedback rules, to get to know two types of scientific presentations - poster and oral presentation

Workshop 4: scientific presentations

### Media

Handout online available for download

## Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST - Fahrzeugtechnik) [2114989]

**Coordinators:** F. Gauterin, El-Haji, Unrau

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The performance is evaluated according to the degree of participation during the course. Furthermore, the quality of the periodically submitted worksheets and the final presentation are taken into account.

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

After the course, the students are able to:

- conduct internet and literature research of topics regarding vehicle technology,
- express their knowledge and technical information with SysML,
- design and model systems with SysML,
- participate in and lead technical discussions based on SysML diagrams,
- present and communicate design results to a group of people.

### Content

The students assume the role of an innovate automobile manufacturer and have the task to conceptualise different vehicles that can compete with current models.

The conceptualisation begins with the components of the vehicle which are then merged to the complete vehicle.

### Literature

- Skript „Grundlagen der Fahrzeugtechnik I + II“
- „Systems Engineering mit SysML/UML“, Tim Weilkiens

## Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST-Leichtbautechnologie) [2114450]

**Coordinators:** F. Henning

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Attendance at all four workshops  
Active participation  
Processing of all problems

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

- scientific writing
- literature research and citation techniques
- time management
- teamwork
- presentation and communication skills

### Content

- Scientific working techniques
- Literature research
- Project management
- Time management
- Scientific elaborations
- Presentation techniques
- Communication skills

## Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FAST-MOBIMA) [2114979]

**Coordinators:** M. Geimer

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Abstract, oral presentations, documented research.

### Conditions

- active participation in all four workshop sessions (mandatory attendance)
- participation in the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)" required
- registration required on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>
- bring your own laptop if possible

### Learning Outcomes

the student is able to:

1. plan and schedule specific tasks under specified boundary conditions such as limited resources.
2. work task-oriented and motivated in a team
3. Discuss, explain and apply strategies for (literature-)research.
4. present technical information in text, orally and with assistance of different media.
5. take into account principles of the scientific working in his own project work.

### Content

Develop a new mobile machine with the steps:

- research state of the art
- develop performance specification
- frame out machine concept
- present results

The following scientific methods and tools are taught alongside:

- research techniques
- feedback
- presentation Media
- review processes
- abstracts

### Media

- projector (Powerpoint)
- chart wall
- books/papers
- internet

## Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (FSM) [2158978]

**Coordinators:** M. Gabi

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops.  
There will be no exam.

### Conditions

- Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)" mandatory
- Limited number of participants
- Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>
- Mandatory attendance in all workshops

### Learning Outcomes

The student should be able

- To plan a concrete task under the consideration of specific regulations in a goal- and resource-oriented way.
- To find and chose scientific information according to pre-defined quality criteria.
- To write a precise and conclusive scientific abstract and to evaluate scientific papers.
- To present scientific information.
- To work in a team in a motivating and team-oriented way.

### Content

Workshop 1: Self management, Problem solving, Work organisation

Workshop 2: Structuring of problems, Scientific research

Workshop 3: Scientific use of information

Workshop 4: Scientific presentations

### Literature

#### Learning material:

Handout online on: [https://ilias.rz.uni-karlsruhe.de/goto\\_rz-uka\\_cat\\_7815.html](https://ilias.rz.uni-karlsruhe.de/goto_rz-uka_cat_7815.html)

#### Literature:

- SEIWERT, Lothar J.: Mehr Zeit für das Wesentliche: besseres Zeitmanagement mit der Seiwert-Methode konsequente Zeitplanung und effektive Arbeitsmethodik. Landsberg, Lech: Verlag Moderne Industrie, 12. Auflage, 1991.
- BECHER, Stephan: Schnell und erfolgreich studieren: Organisation – Zeitmanagement – Arbeitstechniken. Würzburg: Lexika Verlag / Krick Fachmedien GmbH + Co, 1998.
- KOEDER, Kurt W.: Studienmethodik: Selbstmanagement für Studienanfänger. München: Vahlen, 3. Auflage, 1998.
- FRANCK, Norbert; STARY, Joachim: Die Technik wissenschaftlichen Arbeitens. Paderborn u.a.:Verlag Ferdinand Schöningh, 15. Auflage, 2009.

- KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.
- KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.
- KRUSE, Otto: Keine Angst vor dem leeren Blatt. Frankfurt a.M.; New York: Campus Verlag, 12. Auflage, 2007.
- ROSSIG, Wolfram; PRÄTSCH, Joachim: Wissenschaftliche Arbeiten. Leitfaden für Haus- und Seminararbeiten, Bachelor- und Masterthesis, Diplom- und Magisterarbeiten, Dissertationen. Achim: BerlinDruck, 7. Auflage, 2008.

Please refer to the latest edition.



**Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-AWP) [2174987]****Coordinators:** H. Seifert, R. Kohler**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The attendance and active collaboration in all four workshops is required.  
There will be no exam.

**Conditions**

- Attendance at the lecture „Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)“ mandatory
- Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>
- Mandatory attendance in all workshops

**Learning Outcomes**

The participants should be able to

- plan a concrete task under the consideration of specific regulations in a goal- and resource-oriented way.
- find and chose scientific information according to redefined quality criteria.
- write a precise and conclusive scientific abstract and to evaluate scientific papers.
- present scientific information conclusively.
- work in a team in a motivating and team-oriented way.

**Content**

Workshop 1: literature research

Workshop 2: literature review

Workshop 3: preparation for presentation

Workshop 4: presentation

**Literature**

- T. Reddy, Linden's Handbook of Batteries, McGraw-Hill Professional (2010)
- M. Winter, R.J. Brodd, What Are Batteries, Fuel Cells, and Supercapacitors? Chem. Rev. 104 (2004) 4245-4269
- J.L. Li, C. Daniel, D. Wood, Materials processing for lithium-ion batteries, J. Power Sources 196 (2011) 2452-2460

**Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-KM) [2126980]****Coordinators:** M. Hoffmann**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops.  
There will be no exam.

**Conditions**

Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2174970)" mandatory  
Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu/atm>  
Mandatory attendance in all workshops

**Learning Outcomes**

The student should be able

- To plan a concrete task under the consideration of specific regulations in a goal- and resource-oriented way.
- To find and chose scientific information according to pre-defined quality criteria.
- To write a precise and conclusive scientific abstract and to evaluate scientific papers.
- To present scientific information.
- To work in a team in a motivating and team-oriented way.

**Content**

Workshop 1: Self management, Problem solving, Work organisation

Workshop 2: Structuring of problems, Scientific research

Workshop 3: Scientific use of information

Workshop 4: Scientific presentations

**Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-WBM) [2178981]****Coordinators:** O. Kraft, P. Gruber**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops.  
There will be no exam.

**Conditions**

- Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau" mandatory
- Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>
- Mandatory attendance in all workshops

**Learning Outcomes**

- To treat a concrete task under the consideration of specific regulations in a goal- and resource-oriented way.
- To find and chose scientific information according to pre-defined quality criteria.
- To write a precise and conclusive scientific abstract and to evaluate scientific papers.
- To present scientific information.
- To work in a team in a motivating and team-oriented way.

**Content**

Workshop 1: Literature research

Workshop 2: Writing of an abstract, Preparation of a poster

Workshop 3: Poster presentation, Preparation of a talk

Workshop 4: Presentation of the talk

**Literature**

Lecture notes

## Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-ZBS, Nestler) [2182982]

**Coordinators:** B. Nestler, A. August

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops.  
There will be no exam.

### Conditions

- 
- Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)" mandatory
- Limited number of participants
- Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>
- Mandatory attendance in all workshops

### Learning Outcomes

The student should be able

- 
- to plan a concrete task under the consideration of specific regulations in a goal- and resource-oriented way.
- to find and chose scientific information according to pre-defined quality criteria.
- to write a precise and conclusive scientific abstract and to evaluate scientific papers.
- to present scientific information.
- to work in a team in a motivating and goal-oriented way.

### Content

application of the lecture:

- \* project work in groups
- \* study of a particular given topic
- \* selection of material for presentation
- \* preparation of a presentation by poster or talk
- \* depending on the topic: Composition of a documentation

### Media

books, research articles, web

### Literature

**lecture notes**

**on-topic research paper**

**further literature**

- 
- SEIWER, Lothar J.: Mehr Zeit für das Wesentliche: besseres Zeitmanagement mit der Seiwert-Methode konsequente Zeitplanung und effektive Arbeitsmethodik. Landsberg, Lech: Verlag Moderne Industrie, 12. Auflage, 1991.

- BECHER, Stephan: Schnell und erfolgreich studieren: Organisation – Zeitmanagement – Arbeitstechniken. Würzburg: Lexika Verlag / Krick Fachmedien GmbH + Co, 1998.
- KOEDER, Kurt W.: Studienmethodik: Selbstmanagement für Studienanfänger. München: Vahlen, 3. Auflage, 1998.
- FRANCK, Norbert; STARY, Joachim: Die Technik wissenschaftlichen Arbeitens. Paderborn u.a.:Verlag Ferdinand Schöningh, 15. Auflage, 2009.
- KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.
- KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.
- KRUSE, Otto: Keine Angst vor dem leeren Blatt. Frankfurt a.M.; New York: Campus Verlag, 12. Auflage, 2007.
- ROSSIG, Wolfram; PRÄTSCH, Joachim: Wissenschaftliche Arbeiten. Leitfaden für Haus- und Seminararbeiten, Bachelor- und Masterthesis, Diplom- und Magisterarbeiten, Dissertationen. Achim: BerlinDruck, 7. Auflage, 2008.

Please refer to the latest edition.

**Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFAB) [2110968]****Coordinators:** P. Stock**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops.  
There will be no exam.

**Conditions**

- Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)" mandatory
- Limited number of participants
- Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>
- Mandatory attendance in all workshops

**Learning Outcomes**

After completion this workshop, the students are able

- to plan projects task- and resource-orientated,
- to apply creative techniques within a team,
- to find and evaluate scientific data sources and to achieve needed information,
- to summarize researched information and work results in written form in a structured and concise style,
- to present scientific problems or results,
- to work task-oriented and constructive within a team.

**Content**

Workshop 1: Self management, Problem solving, Work organisation

Workshop 2: Structuring of problems, Scientific research

Workshop 3: Scientific use of information

Workshop 4: Scientific presentations

**Literature**

Handout and literature online ILIAS.

**Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFKM) [2134996]****Coordinators:** T. Koch**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Attendance at all four workshops

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

After completion this lecture, the students are able

- to describe and to apply goal- and resource-oriented methods for the planning of a working task under defined conditions,
- to describe and apply methods for scientific research and the selection of relevant information according to defined criteria of quality,
- to evaluate the quality of a scientific source,
- to describe and apply empirical methods in mechanical engineering,
- to document scientific information in a clear, structured and convincing style in different formats (e.g. poster, expose, abstract, bachelor thesis),
- to evaluate the quality of a scientific text or poster,
- to present scientific information in a convincing and appealing style,
- to work in a heterogeneous team and to solve occurring conflicts.

**Content**

- Scientific working techniques
- Literature research
- Project management
- Time management
- Scientific elaborations
- Presentation techniques
- Communication skills

**Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFL) [2118973]****Coordinators:** Baur**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The successful participation is certified after active participation in all four Workshops and in the conclusion meeting .

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The control of different work technics belongs to the key qualifications of a prospective mechanical engineer and the vocational practice. In the lecture some particular important aspects are treated: Scientific-technologic writing, investigating and quoting, time management, teamwork as well as presentation and communication technics . In four Workshops for this on the basis by setting of tasks from different areas of mechanical engineering practical experiences are gained.

**Content**

In four Workshops working technologies like scientific-technical writing, investigating and quoting, time management, teamwork as well as presentation and communication technologies are practiced and deepened.

**Literature**

None.



**Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IMI) [2128998]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova, Mitarbeiter**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Team reports of the work packages and final team presentation will be estimated

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students become acquainted with working in a team and as well as gain experience in scientific research. They are able to analyze, to evaluate and to structure new information, as well as to abstract it within scientific reporting. Students develop independent concepts and case-based solutions and are able to present professionally the results, which have been worked out in the team. The students get a first insight into the approaches and ways of Product Lifecycle Management (PLM).

**Content**

Creativity techniques, presentation skills, communication techniques

**Remarks**

None.

## Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IMT) [2142975]

**Coordinators:** M. Worgull

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

- Participation in all workshops
- Deliverables
- Active Cooperation

### Conditions

Participation of Lesson "Arbeitstechniken im Maschinenbau"

### Learning Outcomes

Competences in

- Teamwork
- Working with limitation of time
- Scientific investigation
- Scientific citation
- Scientific writing
- Presentation

### Content

Within the frame of a scientific conference the contents from the corresponding lesson will be implemented in a practical way.

The students have to organise a scientific conference by themselves. The contributions have to be prepared by the students and will be presented within the frame of abstracts, conference articles, posters, and presentations.

#### 1. part of the workshop - Organisation of a conference

- Structure of a conference
- Generation of workgroups - Committees
- Exchange of Informations between workgroups
- Decision-making based on the information available
- Decision-making based under limitation of time
- Generation of technical program, budget, flyer etc. of the conference
- Definition of criteria for abstracts - communication of criteria

#### 2. part of the workshop - Investigation and writing of abstracts

- Investigation in Literatur / Patent Database
- Citation of scientific literature
- Writing of abstracts
- Evaluation of abstracts

**3. part of the workshop - Writing of scientific conference contributions**

- Structure of a scientific article
- Rules for scientific writing - style
- Citation - Sources and their citation
- Design of scientific posters
- Design of a scientific presentation

**4. part of the workshop - Moderation and presentation**

- Presentation of the results of the workshop - oral presentations
- Presentation of posters
- Moderation of the conference

**Media**

Computer with internet access

**Literature**

Script for the Workshop - Fundamentals of scientific writing, poster design, moderation and presentation were summarized in a kind of workshop guide.

### Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITS) [2170972]

**Coordinators:** H. Bauer

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

#### Learning Control / Examinations

Attendance at all four workshops

Active participation

Processing of all problems

#### Conditions

None.

#### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to:

- 
- analyse scientific-technical articles
- conduct literature research
- correctly cite articles
- work together in a team
- manage a project within a given time frame
- present relations in a clear and comprehensible way

#### Content

## Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITT) [2166991]

**Coordinators:** U. Maas

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops.  
There will be no exam.

### Conditions

- 
- Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)" mandatory
- Limited number of participants
- Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>
- Mandatory attendance in all workshops

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

The student should be able

- 
- To plan a concrete task under the consideration of specific regulations in a goal- and resource-oriented way.
- To find and chose scientific information according to pre-defined quality criteria.
- To write a precise and conclusive scientific abstract and to evaluate scientific papers.
- To present scientific information.
- To work in a team in a motivating and team-oriented way.

### Content

- 
- Self management, Problem solving, Work organisation
- Structuring of problems, Scientific research
- Scientific use of information
- Scientific presentations

### Media

None

### Literature

#### Learning material:

Handout online on: [https://ilias.rz.uni-karlsruhe.de/goto\\_rz-uka\\_cat\\_7815.html](https://ilias.rz.uni-karlsruhe.de/goto_rz-uka_cat_7815.html)

#### Literature:

-

- SEIWERT, Lothar J.: Mehr Zeit für das Wesentliche: besseres Zeitmanagement mit der Seiwert-Methode konsequente Zeitplanung und effektive Arbeitsmethodik. Landsberg, Lech: Verlag Moderne Industrie, 12. Auflage, 1991.
- BECHER, Stephan: Schnell und erfolgreich studieren: Organisation – Zeitmanagement – Arbeitstechniken. Würzburg: Lexika Verlag / Krick Fachmedien GmbH + Co, 1998.
- KOEDER, Kurt W.: Studienmethodik: Selbstmanagement für Studienanfänger. München: Vahlen, 3. Auflage, 1998.
- FRANCK, Norbert; STARY, Joachim: Die Technik wissenschaftlichen Arbeitens. Paderborn u.a.:Verlag Ferdinand Schöningh, 15. Auflage, 2009.
- KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.
- KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.
- KRUSE, Otto: Keine Angst vor dem leeren Blatt. Frankfurt a.M.; New York: Campus Verlag, 12. Auflage, 2007.
- ROSSIG, Wolfram; PRÄTSCH, Joachim: Wissenschaftliche Arbeiten. Leitfaden für Haus- und Seminararbeiten, Bachelor- und Masterthesis, Diplom- und Magisterarbeiten, Dissertationen. Achim: BerlinDruck, 7. Auflage, 2008.

Please refer to the latest edition.

**Remarks**

None

### Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (MRT) [2138997]

**Coordinators:** C. Stiller

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

#### Learning Control / Examinations

Attendance at all four workshops

Active participation

Processing of all problems

#### Conditions

None.

#### Learning Outcomes

Strengthening of students' skills and abilities in

- scientific writing
- literature research and citation techniques
- time management
- teamwork
- presentation and communication skills

#### Content

- Scientific working techniques
- Literature research
- Project management
- Time management
- Scientific elaborations
- Presentation techniques
- Communication skills

**Course: Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-WK) [2174976]****Coordinators:** M. Heilmaier**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

certificate after active participation in all four workshops

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

strengthening of students' skills and abilities in

- scientific writing
- literature research and citation techniques
- time management
- teamwork
- presentation and communication skills

**Content**

On four afternoons at intervals of 2 weeks the students have to work on a project task in teams of 4. In the last workshop the teams have to present their results orally (presentation) and written (abstract, poster) and get feedback from the teaching staff and the students from the other teams.



## Course: Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-ZBS, Gumb-sch) [2182974]

**Coordinators:** P. Gumbsch, K. Schulz

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops.  
There will be no exam.

### Conditions

- 
- Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)" mandatory
- Limited number of participants
- Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>
- Mandatory attendance in all workshops

### Learning Outcomes

The student should be able

- 
- to plan a concrete task under the consideration of specific regulations in a goal- and resource-oriented way.
- to find and chose scientific information according to pre-defined quality criteria.
- to write a precise and conclusive scientific abstract and to evaluate scientific papers.
- to present scientific information.
- to work in a team in a motivating and goal-oriented way.

### Content

application of the lecture:

- \* project work in groups
- \* study of a particular given topic
- \* selection of material for presentation
- \* preparation of a presentation by poster or talk
- \* depending on the topic: Composition of a documentation

### Literature

**lecture notes**

**on-topic research paper**

**further literature**

- 
- SEIWERT, Lothar J.: Mehr Zeit für das Wesentliche: besseres Zeitmanagement mit der Seiwert-Methode konsequente Zeitplanung und effektive Arbeitsmethodik. Landsberg, Lech: Verlag Moderne Industrie, 12. Auflage, 1991.
- BECHER, Stephan: Schnell und erfolgreich studieren: Organisation – Zeitmanagement – Arbeitstechniken. Würzburg: Lexika Verlag / Krick Fachmedien GmbH + Co, 1998.

- KOEDER, Kurt W.: Studienmethodik: Selbstmanagement für Studienanfänger. München: Vahlen, 3. Auflage, 1998.
- FRANCK, Norbert; STARY, Joachim: Die Technik wissenschaftlichen Arbeitens. Paderborn u.a.:Verlag Ferdinand Schöningh, 15. Auflage, 2009.
- KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.
- KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.
- KRUSE, Otto: Keine Angst vor dem leeren Blatt. Frankfurt a.M.; New York: Campus Verlag, 12. Auflage, 2007.
- ROSSIG, Wolfram; PRÄTSCH, Joachim: Wissenschaftliche Arbeiten. Leitfaden für Haus- und Seminararbeiten, Bachelor- und Masterthesis, Diplom- und Magisterarbeiten, Dissertationen. Achim: BerlinDruck, 7. Auflage, 2008.

Please refer to the latest edition.

## Course: Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT) [2190497]

**Coordinators:** V. Sánchez-Espinoza

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

- Literature review (evaluation, comparison)
- Work out of solution and elaboration of short technical reports
- Final product: Poster or lecture about the main findings

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

Knowledge in energy technology, mechanical engineering, thermal hydraulic, fluid dynamics is welcomed

### Learning Outcomes

The students know:

- main principles for the design optimization of fission reactors
- importance of economics, safety and environmental aspects in the optimization of energy generation facilities

### Content

- Energy generation options
- Nuclear power plants construction and operation
- Heat removal from reactor core
- Heat transfer mechanism in nuclear power plants
- Optimization potentials in nuclear power plants

## Course: Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IPEK) [2146971]

**Coordinators:** A. Albers

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops.  
There will be no exam.

### Conditions

Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>

Mandatory attendance in all workshops

### Learning Outcomes

The student should be able to ...

- plan a concrete task under the consideration of specific regulations in a goal- and resource-oriented way.
- find and chose scientific information according to pre-defined quality criteria.
- write a precise and conclusive scientific abstract and to evaluate scientific papers.
- present scientific information.
- work in a team in a motivating and team-oriented way.

### Content

1st Workshop:

Self- Organisation of the research task, division of labor within the team

2nd Workshop:

Introduction to creativity and application of these techniques in the team, hosted by appropriate experts.

3rd Workshop:

Introduction to methods for making and applying this as a team, hosted by appropriate experts.

4th Workshop:

Present scientific information and develop a presentation of the concept.

### Literature

SEIWERT, Lothar J.: Mehr Zeit für das Wesentliche: besseres Zeitmanagement mit der Seiwert-Methode konsequente Zeitplanung und effektive Arbeitsmethodik. Landsberg, Lech: Verlag Moderne Industrie, 12. Auflage, 1991.

BECHER, Stephan: Schnell und erfolgreich studieren: Organisation – Zeitmanagement – Arbeitstechniken. Würzburg: Lexika Verlag / Krick Fachmedien GmbH + Co, 1998.

KOEDER, Kurt W.: Studienmethodik: Selbstmanagement für Studienanfänger. München: Vahlen, 3. Auflage, 1998.

FRANCK, Norbert; STARY, Joachim: Die Technik wissenschaftlichen Arbeitens. Paderborn u.a.:Verlag Ferdinand Schöningh, 15. Auflage, 2009.

KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.

KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.

KRUSE, Otto: Keine Angst vor dem leeren Blatt. Frankfurt a.M.; New York: Campus Verlag, 12. Auflage, 2007.

ROSSIG, Wolfram; PRÄTSCH, Joachim: Wissenschaftliche Arbeiten. Leitfaden für Haus- und Seminararbeiten, Bachelor- und Masterthesis, Diplom- und Magisterarbeiten, Dissertationen. Achim: BerlinDruck, 7. Auflage, 2008.  
Please refer to the latest edition.

**Course: Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITM) [2162983]****Coordinators:** T. Böhlke, Mitarbeiter**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Attendance at all four workshops

Active participation

Processing of all problems

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can

- 
- apply the theoretical concepts of stress concentrations in elastic components
- perform a finite-element-analysis for computing the stresses within an elastic component
- write an abstract of the problem and their solution
- write a short report about the problem and their solution using the document preparing system LaTeX and they can use LaTeX-Templates
- give a short presentation about their problem and solution

**Content**

Solving a problem of approximation methods applied to stress concentration in elastic components

## Course: Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK) [2150987]

**Coordinators:** V. Schulze

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops. There will be no exam.

### Conditions

Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)" mandatory, limited number of participants, Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>.

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to...

- find appropriate data sources, evaluate and extract information.
- apply a predetermined citation style correctly.
- summarize information and results shortly and concisely in a written form.
- to design visual preparations of scientific problems or results and to make an oral presentation.
- to work in task-oriented cooperation as a team.

### Content

1. Workshop: Literature research, citation styles
2. Workshop: Poster presentation, Project management, Production technology related content
3. Workshop: Scientific publication, production aspects in a practical manner
4. Workshop: Presentation, including video analysis

### Media

The slides will be provided after each workshop.

### Literature

Lecture Slides

### Remarks

None

**Course: Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-WK) [2174986]****Coordinators:** P. Elsner**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Attendance at all four workshops

Active participation

Processing of all problems

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to work target- and resources-oriented on a scientific and technical subject under specified conditions. They are able to research and select scientific and technical informations according to set criteria. The students are able to present scientific and technical informations in a clear, readable and convincing manner in a proposal. They can present scientific and technical informations in a lecture-type form. They learn to work motivating and task-oriented in a team.

**Content**

Self-management, problem solving skills, work organization

Structuring problems, Research

Prepare and Present scientific information

## Course: Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT) [2190498]

**Coordinators:** F. Arbeiter

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

- Literature review, getting familiar with codes and standards
- Dimensioning and proof of stability of exemplary components, elaboration of short technical report
- Final product: Poster or lecture about the main findings

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

- Knowledge in engineering design, materials technology, mechanics

### Learning Outcomes

The students:

- get know-how on the work with codes and standards
- have competences for self-reliant access to new fields of knowledge and scientific literature research
- have first experiences with the design of pressure components

### Content

- Basic lectures (repetition) on mechanics and materials
- Introduction to the application of pressure vessel design codes: Safety classification, materials/products, technologies, proof of stability
- Presentation of practical application: Gas cooled irradiation experiment



## Course: Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IPEK) [2146972]

**Coordinators:** S. Matthiesen

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops.  
There will be no exam.

### Conditions

Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>  
Mandatory attendance in all workshops

### Learning Outcomes

The student is able to ...

- plan a concrete task under the consideration of specific regulations in a goal- and resource-oriented way.
- find and chose scientific information according to pre-defined quality criteria.
- write a precise and conclusive scientific abstract and to evaluate scientific papers.
- present scientific information.
- work in a team in a motivating and team-oriented way.

### Content

1st Workshop:

Self- Organisation of the research task, division of labor within the team

2nd Workshop:

Introduction to creativity and application of these techniques in the team, hosted by appropriate experts.

3rd Workshop:

Introduction to methods for making and applying this as a team, hosted by appropriate experts.

4th Workshop:

Present scientific information and develop a presentation of the concept.

### Media

Computer  
Beamer  
Flipchart

### Literature

SEIWERT, Lothar J.: Mehr Zeit für das Wesentliche: besseres Zeitmanagement mit der Seiwert-Methode konsequente Zeitplanung und effektive Arbeitsmethodik. Landsberg, Lech: Verlag Moderne Industrie, 12. Auflage, 1991.

BECHER, Stephan: Schnell und erfolgreich studieren: Organisation – Zeitmanagement – Arbeitstechniken. Würzburg: Lexika Verlag / Krick Fachmedien GmbH + Co, 1998.

KOEDER, Kurt W.: Studienmethodik: Selbstmanagement für Studienanfänger. München: Vahlen, 3. Auflage, 1998.

FRANCK, Norbert; STARY, Joachim: Die Technik wissenschaftlichen Arbeitens. Paderborn u.a.:Verlag Ferdinand Schöningh, 15. Auflage, 2009.

KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.

KARMASIN, Matthias; RIBING, Rainer: Die Gestaltung wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Wien: Facultas Verlags- und Buchhandels AG, 4. Auflage, 2009.

KRUSE, Otto: Keine Angst vor dem leeren Blatt. Frankfurt a.M.; New York: Campus Verlag, 12. Auflage, 2007.  
ROSSIG, Wolfram; PRÄTSCH, Joachim: Wissenschaftliche Arbeiten. Leitfaden für Haus- und Seminararbeiten, Bachelor- und Masterthesis, Diplom- und Magisterarbeiten, Dissertationen. Achim: BerlinDruck, 7. Auflage, 2008.  
Please refer to the latest edition.

**Course: Workshop II 'Working Methods for Mechanical Engineering' (ITM) [2162994]****Coordinators:** C. Proppe**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Attendance at all four workshops

Active participation

Processing of all homework

**Conditions**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

Strengthening of students' skills and abilities in

- scientific writing
- literature research and citation techniques
- time management
- teamwork
- presentation and communication skills

**Content**

1. Teamwork - Literature Research - Time and Project Management
2. Communication and Feedback - Writing Skills
3. Self-management - Presentation Skills

**Course: Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK) [2150988]****Coordinators:** G. Lanza**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops. There will be no exam.

**Conditions**

Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)" mandatory, limited number of participants, Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>.

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to. . .

- find appropriate data sources, evaluate and extract information.
- apply a predetermined citation style correctly.
- summarize information and results shortly and concisely in a written form.
- to design visual preparations of scientific problems or results and to make an oral presentation.
- to work in task-oriented cooperation as a team.

**Content**

1. Workshop: Literature research, citation styles
2. Workshop: Poster presentation, Project management, Production technology related content
3. Workshop: Scientific publication, production aspects in a practical manner
4. Workshop: Presentation, including video analysis

**Media**

The slides will be provided after each workshop.

**Literature**

Lecture Slides

**Remarks**

None

**Course: Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT) [2190975]****Coordinators:** X. Cheng**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The successful participation is certified after active participation in all four Workshops.

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Strengthening of students' skills and abilities in

- scientific writing
- literature research and citation techniques
- time management
- teamwork
- presentation and communication skills

**Content**

- Scientific working techniques
- Literature research
- Project management
- Time management
- Scientific elaborations
- Presentation techniques
- Communication skills

### Course: Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITM) [2162995]

**Coordinators:** W. Seemann

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

#### Learning Control / Examinations

Attendance at all four workshops

Active participation

Processing of all problems

#### Conditions

None.

#### Learning Outcomes

Strengthening of students' skills and abilities in

- scientific writing
- literature research and citation techniques
- time management
- teamwork
- presentation and communication skills

#### Content

- Scientific working techniques
- Literature research
- Project management
- Time management
- Scientific elaborations
- Presentation techniques
- Communication skills

## Course: Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK) [2150989]

**Coordinators:** J. Fleischer

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The attendance and active collaboration is required for all workshops. There will be no exam.

### Conditions

Attendance at the lecture "Arbeitstechniken für den Maschinenbau (2110969)" mandatory, limited number of participants, Registration via internet on <http://www.mach.kit.edu>.

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to . . .

- find appropriate data sources, evaluate and extract information.
- apply a predetermined citation style correctly.
- summarize information and results shortly and concisely in a written form.
- to design visual preparations of scientific problems or results and to give an oral presentation.
- to work in task-oriented cooperation as a team.

### Content

1. Workshop: Literature research, presentation media, brainstorming techniques
2. Workshop: Presentations, Project management, Production technology related content
3. Workshop: Scientific publication, creativity techniques for production engineering aspects
4. Workshop: Presentation and discussion of scientific publications

### Media

The slides will be provided after each workshop.

### Literature

Lecture Slides

### Remarks

None

**Course: Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' Heilmeier (IAM-WK) [2174975]**

**Coordinators:** M. Heilmaier

**Part of the modules:** Key Competences (p. 35)[BSc-Modul 07, SQL]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Attendance at all four workshops

Active participation

Processing of all problems

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to work target- and resources-oriented on a scientific and technical subject under specified conditions. They are able to research and select scientific and technical informations according to set criteria. The students are able to present scientific and technical informations in a clear, readable and convincing manner in a proposal. They can present scientific and technical informations in a lecture-type form. They learn to work motivating and task-oriented in a team.

**Content**

Self-management, problem solving skills, work organization

Structuring problems, Research

Prepare and Present scientific information



## 5 Major Fields

**SP 02: Powertrain Systems**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2113077	K	Drive Train of Mobile Machines (p. 204)	M. Geimer, M. Scherer	3	4	W
2146180	K	Powertrain Systems Technology A: Automotive Systems (p. 206)	A. Albers, S. Ott	2	4	S
2145150	K	Powertrain Systems Technology B: Stationary Machinery (p. 207)	A. Albers, S. Ott	2	4	W
2163111	K	Dynamics of the Automotive Drive Train (p. 248)	A. Fidlin	4	5	W
2105012	E	Adaptive Control Systems (p. 201)	G. Bretthauer	2	4	W
2145181	E	Applied Tribology in Industrial Product Development (p. 203)	A. Albers, W. Burger	2	4	W
2162235	E	Introduction into the multi-body dynamics (p. 253)	W. Seemann	3	5	S
2117500	E	Energy efficient intralogistic systems (p. 261)	F. Schönung	2	4	W
2118183	E	IT-Fundamentals of Logistics (p. 317)	F. Thomas	2	4	S
2145184	E	Leadership and Product Development (p. 328)	A. Ploch	2	4	W
2161224	E	Machine Dynamics (p. 335)	C. Proppe	3	5	S
2162220	E	Machine Dynamics II (p. 336)	C. Proppe	2	4	W
2145180	E	Methodic Development of Mechatronic systems (p. 351)	A. Albers, W. Burger	2	4	W
2141865	E	Novel actuators and sensors (p. 361)	M. Kohl, M. Sommer	4	6	W
2147161	E	Intellectual Property Rights and Strategies in Industrial Companies (p. 365)	F. Zacharias	2	4	W/S
2145182	E	Project management in Global Product Engineering Structures (p. 387)	P. Gutzmer	2	4	W
2150683	E	Control Technology (p. 415)	C. Gönnheimer	2	4	S
2146193	E	Strategic Product Planning (p. 417)	A. Siebe	2	4	S
2146192	E	Sustainable Product Engineering (p. 421)	K. Ziegahn	2	4	S
2181711	E	Failure of structural materials: deformation and fracture (p. 442)	P. Gumbsch, O. Kraft, D. Weygand	2	4	W
2133103	E	Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I (p. 294)	H. Kubach, T. Koch	3	4	W
2134131	E	Fundamentals of Combustion Engines II (p. 295)	H. Kubach, T. Koch	3	4	S
2181114	E	Tribology (p. 435)	M. Scherge, M. Dienwiebel	4	8	W
2113072	E	Development of Oil-Hydraulic Powertrain Systems (p. 385)	G. Geerling, I. Ays	2	4	W
23321	E	Hybrid and Electric Vehicles (p. 303)	M. Doppelbauer, M. Schiefer	3	4	W

**Conditions:****Recommendations:** Recommended Courses:

2147175 CAE-Workshop

**Learning Outcomes:** The students know and understand the technical and physical basics and systematic connections of drive systems. The lecture deals vehicle drive systems as well as drive systems for stationary and mobile work machines. They are able to choose, describe and use complex dimensioning- and design methods for drive systems under consideration of the interactions of the system.

**Remarks:**

**SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2162235	K	Introduction into the multi-body dynamics (p. 253)	W. Seemann	3	5	S
2161252	K	Advanced Methods in Strength of Materials (p. 302)	T. Böhlke	4	4	W
2157441	K	Computational Methods in Fluid Mechanics (p. 363)	F. Magagnato	2	4	W
2181740	E	Atomistic simulations and molecular dynamics (p. 213)	P. Gumbsch	2	4	S
2147175	E (P)	CAE-Workshop (p. 237)	A. Albers, Assistenten	3	4	W/S
2106004	E	Computational Intelligence I (p. 241)	G. Bretthauer, R. Mikut	2	4	S
2105015	E	Computational Intelligence II (p. 242)	G. Bretthauer, R. Mikut	2	4	W
2106020	E	Computational Intelligence III (p. 243)	R. Mikut	2	4	S
2162282	E	Introduction to the Finite Element Method (p. 250)	T. Böhlke	4	5	S
2146190	E	Lightweight Engineering Design (p. 322)	A. Albers, N. Burkardt	2	4	S
2161214	E	Vibration of continuous systems (p. 323)	H. Hetzler	2	4	S
2161224	E	Machine Dynamics (p. 335)	C. Proppe	3	5	S
2162220	E	Machine Dynamics II (p. 336)	C. Proppe	2	4	W
2161206	E	Mathematical Methods in Dynamics (p. 339)	C. Proppe	2	5	W
2161254	E	Mathematical Methods in Strength of Materials (p. 340)	T. Böhlke	3	5	W
2162241	E	Mathematical methods of vibration theory (p. 341)	W. Seemann	3	5	S
2162280	E	Mathematical Methods in Structural Mechanics (p. 343)	T. Böhlke	3	5	S
2134134	E	Analysis tools for combustion diagnostics (p. 350)	U. Wagner	2	4	S
2183702	E	Modelling of Microstructures (p. 352)	A. August, B. Nestler, D. Weygand	3	5	W
2183703	E	Modelling and Simulation (p. 355)	B. Nestler, P. Gumbsch	3	5	W/S
2162344	E	Nonlinear Continuum Mechanics (p. 362)	T. Böhlke	2	5	S
2161250	E	Computational Mechanics I (p. 395)	T. Böhlke, T. Langhoff	4	6	W
2162296	E	Computational Mechanics II (p. 396)	T. Böhlke, T. Langhoff	4	6	S
2114095	E	Simulation of Coupled Systems (p. 408)	M. Geimer	4	4	S
2161217	E (P)	Mechatronic Softwaretools (p. 412)	C. Proppe	2	4	W
2117095	E	Basics of Technical Logistics (p. 291)	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov	4	6	W
2161212	E	Vibration Theory (p. 426)	A. Fidlin	3	5	W
2117059	EM	Mathematical models and methods for Production Systems (p. 344)	K. Furmans, J. Stoll	4	6	W
2163111	E	Dynamics of the Automotive Drive Train (p. 248)	A. Fidlin	4	5	W
2163113	E	Theory of Stability (p. 414)	A. Fidlin	4	6	W
2162247	E	Introduction to Nonlinear Vibrations (p. 256)	A. Fidlin	4	7	S
2161241	E (P)	Schwingungstechnisches Praktikum (p. 404)	H. Hetzler, A. Fidlin	3	3	S
2117096	E	Elements of Technical Logistics (p. 259)	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov	3	4	W

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2162207	E	Dynamics of mechanical Systems with tribological Contacts (p. 247)	H. Hetzler	2	4	W
2154432	E	Mathematical Methods in Fluid Mechanics (p. 342)	A. Class, B. Frohnapfel	2	4	S
2154430	E	Introduction to modeling of aerospace systems (p. 254)	G. Schlöffel	2	4	S
2117097	E	Elements of Technical Logistics and Project (p. 260)	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov	4	6	W
2157445	E	Computational methods for the heat protection of a full vehicle (p. 429)	H. Reister	2	4	W
2162225	E	Experimental Dynamics (p. 266)	A. Fidlin, H. Hetzler	3	5	S
2157444	E (P)	Introduction to numerical fluid dynamics (p. 255)	B. Pritz	2	4	W
2154200	E	(p. 281)	F. Magagnato	2	4	S

**Conditions:****Recommendations:**

**Learning Outcomes:** Goal of this unit is to understand several methods in different disciplines to derive mathematical models. The students can do this exemplarily for some disciplines and apply the corresponding methods. The aim is not to be able use special software packages but to understand the principles on which these methods are based.

**Remarks:**

**SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2162235	K	Introduction into the multi-body dynamics (p. 253)	W. Seemann	3	5	S
2161212	K	Vibration Theory (p. 426)	A. Fidlin	3	5	W
2118078	K	Logistics - organisation, design and control of logistic systems (p. 330)	K. Furmans	4	6	S
2105012	E	Adaptive Control Systems (p. 201)	G. Bretthauer	2	4	W
2146180	E	Powertrain Systems Technology A: Automotive Systems (p. 206)	A. Albers, S. Ott	2	4	S
2147175	E (P)	CAE-Workshop (p. 237)	A. Albers, Assistenten	3	4	W/S
2117500	E	Energy efficient intralogistic systems (p. 261)	F. Schönung	2	4	W
2113807	E	Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles I (p. 268)	H. Unrau	2	4	W
2114838	E	Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles II (p. 269)	H. Unrau	2	4	S
2113806	E	Vehicle Comfort and Acoustics I (p. 270)	F. Gauterin	2	4	W
2114825	E	Vehicle Comfort and Acoustics II (p. 271)	F. Gauterin	2	4	S
2146190	E	Lightweight Engineering Design (p. 322)	A. Albers, N. Burkardt	2	4	S
2161206	E	Mathematical Methods in Dynamics (p. 339)	C. Proppe	2	5	W
2114095	E	Simulation of Coupled Systems (p. 408)	M. Geimer	4	4	S
2138336	E	Behaviour Generation for Vehicles (p. 440)	C. Stiller, T. Dang	2	4	S
2122378	E	Virtual Engineering II (p. 446)	J. Ovtcharova	3	4	S
2118087	EM	Selected Applications of Technical Logistics (p. 216)	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov	3	4	S
2118088	EM	Selected Applications of Technical Logistics and Project (p. 217)	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov	4	6	S
2163111	E	Dynamics of the Automotive Drive Train (p. 248)	A. Fidlin	4	5	W
2163113	E	Theory of Stability (p. 414)	A. Fidlin	4	6	W
2162247	E	Introduction to Nonlinear Vibrations (p. 256)	A. Fidlin	4	7	S
2161241	E (P)	Schwingungstechnisches Praktikum (p. 404)	H. Hetzler, A. Fidlin	3	3	S
2162241	E	Mathematical methods of vibration theory (p. 341)	W. Seemann	3	5	S
2161214	E	Vibration of continuous systems (p. 323)	H. Hetzler	2	4	S
2162207	E	Dynamics of mechanical Systems with tribological Contacts (p. 247)	H. Hetzler	2	4	W
24152	E	Robotics I – Introduction to robotics (p. 397)	R. Dillmann, S. Schmidt-Rohr	2	3	W
2162225	E	Experimental Dynamics (p. 266)	A. Fidlin, H. Hetzler	3	5	S

**Conditions:****Recommendations:**

**Learning Outcomes:** The students know the methods to derive physical and mathematical models in different disciplines. They know that such models are necessary to investigate such systems theoretically and to simulate their behaviour prior to a physical realization.

**Remarks:**

## SP 10: Engineering Design

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2146180	K	Powertrain Systems Technology A: Automotive Systems (p. 206)	A. Albers, S. Ott	2	4	S
2145150	K	Powertrain Systems Technology B: Stationary Machinery (p. 207)	A. Albers, S. Ott	2	4	W
2146190	K	Lightweight Engineering Design (p. 322)	A. Albers, N. Burkardt	2	4	S
2145181	E	Applied Tribology in Industrial Product Development (p. 203)	A. Albers, W. Burger	2	4	W
2117064	E	Application of technical logistics in modern crane systems (p. 208)	M. Golder	2	4	W
2113079	E	Design and Development of Mobile Machines (p. 220)	M. Geimer, J. Siebert	2	4	W
2147175	E (P)	CAE-Workshop (p. 237)	A. Albers, Assistenten	3	4	W/S
2149657	E	Manufacturing Technology (p. 277)	V. Schulze, F. Zanger	6	8	W
2113805	E	Automotive Engineering I (p. 287)	F. Gauterin, H. Unrau	4	8	W
2113814	E	Fundamentals for Design of Motor-Vehicles Bodies I (p. 296)	H. Bardehle	1	2	W
2114840	E	Fundamentals for Design of Motor-Vehicles Bodies II (p. 297)	H. Bardehle	1	2	S
2113812	E	Fundamentals in the Development of Commercial Vehicles I (p. 298)	J. Zürn	1	2	W
2114844	E	Fundamentals in the Development of Commercial Vehicles II (p. 299)	J. Zürn	1	2	S
2113810	E	Fundamentals of Automobile Development I (p. 300)	R. Frech	1	2	W
2114842	E	Fundamentals of Automobile Development II (p. 301)	R. Frech	1	2	S
2174571	E	Design with Plastics (p. 321)	M. Liedel	2	4	S
2145184	E	Leadership and Product Development (p. 328)	A. Ploch	2	4	W
2110017	E	Leadership and Conflict Management (in German) (p. 333)	H. Hatzl	2	4	S
2105014	E (P)	Laboratory mechatronics (p. 347)	A. Albers, G. Bretthauer, C. Proppe, C. Stiller	3	4	W
2145180	E	Methodic Development of Mechatronic systems (p. 351)	A. Albers, W. Burger	2	4	W
2109028	E	Production Management I (p. 379)	P. Stock	2	4	W
2145182	E	Project management in Global Product Engineering Structures (p. 387)	P. Gutzmer	2	4	W
2149667	E	Quality Management (p. 389)	G. Lanza	2	4	W
2117061	E	Safety Engineering (p. 406)	H. Kany	2	4	W
2146193	E	Strategic Product Planning (p. 417)	A. Siebe	2	4	S
2146192	E	Sustainable Product Engineering (p. 421)	K. Ziegahn	2	4	S
2158107	E	Technical Acoustics (p. 423)	M. Gabi	2	4	S
2146179	E	Technical Design in Product Development (p. 427)	M. Schmid	2	4	S
2174574	E	Materials for Lightweight Construction (p. 449)	K. Weidenmann	2	4	S
2149902	E	Machine Tools and Industrial Handling (p. 452)	J. Fleischer	6	8	W
2161229	E	Designing with numerical methods in product development (p. 246)	E. Schnack	2	4	W
2113072	E	Development of Oil-Hydraulic Powertrain Systems (p. 385)	G. Geerling, I. Ays	2	4	W

## 5 MAJOR FIELDS

---

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2150601	E	Integrative Strategies in Production and Development of High Performance Cars (p. 313)	K. Schlichtenmayer	2	4	S
2113809	E	Automotive Engineering I (p. 225)	F. Gauterin, M. Gießler	4	8	W

**Conditions:** The courses [2113805] and [2113809] can not be combined within this major field.

**Recommendations:** 2147175 CAE-Workshop  
2105014 Mechatronik - Workshop

**Learning Outcomes:** The students are able to transfer their knowledge und abilities in product engineering to mechanical systems in research and industrial practice.

**Remarks:**

**SP 12: Automotive Technology**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2113805	KP	Automotive Engineering I (p. 287)	F. Gauterin, H. Unrau	4	8	W
2113809	KP	Automotive Engineering I (p. 225)	F. Gauterin, M. Gießler	4	8	W
2146180	E	Powertrain Systems Technology A: Automotive Systems (p. 206)	A. Albers, S. Ott	2	4	S
2114850	E	Global vehicle evaluation within virtual road test (p. 283)	B. Schick	2	4	S
2113807	E	Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles I (p. 268)	H. Unrau	2	4	W
2114838	E	Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles II (p. 269)	H. Unrau	2	4	S
2113806	E	Vehicle Comfort and Acoustics I (p. 270)	F. Gauterin	2	4	W
2114856	E	Vehicle Ride Comfort & Acoustics I (p. 438)	F. Gauterin	2	4	S
2114825	E	Vehicle Comfort and Acoustics II (p. 271)	F. Gauterin	2	4	S
2114857	E	Vehicle Ride Comfort & Acoustics II (p. 439)	F. Gauterin	2	4	S
2113816	E	Vehicle Mechatronics I (p. 273)	D. Ammon	2	4	W
2138340	E	Automotive Vision (p. 275)	C. Stiller, M. Lauer	2	4	S
2114835	E	Automotive Engineering II (p. 288)	F. Gauterin, H. Unrau	2	4	S
2114855	E	Automotive Engineering II (p. 226)	F. Gauterin, M. Gießler	2	4	S
2134138	E	Fundamentals of catalytic exhaust gas aftertreatment (p. 290)	E. Lox	2	4	S
2114845	E	Basics and Methods for Integration of Tires and Vehicles (p. 274)	G. Leister	2	4	S
2113814	E	Fundamentals for Design of Motor-Vehicles Bodies I (p. 296)	H. Bardehle	1	2	W
2114840	E	Fundamentals for Design of Motor-Vehicles Bodies II (p. 297)	H. Bardehle	1	2	S
2113812	E	Fundamentals in the Development of Commercial Vehicles I (p. 298)	J. Zürn	1	2	W
2114844	E	Fundamentals in the Development of Commercial Vehicles II (p. 299)	J. Zürn	1	2	S
2113810	E	Fundamentals of Automobile Development I (p. 300)	R. Frech	1	2	W
2114842	E	Fundamentals of Automobile Development II (p. 301)	R. Frech	1	2	S
2146190	E	Lightweight Engineering Design (p. 322)	A. Albers, N. Burkardt	2	4	S
2115808	E (P)	Motor Vehicle Laboratory (p. 324)	M. Frey, M. Bürckert	2	4	W/S
2182642	E	Laser in automotive engineering (p. 327)	J. Schneider	2	4	S
2149669	E	Materials and Processes for Body Lightweight Construction in the Automotive Industry (p. 338)	D. Steegmüller, S. Kienzle	2	4	W
2147161	E	Intellectual Property Rights and Strategies in Industrial Companies (p. 365)	F. Zacharias	2	4	W/S
2123364	E	Product, Process and Resource Integration in the Automotive Industry (p. 378)	S. Mbang	3	4	S
2149001	E	Production Technology and Management in Automotive (p. 382)	V. Stauch, S. Peters	2	4	W
2115817	E	Project Workshop: Automotive Engineering (p. 384)	F. Gauterin	3	6	W/S



ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2113072	E	Development of Oil-Hydraulic Power-train Systems (p. 385)	G. Geerling, I. Ays	2	4	W
2145182	E	Project management in Global Product Engineering Structures (p. 387)	P. Gutzmer	2	4	W
2162256	E	Computational Vehicle Dynamics (p. 392)	C. Proppe	2	4	S
2146193	E	Strategic Product Planing (p. 417)	A. Siebe	2	4	S
2146192	E	Sustainable Product Engineering (p. 421)	K. Ziegahn	2	4	S
2138336	E	Behaviour Generation for Vehicles (p. 440)	C. Stiller, T. Dang	2	4	S
2149655	E	Gear Cutting Technology (p. 444)	M. Klaiber	2	4	W
2174574	E	Materials for Lightweight Construction (p. 449)	K. Weidenmann	2	4	S
2153425	E	Industrial aerodynamics (p. 307)	T. Breitling	2	4	W
2133103	E	Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I (p. 294)	H. Kubach, T. Koch	3	4	W
2134131	E	Fundamentals of Combustion Engines II (p. 295)	H. Kubach, T. Koch	3	4	S
2150904	E	Automated Manufacturing Systems (p. 222)	J. Fleischer	6	8	S
2113102	E	Introduction to Automotive Lightweight Technology (p. 272)	F. Henning	2	4	W
2114053	E	Composites for Lightweight Design (p. 276)	F. Henning	2	4	S
2157445	E	Computational methods for the heat protection of a full vehicle (p. 429)	H. Reister	2	4	W
23321	E	Hybrid and Electric Vehicles (p. 303)	M. Doppelbauer, M. Schiefer	3	4	W
5012053	E	(p. 405)	T. Meyer	2	4	W/S
2150601	E	Integrative Strategies in Production and Development of High Performance Cars (p. 313)	K. Schlichtenmayer	2	4	S
2185264	E	Simulation in product development process (p. 409)	T. Böhlke	2	4	W
2146208	E	Dimensioning and Optimization of Power Train System (p. 221)	E. Kirchner	2	4	S

**Conditions:** The courses [2113805] and [2113809] can not be combined within this major field

The courses [2114835] and [2114855] can not be combined within this major field

The courses [2113806] and [2114856] can not be combined within this major field

The courses [2114825] and [2114857] can not be combined within this major field

**Recommendations:**

**Learning Outcomes:** The student

- knows the most important components of a vehicle,
- knows and understands the functioning and the interaction of the individual components,
- knows the basics of dimensioning the components,
- knows and understands the procedures in automobile development,
- knows and understands the technical specifications at the development procedures,
- is aware of notable boundaries like legislation,
- is ready to analyze and judge vehicle concepts and to participate competently in the development of vehicles.

**Remarks:**

**SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2161252	KP	Advanced Methods in Strength of Materials (p. 302)	T. Böhlke	4	4	W
2161254	K	Mathematical Methods in Strength of Materials (p. 340)	T. Böhlke	3	5	W
2181711	K	Failure of structural materials: deformation and fracture (p. 442)	P. Gumbsch, O. Kraft, D. Weygand	2	4	W
2162282	E	Introduction to the Finite Element Method (p. 250)	T. Böhlke	4	5	S
2147175	E (P)	CAE-Workshop (p. 237)	A. Albers, Assistenten	3	4	W/S
2161206	E	Mathematical Methods in Dynamics (p. 339)	C. Proppe	2	5	W
2183702	E	Modelling of Microstructures (p. 352)	A. August, B. Nestler, D. Weygand	3	5	W
2183703	E	Modelling and Simulation (p. 355)	B. Nestler, P. Gumbsch	3	5	W/S
2162275	E (P)	Lab course experimental solid mechanics (p. 374)	T. Böhlke, Mitarbeiter	3	2	S
2162246	E	Computational Dynamics (p. 391)	C. Proppe	2	4	S
2182740	E	Materials modelling: dislocation based plasticity (p. 451)	D. Weygand	2	4	S
2162216	E	Computerized Multibody Dynamics (p. 393)	W. Seemann	2	4	S

**Conditions:****Recommendations:** Recommended compulsory elective subjects:

- 2161206 Mathematical Methods in Dynamics
- 2161254 Mathematical Methods in Strength of Materials
- 2174576 Systematic Materials Selection

**Learning Outcomes:** After having finished this major field the students can

- list important concepts and models of continuum mechanics
- analyse and evaluate models for describing the material behaviour
- apply these models in given problems

**Remarks:**

**SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2130927	KP	Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 286)	A. Badea	5	8	S
2130921	K	Energy Systems II: Nuclear Energy and Reactor Technology (p. 263)	A. Badea	3	4	S
2166538	K	Fundamentals of combustion II (p. 293)	U. Maas	2	4	S
2157432	K	Hydraulic Fluid Machinery I (Basics) (p. 305)	M. Gabi	4	8	W
2169453	K	Thermal Turbomachines I (p. 432)	H. Bauer	3	6	W
2117500	E	Energy efficient intralogistic systems (p. 261)	F. Schönung	2	4	W
2171486	E (P)	Integrated measurement systems for fluid mechanics applications (p. 314)	H. Bauer, Mitarbeiter	5	4	W/S
2171487	E (P)	Laboratory Exercise in Energy Technology (p. 329)	H. Bauer, U. Maas, H. Wirbser	4	4	W/S
23737	E	Photovoltaics (p. 366)	M. Powalla	3	6	S
2189910	E	Flows and Heat Transfer in Energy Technology (p. 418)	X. Cheng	2	4	W
2169472	E	Thermal Solar Energy (p. 430)	R. Stieglitz	2	4	W
2133108	EM	Fuels and Lubricants for Combustion Engines (p. 231)	B. Kehrwald	2	4	W
2169459	EM (P)	CFD-Lab using Open Foam (p. 239)	R. Koch	3	4	W
2158105	EM	Hydraulic Fluid Machinery II (p. 306)	S. Caglar, M. Gabi	2	4	S
2134134	EM	Analysis tools for combustion diagnostics (p. 350)	U. Wagner	2	4	S
2157441	EM	Computational Methods in Fluid Mechanics (p. 363)	F. Magagnato	2	4	W
2169458	EM	Numerical simulation of reacting two phase flows (p. 364)	R. Koch	2	4	W
2146192	EM	Sustainable Product Engineering (p. 421)	K. Ziegahn	2	4	S
2158107	EM	Technical Acoustics (p. 423)	M. Gabi	2	4	S
2133103	EM	Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I (p. 294)	H. Kubach, T. Koch	3	4	W
2129901	E	Energy Systems I: Renewable Energy (p. 262)	R. Dagan	3	6	W
2157444	EM (P)	Introduction to numerical fluid dynamics (p. 255)	B. Pritz	2	4	W
2189906	E	(p. 367)	R. Dagan, Dr. Volker Metz	1	2	W
2154200	E	(p. 281)	F. Magagnato	2	4	S
2158206	E	(p. 356)	F. Schmidt	2	4	S
2157381	E	Windpower (p. 455)	N. Lewald	2	3	W

**Conditions:** None.

**Recommendations:** Recommended Course:

- 22512 Heat- and Mass transfer

**Learning Outcomes:** After completion of SP 15 students are able:

- to describe the elements of an energy system and their complex interactions,
- to list different conventional energy sources and assess their static range,
- to name the fluctuating supply of renewable energies such as wind, solar radiation, ocean currents and tides etc. and describe its effects on the energy system,
- to assess the effects of external and internal economic, ecological and technical boundary conditions of energy systems and to derive approaches for an optimal mix of different energy technologies,
- to explain the operational principle of well-established power plants as well as of power plants based on renewable energies.

**Remarks:**

**SP 17: Information Management**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2121001	KP	Integrated Information Systems for engineers (p. 425)	J. Ovtcharova	3	5	S
2121350	K	Product Lifecycle Management (p. 376)	J. Ovtcharova	4	6	W
2122387	K	Computer Integrated Planning of New Products (p. 394)	R. Kläger	2	4	S
2123357	EM (P)	CAD-NX training course (p. 236)	J. Ovtcharova	2	2	W/S
2123358	E/P (P)	CATIA CAD training course (p. 235)	J. Ovtcharova	2	2	W/S
2123380	E/P	CATIA advanced (p. 238)	J. Ovtcharova	2	2	S
2123370	E/P	Pro/ENGINEER advanced (p. 375)	J. Ovtcharova	2	2	W
2118089	E	Application of technical logistics in sorting- and distribution technology (p. 209)	J. Föller	2	4	S
2147175	E (P)	CAE-Workshop (p. 237)	A. Albers, Assistenten	3	4	W/S
2118094	E	Information Systems in Logistics and Supply Chain Management (p. 309)	C. Kilger	2	4	S
2118183	E	IT-Fundamentals of Logistics (p. 317)	F. Thomas	2	4	S
2147161	E	Intellectual Property Rights and Strategies in Industrial Companies (p. 365)	F. Zacharias	2	4	W/S
2122376	E	PLM for Product Development in Mechatronics (p. 369)	M. Eigner	2	4	S
2123364	E	Product, Process and Resource Integration in the Automotive Industry (p. 378)	S. Mbang	3	4	S
2110678	E (P)	Production Techniques Laboratory (p. 380)	K. Furmans, J. Ovtcharova, V. Schulze, B. Deml, Research assistants of wbk, ifab und IFL	3	4	S
2145182	E	Project management in Global Product Engineering Structures (p. 387)	P. Gutzmer	2	4	W
2117062	E	Supply chain management (p. 420)	K. Alicke	4	6	W
2146192	E	Sustainable Product Engineering (p. 421)	K. Ziegahn	2	4	S
2123375	E (P)	Virtual Reality Laboratory (p. 447)	J. Ovtcharova	3	4	W/S
2121357	E (P)	PLM-CAD Workshop (p. 370)	J. Ovtcharova	3	3	W
2122014	E	Information Engineering (p. 308)	J. Ovtcharova, J. Ovtcharova	2	3	S

**Conditions:**

**Recommendations:** Attendance of the course Product Lifecycle Management [2121350] as elective module is recommended.

**Learning Outcomes:** The students should:

Understand the relevance of information management in product development in consideration of increasing product and process complexity.

Gain basic knowledge in handling information, which is generated by product development activities along the lifecycle.

**Remarks:**

**SP 18: Information Technology**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2106004	K	Computational Intelligence I (p. 241)	G. Bretthauer, R. Mikut	2	4	S
2105015	K	Computational Intelligence II (p. 242)	G. Bretthauer, R. Mikut	2	4	W
2137309	K	Digital Control (p. 245)	M. Knoop	2	4	W
2137308	K	Machine Vision (p. 332)	C. Stiller, M. Lauer	4	8	W
2138326	K	Measurement II (p. 349)	C. Stiller	2	4	S
2106002	K	Computer Engineering (p. 424)	G. Bretthauer	3	4	S
2105012	E	Adaptive Control Systems (p. 201)	G. Bretthauer	2	4	W
2118089	E	Application of technical logistics in sorting- and distribution technology (p. 209)	J. Föllner	2	4	S
2114092	E	BUS-Controls (p. 234)	M. Geimer	2	4	S
2106020	E	Computational Intelligence III (p. 243)	R. Mikut	2	4	S
2138340	E	Automotive Vision (p. 275)	C. Stiller, M. Lauer	2	4	S
2118094	E	Information Systems in Logistics and Supply Chain Management (p. 309)	C. Kilger	2	4	S
2105022	E	Information Processing in Mechatronic Systems (p. 310)	M. Kaufmann	2	4	W
2118183	E	IT-Fundamentals of Logistics (p. 317)	F. Thomas	2	4	S
2105014	E (P)	Laboratory mechatronics (p. 347)	A. Albers, G. Bretthauer, C. Proppe, C. Stiller	3	4	W
2134137	E	Engine measurement techniques (p. 359)	S. Bernhardt	2	4	S
2137306	E (P)	Lab Computer-aided methods for measurement and control (p. 373)	C. Stiller, P. Lenz	3	4	W
2150683	E	Control Technology (p. 415)	C. Gönzheimer	2	4	S
2138336	E	Behaviour Generation for Vehicles (p. 440)	C. Stiller, T. Dang	2	4	S
24102	E	Information Processing in Sensor Networks (p. 311)	U. Hanebeck, F. Beutler	3	4	W

**Conditions:****Recommendations:****Learning Outcomes:** Students are able to

- explain fundamentals of information technology for given problems in mechanical engineering and mechatronics.
- explain major methods for acquisition, processing and exploitation of information in technical systems.
- outline and to explain alternative methods to determine and to represent measurement uncertainties and their propagation in technical systems.
- explain information filters and fusion methods and understand their application to given problems.

**Remarks:**

**SP 24: Energy Converting Engines**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2157432	K	Hydraulic Fluid Machinery I (Basics) (p. 305)	M. Gabi	4	8	W
2169453	K	Thermal Turbomachines I (p. 432)	H. Bauer	3	6	W
2133103	K	Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I (p. 294)	H. Kubach, T. Koch	3	4	W
2158112	E	Low Temperature Technology (p. 202)	F. Haug	2	4	S
22509	E	Design of combustion chamber in gas turbines (Project) (p. 219)	N. Zarzalis	2	4	S
2133108	E	Fuels and Lubricants for Combustion Engines (p. 231)	B. Kehrwald	2	4	W
2114093	E	Fluid Technology (p. 280)	M. Geimer, M. Scherer	4	4	W
2134138	E	Fundamentals of catalytic exhaust gas aftertreatment (p. 290)	E. Lox	2	4	S
2165515	E	Fundamentals of Combustion I (p. 292)	U. Maas	2	4	W
2166538	E	Fundamentals of combustion II (p. 293)	U. Maas	2	4	S
2158105	E	Hydraulic Fluid Machinery II (p. 306)	S. Caglar, M. Gabi	2	4	S
2157441	E	Computational Methods in Fluid Mechanics (p. 363)	F. Magagnato	2	4	W
2158107	E	Technical Acoustics (p. 423)	M. Gabi	2	4	S
2170476	E	Thermal Turbomachines II (p. 433)	H. Bauer	3	6	S
2169462	E	Turbine and compressor Design (p. 436)	H. Bauer, A. Schulz	2	4	W
2170478	E	Turbo Jet Engines (p. 437)	H. Bauer, A. Schulz	2	4	S
2134131	E	Fundamentals of Combustion Engines II (p. 295)	H. Kubach, T. Koch	3	4	S
2113072	E	Development of Oil-Hydraulic Powertrain Systems (p. 385)	G. Geerling, I. Ays	2	4	W
2157445	E	Computational methods for the heat protection of a full vehicle (p. 429)	H. Reister	2	4	W
2157451	E	Wind and Hydropower (p. 454)	M. Gabi, N. Lewald	2	4	W
2157444	E (P)	Introduction to numerical fluid dynamics (p. 255)	B. Pritz	2	4	W
2154200	E	(p. 281)	F. Magagnato	2	4	S
2157381	E	Windpower (p. 455)	N. Lewald	2	3	W

**Conditions:**

**Recommendations:** Recommended compulsory optional subject

22512 Heat and mass transfer

**Learning Outcomes:** Die Studierenden erwerben in den grundlagenorientierten Kernfächern des Schwerpunktes breite und fundierte Kenntnisse der wissenschaftlichen Theorien, Prinzipien und Methoden der Kraft- und Arbeitsmaschinen, um diese entwerfen, einsetzen und bewerten zu können.

Darauf aufbauend vertiefen die Studierenden in den Ergänzungsfächern ausgewählte Anwendungsfelder, sodass sie im Anschluss in der Lage sind, Probleme aus diesem Anwendungsfeld selbstständig zu analysieren, zu bewerten und hierauf aufbauend Lösungsansätze zu entwickeln.

Die Studierenden können nach Abschluss des Schwerpunkts insbesondere

- Funktion und Einsatz von Kraft- und Arbeitsmaschinen benennen,
- den Stand der Technik und daraus resultierende Anwendungsfelder der Kraft- und Arbeitsmaschinen beschreiben und am Beispiel anzuwenden,
- grundlegende Theorien, Methoden und Eigenschaften für die verschiedenen Anwendungsfelder der Kraft- und Arbeitsmaschinen benennen und diese einsetzen und bewerten.

**Remarks:**

**SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2173553	K	Materials Science and Engineering III (p. 450)	M. Heilmaier	5	8	W
2193002	K	Fundamentals in Materials Thermodynamics and Heterogeneous Equilibria (with exercises) (p. 434)	H. Seifert, D. Cupid	2	4	W
2193003	K	Solid State Reactions and Kinetics of Phase Transformations (with exercises) (p. 279)	P. Franke, K. Krüger	2	4	W
2174579	E	Technology of steel components (p. 428)	V. Schulze	2	4	S
2125757	E	Introduction to Ceramics (p. 319)	M. Hoffmann	4	6	W
2193010	E	Grundlagen der Herstellungsverfahren der Keramik und Pulvermetallurgie (p. 289)	R. Oberacker	2	4	W
2194643	E	Constitution and Properties of Wear resistant materials (p. 214)	S. Ulrich	2	4	S
2174586	E	Material Analysis (p. 448)	J. Gibmeier	2	4	S
2175590	E (P)	Metallographic Lab Class (p. 267)	K. von Klinski-Wetzel	3	4	W/S
2174575	E	Foundry Technology (p. 284)	C. Wilhelm	2	4	S
2173565	E	Welding Technology I (p. 399)	B. Spies	1	2	W
2174570	E	Welding Technology II (p. 401)	B. Spies	1	2	S
2174574	E	Materials for Lightweight Construction (p. 449)	K. Weidenmann	2	4	S
2182642	E	Laser in automotive engineering (p. 327)	J. Schneider	2	4	S
2174571	E	Design with Plastics (p. 321)	M. Liedel	2	4	S
2178734	E	Introduction to the Mechanics of Composite Materials (p. 251)	Y. Yang	2	4	S
2181740	E	Atomistic simulations and molecular dynamics (p. 213)	P. Gumbsch	2	4	S
2173580	E	Mechanics and Strengths of Polymers (p. 345)	B. Graf von Bernstorff	2	4	W
2183702	E	Modelling of Microstructures (p. 352)	A. August, B. Nestler, D. Weygand	3	5	W
2183703	E	Modelling and Simulation (p. 355)	B. Nestler, P. Gumbsch	3	5	W/S
2173590	E	Polymer Engineering I (p. 371)	P. Elsner	2	4	W
2183640	E (P)	Laboratory "Laser Materials Processing" (p. 372)	J. Schneider, W. Pflöging	3	4	W/S
2181715	E	Failure of Structural Materials: Fatigue and Creep (p. 441)	O. Kraft, P. Gumbsch, P. Gruber	2	4	W
2181711	E	Failure of structural materials: deformation and fracture (p. 442)	P. Gumbsch, O. Kraft, D. Weygand	2	4	W
2173585	E	Fatigue of Metallic Materials (p. 403)	K. Lang	2	4	W
2177601	EM	Constitution and Properties of Protective Coatings (p. 215)	S. Ulrich	2	4	W
2181744	EM	Size effects in micro and nanostructures materials (p. 285)	P. Gumbsch, D. Weygand, P. Gruber, M. Dienwiebel	2	4	W
2126749	EM	Advanced powder metals (p. 388)	R. Oberacker	2	4	S
2162280	EM	Mathematical Methods in Structural Mechanics (p. 343)	T. Böhlke	3	5	S
2162344	EM	Nonlinear Continuum Mechanics (p. 362)	T. Böhlke	2	5	S
2126775	EM	Structural Ceramics (p. 419)	M. Hoffmann	2	4	S
2182740	EM	Materials modelling: dislocation based plasticity (p. 451)	D. Weygand	2	4	S

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2181730	EM	Evaluation of welded joints (p. 233)	P. Gumbsch, M. Farajian, Farajian, Majid	2	4	W
2181750	EM	Multi-scale Plasticity (p. 368)	K. Schulz, C. Greiner	2	4	W

**Conditions:****Recommendations:** suggested optional compulsory subject:

- 2174576 Systematic Materials Selection

**Learning Outcomes:** In this key area the students gain competence in selecting metallic materials for mechanical engineering applications by deliberately adjusting their properties via appropriate mechanical and thermal treatments.

Besides the core course in materials science and engineering III, they select a further topic within this key area.

**Remarks:**



**SP 31: Mechatronics**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2105012	K	Adaptive Control Systems (p. 201)	G. Bretthauer	2	4	W
2106004	K	Computational Intelligence I (p. 241)	G. Bretthauer, R. Mikut	2	4	S
2105015	K	Computational Intelligence II (p. 242)	G. Bretthauer, R. Mikut	2	4	W
2106020	K	Computational Intelligence III (p. 243)	R. Mikut	2	4	S
2105011	K	Introduction into Mechatronics (p. 252)	G. Bretthauer, A. Albers	3	6	W
2162235	K	Introduction into the multi-body dynamics (p. 253)	W. Seemann	3	5	S
2138340	K	Automotive Vision (p. 275)	C. Stiller, M. Lauer	2	4	S
2105024	K	Modern Control Concepts I (p. 357)	L. Gröll	2	4	W
2138336	K	Behaviour Generation for Vehicles (p. 440)	C. Stiller, T. Dang	2	4	S
2106005	E	Automation Systems (p. 224)	M. Kaufmann	2	4	S
2114092	E	BUS-Controls (p. 234)	M. Geimer	2	4	S
2147175	E (P)	CAE-Workshop (p. 237)	A. Albers, Assistenten	3	4	W/S
2137309	E	Digital Control (p. 245)	M. Knoop	2	4	W
2118183	E	IT-Fundamentals of Logistics (p. 317)	F. Thomas	2	4	S
2161224	E	Machine Dynamics (p. 335)	C. Proppe	3	5	S
2162220	E	Machine Dynamics II (p. 336)	C. Proppe	2	4	W
2181710	E	Mechanics in Microtechnology (p. 346)	P. Gruber, C. Greiner	2	4	W
2105014	E (P)	Laboratory mechatronics (p. 347)	A. Albers, G. Bretthauer, C. Proppe, C. Stiller	3	4	W
2138326	E	Measurement II (p. 349)	C. Stiller	2	4	S
2145180	E	Methodic Development of Mechatronic systems (p. 351)	A. Albers, W. Burger	2	4	W
2141865	E	Novel actuators and sensors (p. 361)	M. Kohl, M. Sommer	4	6	W
2147161	E	Intellectual Property Rights and Strategies in Industrial Companies (p. 365)	F. Zacharias	2	4	W/S
2145182	E	Project management in Global Product Engineering Structures (p. 387)	P. Gutzmer	2	4	W
2161217	E (P)	Mechatronic Softwaretools (p. 412)	C. Proppe	2	4	W
2146192	E	Sustainable Product Engineering (p. 421)	K. Ziegahn	2	4	S
2123375	E (P)	Virtual Reality Laboratory (p. 447)	J. Ovtcharova	3	4	W/S
2150904	E	Automated Manufacturing Systems (p. 222)	J. Fleischer	6	8	S
24152	E	Robotics I – Introduction to robotics (p. 397)	R. Dillmann, S. Schmidt-Rohr	2	3	W
24659	E	Human-Machine-Interaction (p. 348)	M. Beigl, Takashi Miyaki	2	3	S
23109	E	Signals and Systems (p. 407)	F. Puente, F. Puente León	2	3	W
23321	E	Hybrid and Electric Vehicles (p. 303)	M. Doppelbauer, M. Schiefer	3	4	W
2106033	E	System Integration in Micro- and Nanotechnology (p. 422)	U. Gengenbach	2	4	S
24600	E	Multilingual Human-Machine Communication (p. 360)	T. Schultz, F. Putze	4	6	S

**Conditions:****Recommendations:**

**Learning Outcomes:** The topic mechatronics offers a broad, multidisciplinary body of knowledge. The graduates are qualified to solve essential mechatronic questions. In particular the following disciplines are covered by the major mechatronics: § Mechanics and fluidics

§ Electronics

§ Information processing

§ Automation.

Students of the topic mechatronics know the future-oriented procedures. They are able to individually and creatively solve interdisciplinary questions and learn to effectively combine tools from the individual disciplines.

**Remarks:**

**SP 38: Production Systems**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2149657	K	Manufacturing Technology (p. 277)	V. Schulze, F. Zanger	6	8	W
2149902	K	Machine Tools and Industrial Handling (p. 452)	J. Fleischer	6	8	W
2150660	K	Integrated production planning (p. 315)	G. Lanza	6	8	S
2109035	K	Human Factors Engineering I (p. 210)	B. Deml	2	4	W
2109036	K	Human Factors Engineering II (p. 212)	B. Deml	2	4	W
2117051	K	Material flow in logistic systems (p. 337)	K. Furmans	4	6	W
2149605	K	Simulation of production systems and processes (p. 410)	K. Furmans, V. Schulze, P. Stock	4	5	W
2118085	E	Automotive Logistics (p. 331)	K. Furmans	2	4	S
2121350	E	Product Lifecycle Management (p. 376)	J. Ovtcharova	4	6	W
2149667	E	Quality Management (p. 389)	G. Lanza	2	4	W
2150683	E	Control Technology (p. 415)	C. Gönnheimer	2	4	S
2121001	E	Integrated Information Systems for engineers (p. 425)	J. Ovtcharova	3	5	S
2150904	E	Automated Manufacturing Systems (p. 222)	J. Fleischer	6	8	S
2149903	E	Design Project Machine Tools and Industrial Handling (p. 264)	J. Fleischer	2	4	W

**Conditions:** None

**Recommendations:** Recommended Compulsory Elective Subject:

2149605 Simulation of production systems and processes

**Learning Outcomes:** The students...

- are able to choose methods of production science target-oriented in familiar situations and are able to justify their selection.
- are able to describe and compare production processes exemplarily.
- are able to transfer known solutions to given problems in the field of production science under consideration of scientific theories, principles and methods.
- are able to solve tasks in the field of production science team oriented and proceed responsible and adequate to the situation.
- are able to integrate results of others at the solution of given problems.
- have the ability to present their own results in written form and are able to interpret them.
- are able to identify, dissect and develop further systems and processes and apply given sets of criteria under consideration of technical, economic and social conditions.

**Remarks:** None

**SP 44: Technical Logistics**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2117095	KP	Basics of Technical Logistics (p. 291)	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov	4	6	W
2117096	K	Elements of Technical Logistics (p. 259)	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov	3	4	W
2118087	K	Selected Applications of Technical Logistics (p. 216)	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov	3	4	S
2118088	K	Selected Applications of Technical Logistics and Project (p. 217)	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov	4	6	S
2117064	E	Application of technical logistics in modern crane systems (p. 208)	M. Golder	2	4	W
2118089	E	Application of technical logistics in sorting- and distribution technology (p. 209)	J. Föller	2	4	S
2117500	E	Energy efficient intralogistic systems (p. 261)	F. Schönung	2	4	W
2138341	E	Cognitive Automobiles - Laboratory (p. 320)	C. Stiller, M. Lauer, B. Kitt	2	4	S
2118097	E	Warehousing and distribution systems (p. 325)	M. Schwab, J. Weiblen	2	4	S
2117051	E	Material flow in logistic systems (p. 337)	K. Furmans	4	6	W
2149667	E	Quality Management (p. 389)	G. Lanza	2	4	W
2117061	E	Safety Engineering (p. 406)	H. Kany	2	4	W
2138336	E	Behaviour Generation for Vehicles (p. 440)	C. Stiller, T. Dang	2	4	S
2118183	EM	IT-Fundamentals of Logistics (p. 317)	F. Thomas	2	4	S
2150904	E	Automated Manufacturing Systems (p. 222)	J. Fleischer	6	8	S
2117097	E	Elements of Technical Logistics and Project (p. 260)	M. Mittwollen, Madzharov	4	6	W

**Conditions:** none

**Recommendations:** Recommended compulsory optional subjects:

- Mathematical Methods in Dynamics
- Simulation of production systems and processes
- Stochastics in Mechanical Engineering
- Modelling and Simulation
- Technical Logistics I

**Learning Outcomes:** Students are able to:

- Describe main functional elements of technical logistics,
- Determine the main parameters necessary for functionality,
- Combines those functional elements to solve material handling tasks appropriate, and
- Evaluate resulting material handling installations.

**Remarks:** none

**SP 50: Rail System Technology**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2115919	KP	Rail System Technology (p. 227)	P. Gratzfeld	2	4	W/S
2115996	KP	Rail Vehicle Technology (p. 398)	P. Gratzfeld	2	4	W/S
2115995	E	Project Management in Rail Industry (p. 386)	P. Gratzfeld	2	4	W
2114914	E	Railways in the Transportation Market (p. 244)	P. Gratzfeld	2	4	S
2114346	E	Electric Rail Vehicles (p. 258)	P. Gratzfeld	2	4	S
2113102	E	Introduction to Automotive Lightweight Technology (p. 272)	F. Henning	2	4	W
2114053	E	Composites for Lightweight Design (p. 276)	F. Henning	2	4	S
2105011	E	Introduction into Mechatronics (p. 252)	G. Bretthauer, A. Albers	3	6	W
2138340	E	Automotive Vision (p. 275)	C. Stiller, M. Lauer	2	4	S
2162256	E	Computational Vehicle Dynamics (p. 392)	C. Proppe	2	4	S
2161217	E (P)	Mechatronic Softwaretools (p. 412)	C. Proppe	2	4	W
6234801	E	Operation (p. 230)	E. Hohnecker	2	3	S
6234804	E	Operation Systems and Track Guided Infrastructure Capacity (p. 232)	E. Hohnecker	2	3	S
6234701	E	Track Guided Transport Systems - Technical Design and Components (p. 413)	E. Hohnecker	4	6	W
2115916	E	Innovation Workshop: Mobility concepts for the year 2050 (p. 312)	P. Gratzfeld	2	4	W/S

**Conditions:****Recommendations:** none**Learning Outcomes:**

- The students understand relations and interdependencies between rail vehicles, infrastructure and operation in a rail system.
- They deduct the fundamental requirements for rail vehicles out of it and assess concepts of rail vehicles.
- They know about major systems in a rail vehicle and evaluate their fitness in specific fields of application.
- Supplementary lectures present further major aspects of a rail system.

**Remarks:**

**SP 52: Production Engineering**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
3110041	KP	Introduction in Human Factors Engineering (p. 249)	B. Deml	2	4	S
2118092	KP	Selected Topics in Manufacturing Technologies (p. 218)	V. Schulze	2	4	S
2150653	E	Basics in Material Handling and Logistics Systems (p. 228)	M. Schwab, P. Linsel	2	4	S

**Conditions:****Recommendations:** Recommended Compulsory Elective Subject:

3109033 Industrial Management Case Study

3122031 Virtual Engineering (specific Topics)

**Learning Outcomes:** The students acquire in the compulsory core subjects profound knowledge about the scientific theories, principles and methods of Production Engineering. Afterwards they are able to evaluate and design complex production systems according to problems of manufacturing and process technologies, materials handling, handling techniques, information engineering as well as production organisation and management.

After completion this module, the students are able

- to analyse and solve planning and layout problems on the level of the enterprise, production, processes and work tasks,
- to plan and control a production,
- to evaluate and configure the quality and efficiency of production, processes and products.

**Remarks:**

ID	Cat	Course	Lecturer	h	CP	Term
2133103	KP	Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I (p. 294)	H. Kubach, T. Koch	3	4	W
2134131	K	Fundamentals of Combustion Engines II (p. 295)	H. Kubach, T. Koch	3	4	S
2133108	K	Fuels and Lubricants for Combustion Engines (p. 231)	B. Kehrwald	2	4	W
2134141	K	Gas Engines (p. 282)	R. Golloch	2	4	S
2134150	K	Analysis of Exhaust Gas und Lubricating Oil in Combustion Engines (p. 200)	M. Gohl	2	4	S
2134139	K	Model based Application Methods (p. 354)	F. Kirschbaum	3	4	S
2134001	E/P (P)	Engine Laboratory (p. 358)	U. Wagner	2	4	S
2133112	E	Drive Systems and Possibilities to Increase Efficiency (p. 205)	H. Kollmeier	1	2	W

**Conditions:****Recommendations:** Recommended Courses:

22512 Heat and Mass Transfer

2165515 Fundamentals of combustion I

**Learning Outcomes:** After completion of this „Schwerpunkt“ students are able to

- Describe and explain the working principal of different engine types
- Name the challenges in engine development
- Describe the correlations between engine operation, application parameters and emissions

**Remarks:**

## 6 Courses of the Major Fields

### 6.1 All Courses

#### Course: Analysis of Exhaust Gas und Lubricating Oil in Combustion Engines [2134150]

**Coordinators:** M. Gohl  
**Part of the modules:** (p. 199)[SP\_57\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

#### Learning Control / Examinations

Letter of attendance or oral exam (25 minutes, no auxillary means)

#### Conditions

none

#### Recommendations

Knowledge in the field of engine technology and measurement techniques is advantageous

#### Learning Outcomes

The Students can point out the challenges concerning the current emission standards in engine development. They can name and explain the basic principles of measurement techniques and methods to analyse exhaust gas components and components of engine oil. Hence, the students have the ability to choose the right methods for a given Problem and to interpret the results.

#### Content

The students get involved in the application of different measurement techniques in the field of exhaust gas and lubricating oil analysis. The functional principles of the systems as well as the application areas of the latter are discussed. In addition to a general overview of standard applications, current specific development and research activities are introduced.

#### Media

Lecture with Powerpoint slides

#### Literature

The lecture documents are distributed during the courses.



**Course: Adaptive Control Systems [2105012]****Coordinators:** G. Bretthauer**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination (1 hour)

Duration: 1 hours, also possible as an optional or part of a major subject

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Measuring and Automatic Control

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know different types, structures and operation of adaptive control systems. They are capable of setting up system equations theoretically and experimentally. By experimenting with examples students are prepared to apply adaptive control systems in practice.

**Content**

Introduction: definitions, classification of adaptive control systems, objectives

Structures of adaptive control systems: overview, parameter-, structure- and signal-adaptive control systems, open-loop and closed loop ARS, ARS with reference/identification model, application

Modeling: methods, experimental conditions, experimental modeling, identification methods for single input single output systems and multi input multi output systems

Parameter adaptive control systems: definitions, design methods

**Literature**

W. Weber. Adaptive Regelungssysteme, volume I, II. R. Oldenbourg, München, 1971.

**Course: Low Temperature Technology [2158112]****Coordinators:** F. Haug**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination

duration: 30 minutes

no tools or reference materials may be used during the exam

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Knowledge in Thermodynamics I is of advantage (however, no prerequisite)

**Learning Outcomes**

The lecture gives an introduction to the interdisciplinary field of low temperature technology (cryogenics) with emphasis on thermodynamics and process engineering. Fundamentals are explained followed by exercises and practical examples comprising industrial cryoplants. Where useful reference is made to cryogenic systems at CERN, the European Organization for high energy physics. Low temperature technology is a comparatively young engineering branch with future potential and is indispensable for basic research, space technology, some medical technologies, industry, superconductivity, research centres.

**Content**

1. Introduction to low temperature technology
2. The research centre CERN
3. Fundamentals (thermo-physical)
4. Low temperature properties of materials
5. Cryogens
6. Thermal insulation, storage, transfer of cryogenic fluids
7. Fundamentals (laws of thermodynamics)
8. Cycles and processes
9. Refrigerators and components
10. Instrumentation, automation
11. Examples of cryoplants (among others at CERN)
12. Cryocoolers
13. Production of extremely low temperatures

**Literature**

1. Technische Thermodynamik, beliebig
2. Tieftemperaturtechnologie, H. Frey und R. Haefer, VDI-Verlag, 1981
3. Handbook of Cryogenic Engineering, J. Weisend II, Verlag Taylor&Francis, 1998

## Course: Applied Tribology in Industrial Product Development [2145181]

**Coordinators:** A. Albers, W. Burger

**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral exam

### Conditions

none

### Learning Outcomes

The goal of the lecture is to discuss tribological problems, tribological features and the tribological variety on examples of the automobile industry.

The students are able to ...

- define a tribological system.
- design a tribological system.
- discuss wear and damage impacts.
- explain measurement techniques to investigate tribological systems.
- show the limits of a tribological system.

### Content

Friction, Wear, Wear Measurement

Lubricant (Oil, Grease, etc.)

Hydrodynamic and elastohydrodynamic Lubrication

Design of Tribologic Working Surface Pairs

Technique of Measurement in Lubricated Contacts

Prevention of Maschine Failure

Protective Surface Layers

Journal Bearings, Roller Bearings

Gear Wheels and Transmissions

### Literature

The lecture script will be allocated at Ilias.

**Course: Drive Train of Mobile Machines [2113077]****Coordinators:** M. Geimer, M. Scherer**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

- general basics of mechanical engineering
- basic knowledge in hydraulics
- interest in mobile machines

**Learning Outcomes**

Get to know all relevant aspects and components of a drive train of a mobile machine and also the construction of various drive trains. Knowing and understanding interactions and independancies of components on a basic level.

**Content**

In this course will be discussed the different drive train of mobile machinerys. The fokus of this course is:

- improve knowledge of fundamentals
- mechanical gears
- torque converter
- hydrostatic drives
- continuous variable transmission
- electrical drives
- hybrid drives
- axles
- terra mechanic

**Media**

projector presentation

**Literature**

download of scriptum via ILIAS

**Course: Drive Systems and Possibilities to Increase Efficiency [2133112]**

**Coordinators:** H. Kollmeier  
**Part of the modules:** (p. 199)[SP\_57\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination, time duration 30 min., no aids

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Verbrennungsmotoren A

**Learning Outcomes**

The student has an overview about possibilities for increasing the efficiency of propulsion systems. He understands the basics of waste heat recovery and knows the required technology therefore. He has an overview about systems for storage electrical energy, heat energy and mechanical energy. The student understands the technical contexts of combined propulsions systems of internal combustion engine and electric motor/generator. The student understands the necessary of lightweight construction systems and knows the material basics therefore.

**Content**

The students attend to propulsion systems and possibilities for increasing efficiency and get an overview about the demand of energy of stationary and mobile propulsion systems. Furthermore they get an overview about possibilities for increasing efficiency by the use of storage systems, systems of waste heat recovery and lightweight construction systems. There is also a view on complete systems for increasing efficiency as combined heat and power plant and hybrid propulsion systems.

**Media**

Lecture with powerpoint slides

**Literature**

Download of powerpoint slides

**Remarks**

none

**Course: Powertrain Systems Technology A: Automotive Systems [2146180]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, S. Ott**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The type of examination (written or oral) will be announced at the beginning of the lecture.

written examination: 60 min duration

oral examination: 20 min duration

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Power Train Systems Technology B: Stationary Machinery

**Learning Outcomes**

The student acquires the basic skills which are necessary to design energy-efficient and comfortable automotive powertrain solutions.

**Content**

Powertrain System

Driver System

Environment System

System Components

Development Process

**Literature**

Kirchner, E.; "Leistungsübertragung in Fahrzeuggetrieben: Grundlagen der Auslegung, Entwicklung und Validierung von Fahrzeuggetrieben und deren Komponenten", Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2007

Naunheimer, H.; "Fahrzeuggetriebe: Grundlagen, Auswahl, Auslegung und Konstruktion", Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2007

**Course: Powertrain Systems Technology B: Stationary Machinery [2145150]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, S. Ott**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The type of examination (written or oral) will be announced at the beginning of the lecture.

written examination: 60 min duration

oral examination: 20 min duration

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Powertrain Systems Technology A: Automotive Systems

**Learning Outcomes**

The student acquires the basic skills which are necessary to design energy-efficient and secure solutions for the design of stationary powertrain applications.

**Content**

Powertrain System  
 Operator System  
 Environment System  
 System Components  
 Development Process

**Literature**

VDI-2241: "Schaltbare fremdbetätigte Reibkupplungen und -bremsen", VDI Verlag GmbH, Düsseldorf  
 Geilker, U.: "Industriekupplungen - Funktion, Auslegung, Anwendung", Die Bibliothek der Technik, Band 178, verlag moderne industrie, 1999

**Course: Application of technical logistics in modern crane systems [2117064]****Coordinators:** M. Golder**Part of the modules:** SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral, approx. 20min, appointment after acknowledgement

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

technical interest; Beneficial: Knowledge of the lecture 'Technical logistics I, basics'

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Dimension modern crane installations and transfer this approach to other material handling installations and
- Judge about the confirmity of the system by using relevant standards and set of rules.

**Content**

- Basics of modern crane construction
- Characteristics of application, classification
- Configuration, dimensioning, consideration of costs
- Relevant rules and standards
- Modern concepts of crane control and drives

**Media**

presentations, black board

**Literature**

None.

**Remarks**

none



## Course: Application of technical logistics in sorting- and distribution technology [2118089]

**Coordinators:** J. Föllner

**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral 30 min

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

Students are able to:

- Describe and classify basics and characteristics of application of sorting and distribution of goods,
- Solve drive and control tasks with appropriate concept selection,
- Design systems with appropriate calculation methods and evaluate them financially, and
- Judge about the confirmity of the system by using relevant standards and set of rules.

### Content

Basics of goods sorting and distribution technology, employment characteristics, classification, interpretation, dimensioning, costs considerations. Relevant control, modern sets of rules and propulsion principles

### Media

presentations, black board

### Literature

None.

### Remarks

none

**Course: Human Factors Engineering I [2109035]****Coordinators:** B. Deml**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations****Compulsory Core Subject:** oral exam**Elective Subject:** oral exam (ca. 30 min)**Compulsory Optional Subject:** written exam (60 min)**Optional Subject:** oral exam (ca. 30 min)

The exams are only offered in German!

**Conditions**

- The exams “Arbeitswissenschaft I (2109035)” and “Ergonomie und Arbeitswirtschaft (2109029)” are mutually exclusive.
- The exams “Arbeitswissenschaft I (2109035)” and “Arbeitsschutz und Arbeitsrecht (2109024)” are mutually exclusive.
- The exams “Arbeitswissenschaft I (2109035)” and “Arbeitswissenschaft (2109026)” are mutually exclusive.

**Recommendations**

- Willingness to learn interdisciplinarily (Product design, Legal regulations Work physiology, Work psychology ...)
- Basic knowledge of Production Management is usefull

**Learning Outcomes**

After completion the lecture, the students are able

- to classify basics of human work and to apply basic research methods of Human Factors Engineering,
- to evaluate and design work places following the goals of Human Factors Engineering under consideration of psychological, physiological, anthropometric, safety-related, organisational as well as technological aspects,
- evaluate and configure work environments following the goals of Human Factors Engineering under consideration of noise, illumination, climate and mechanical vibrations,
- to classify and apply basic theories and methods of Human Factors Engineering. They are able to evaluate a work place and to derive corresponding wage concepts,
- to rate problems of labor-law and to describe the organisation of the representation of interests in the German working world.

**Content**

1. Introduction
2. Basics of human performance
3. Research methods of Human Factors Engineering
4. Design of workplaces
5. Design of working environment

6. Industrial Engineering

7. Labour legislation and Representation of interest groups

**Literature**

**Learning material:**

Handout and literature online ILIAS.

**Literature:**

- SCHLICK, Christopher; BRUDER, Ralph; LUCZAK, Holger: Arbeitswissenschaft. Heidelberg u.a.: Springer, 3rd edition 2010.

Please refer to the latest edition.

**Course: Human Factors Engineering II [2109036]****Coordinators:** B. Deml**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations****Compulsory Core Subject:** oral exam**Elective Subject:** oral exam (ca. 30 min)**Optional Subject Economics/Law:** written exam (60 min)**Optional Subject:** oral exam (ca. 30 min)

The exams are only offered in German!

**Conditions**

- The exams “Arbeitswissenschaft II (2109036)” and “Arbeitsschutz und Arbeitsrecht (2109024)” are mutually exclusive.
- The exams “Arbeitswissenschaft II (2109036)” and “Arbeitswissenschaft (2109026)” are mutually exclusive.

**Learning Outcomes**

After completion the lecture, the students are able

- to classify basics of the research within work organisation and to apply basic research methods of Human Factors Engineering. They know actual trends of work organisation.
- to apply fundamental methods of employee selection, personnel development and employee appraisal. They know basic theories of work satisfaction and motivation.
- to consider important psychological aspects of teams (e.g. interaction, communication). They know fundamental theories about leadership.
- to apply and evaluate methods of human-resource allocation and the fundamental basics of departmental, process and production organisation.

**Content**

1. Introduction
2. Basics of work organisation
3. Research methods of work organisation
4. Individual person
5. Group
6. Organisation

**Literature****Learning material:**

Handout and literature online ILIAS.

**Literature:**

- SCHLICK, Christopher; BRUDER, Ralph; LUCZAK, Holger: Arbeitswissenschaft. Heidelberg u.a.: Springer, 3rd edition 2010.

Please refer to the latest edition.

**Course: Atomistic simulations and molecular dynamics [2181740]****Coordinators:** P. Gumbsch**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam 30 minutes

**Conditions**

compulsory preconditions: none

**Recommendations**

preliminary knowlegde in mathematics, physics and materials science

**Learning Outcomes**

The student can

- describe the physical foundation of particle based simulation method (e.g. molecular dynamics)
- apply particle based simulation methods to problems in materials science

**Content**

The lecture introduces the foundation of particle based simulation methods focussing on molecular dynamics:

1. Introduction
2. Physics of Materials
3. MD Basics, Atom-Billard
  - \* particle, position, energy, forces, pair potentials
  - \* initial and boundary conditions
  - \* time integration
4. algorithms
5. static, dynamic, thermodynamic
6. MD output
7. interaction between particles
  - \* pair potential – many body potentials
  - \* principles of quantum mechanics
  - \* tight binding methods
  - \* dissipative particle dynamics
8. application of particle based methods

**Literature**

1. Understanding Molecular Simulation: From Algorithms to Applications, Daan Frenkel and Berend Smit (Academic Press, 2001)
2. Computer simulation of liquids, M. P. Allen and Dominic J. Tildesley (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1996)

**Course: Constitution and Properties of Wear resistant materials [2194643]****Coordinators:** S. Ulrich**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination (30 min)

no tools or reference materials

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

Basic understanding of constitution of wear-resistant materials, of the relations between constitution, properties and performance, of principles of increasing of hardness and toughness of materials as well as of the characteristics of the various groups of wear-resistant materials.

**Content**

introduction

materials and wear

unalloyed and alloyed tool steels

high speed steels

stellites and hard alloys

hard materials

hard metals

ceramic tool materials

superhard materials

new developments

**Literature**

Laska, R. Felsch, C.: Werkstoffkunde für Ingenieure, Vieweg Verlag, Braunschweig, 1981

Schedler, W.: Hartmetall für den Praktiker, VDI-Verlage, Düsseldorf, 1988

Schneider, J.: Schneidkeramik, Verlag moderne Industrie, Landsberg am Lech, 1995

Copies with figures and tables will be distributed

**Course: Constitution and Properties of Protective Coatings [2177601]****Coordinators:** S. Ulrich**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination (30 min)

no tools or reference materials

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

Transfer of the basic knowledge of surface engineering, of the relations between constitution, properties and performance, of the manifold methods of modification, coating and characterization of surfaces.

**Content**

introduction and overview

concepts of surface modification

coating concepts

coating materials

methods of surface modification

coating methods

characterization methods

state of the art of industrial coating of tools and components

new developments of coating technology

**Literature**

Bach, F.-W.: Modern Surface Technology, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, 2006

Copies with figures and tables will be distributed

**Course: Selected Applications of Technical Logistics [2118087]****Coordinators:** M. Mittwollen, Madzharov**Part of the modules:** SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

after each lesson period; oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (look at "Studienplan Maschinenbau", latest version)

**Conditions**

look at Empfehlungen (en)

**Recommendations**

GTL/ESTL should be visited in advance, knowledge out of GTL/ESTL preconditioned

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Model the dynamic behaviour of material handling systems and based on this calculate the dynamical behaviour and
- Transfer this approach autonomous to further, different material handling installations and
- Discuss the knowledge with subject related persons.

**Content**

design and dimension of machines from intralogistics // static and dynamic behaviour // operation properties and specifics // visit of real intralogistic system

Inside practical lectures: sample applications and calculations in addition to the lectures

**Media**

supplementary sheets, projector, blackboard

**Literature**

Recommendations during lessons

**Remarks**

-



**Course: Selected Applications of Technical Logistics and Project [2118088]****Coordinators:** M. Mittwollen, Madzharov**Part of the modules:** SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Lesson: after each lesson period; oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (look at "Studienplan Maschinenbau"); (counts two-thirds);

Project: presentation, marked (counts one third)

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

GTL/ESTL should be visited in advance, knowledge out of GTL/ESTL preconditioned

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Model the dynamic behaviour of material handling systems and based on this calculate the dynamical behaviour and
- Transfer this approach autonomous to further, different material handling installations,
- Discuss the knowledge with subject related persons and
- Judge about systems in place and justify it in front of subject related persons.

**Content**

design and dimension of machines from intralogistics // static and dynamic behaviour // operation properties and specifics // visit of real intralogistic system // self manufactured project report

Inside practical lectures: sample applications and calculations in addition to the lectures

Self manufacturing of a project report to recesses the topic.

**Media**

supplementary sheets, projector, blackboard

**Literature**

Recommendations during lessons

## Course: Selected Topics in Manufacturing Technologies [2118092]

**Coordinators:** V. Schulze

**Part of the modules:** SP 52: Production Engineering (p. 198)[SP\_52\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment is carried out as an oral exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

None

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

The students . . .

- are capable to specify different manufacturing processes and to differentiate against each other.
- are able to classify the manufacturing processes by their structure and functionality according to the specific main groups.
- are able to explain the characteristics, function and field of application of different manufacturing processes.
- are qualified to evaluate different processes regarding specific applications based on technical aspects.

### Content

The objective of the lecture is to look at manufacturing technology within the wider context of production engineering, to provide an overview of the different manufacturing processes and to impart process knowledge of the common processes. The lecture covers the basic principles of manufacturing technology and deals with the manufacturing processes according to their classification into main groups regarding technical and economic aspects. The following topics will be covered:

- Quality control
- Primary processing (casting, plastics engineering, sintering, additive manufacturing processes)
- Forming (sheet-metal forming, massive forming, plastics engineering)
- Cutting (machining with geometrically defined and geometrically undefined cutting edges, separating, abrading)
- Joining
- Coating
- Heat treatment and surface treatment

### Media

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

### Literature

Lecture Notes

### Remarks

None

**Course: Design of combustion chamber in gas turbines (Project) [22509]****Coordinators:** N. Zarzalis**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Certificate

**Conditions**

Engineering Thermodynamics, Fluid Mechanics, Heat and Mass Transfer, Construction

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes****Content****Remarks**

None.

**Course: Design and Development of Mobile Machines [2113079]****Coordinators:** M. Geimer, J. Siebert**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

homework in small groups during the semester + oral examination

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Knowledge in Fluid Technology (SoSe, LV 21093)

**Learning Outcomes**

Students will learn:

1. How to develop a mobile working machine
2. How to apply existing knowledge on a specific problem
3. How to break down and structure a complex task
4. How knowledge of different courses can be brought together

**Content**

Wheel loaders and excavators are highly specialized mobile machines. Their function is to detach, pick up and deposit materials near by. Significant size for dimensioning of the machines is the content of their standard shovel. In this lecture the main steps in dimensioning a wheel loader or excavator are being thought. This includes among others:

- 
- Defining the size and dimensions,
- the dimensioning of the drive train,
- Determining the kinematics of the equipment,
- the dimension of the working hydraulics and
- Calculations of strength

The entire design process of these machines is strongly influenced by the use of standards and guidelines (ISO/DIN-EN). Even this aspect is dealt with.

The lecture is based on the knowledge from the fields of mechanics, strength of materials, machine elements, propulsion and fluid technique. The lecture requires active participation and continued collaboration.

**Literature**

None.

**Course: Dimensioning and Optimization of Power Train System [2146208]****Coordinators:** E. Kirchner**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral Examination

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students gain the knowledge about ...

- functionality of conventional vehicle drive systems and design load for components.
- design- and functional principals of the main components of manual transmission, dual-clutch systems and automatic transmissions.
- comfort relevant interactions and corrective measures.
- requirements of hybridization and electrification of vehicles.
- evaluation on system level.

**Content**

1. Architectures: conventional, hybrid and electrical transmissions
2. The gear as system in a vehicle
3. Components and power flow of synchromesh gears
4. Spur gears
5. Synchronization
6. Switching systems for vehicles with manual transmission
7. Actuators
8. Comfort aspects for manual transmissions
9. Torque converter
10. Planetary sets
11. Power conversion in automatic transmissions
12. Continuously variable transmission systems
13. Differentials and components for power split
14. Drive train for commercial vehicles
15. Gears and electrical machines for electro mobility

**Course: Automated Manufacturing Systems [2150904]****Coordinators:** J. Fleischer**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	6	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is carried out as an oral exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students . . .

- are able to analyze implemented automated manufacturing systems and describe their components.
- are capable to assess the implemented examples of implemented automated manufacturing systems and apply them to new problems.
- are able to name automation tasks in manufacturing plants and name the components which are necessary for the implementation of each automation task.
- are capable with respect to a given task to plan the configuration of an automated manufacturing system and to determine the necessary components to its realization.
- are able to design and select components for a given use case of the categories: "Handling Technology", "Industrial Robotics", "Sensory" and "Controls".
- are capable to compare different concepts for multi-machine systems and select a suitable concept for a given use case.

**Content**

The lecture provides an overview of the structure and functioning of automated manufacturing systems. In the introduction chapter the basic elements for the realization of automated manufacturing systems are given. This includes:

- Drive and control technology
- Handling technology for handling work pieces and tools
- Industrial Robotics
- Quality assurance in automated manufacturing
- automatic machines, cells, centers and systems for manufacturing and assembly
- structures of multi-machine systems
- planning of automated manufacturing systems

In the second part of the lecture, the basics are illustrated using implemented manufacturing processes for the production of automotive components (chassis and drive technology). The analysis of automated manufacturing systems for manufacturing of defined components is also included.

In the field of vehicle power train both, the automated manufacturing process for the production of the conventional internal-combustion engine and the automated manufacturing process for the production of the prospective electric

power train (electric motor and battery) are considered. In the field of car body, the focus is on the analysis of the process chain for the automated manufacturing of conventional sheet metal body parts, as well as for automated manufacturing of body components made out of fiber-reinforced plastics.

Within tutorials, the contents from the lecture are advanced and applied to specific problems and tasks.

**Media**

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

**Literature**

Lecture Notes

**Remarks**

None

**Course: Automation Systems [2106005]****Coordinators:** M. Kaufmann**Part of the modules:** SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral, also possible as an optional or part of a major subject

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Fundamentals of measuring and control engineering

**Learning Outcomes**

Students have fundamental knowledge about functionality, composition, components and development of industrial automation systems.

**Content**

- Introduction: Terms and definitions, examples, requirements
- Industrial processes: classification, process conditions
- Automation tasks
- Components of industrial automation systems: control functions, data acquisition, data output equipment, Programmable Logic Controllers, PC-based control
- Industrial communication, classification, topology, protocols, bus systems for automation systems
- Engineering: plant engineering, composition of control systems, programming
- Requirements on equipment, documentation, identification
- Dependability and safety
- Diagnosis
- Application examples

**Literature**

- Gevatter, H.-J., Grünhaupt, U.: Handbuch der Mess- und Regelungstechnik in der Produktion. 2. Auflage, Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag, 2006.
- Langmann, R.: Taschenbuch der Automatisierung. München: Fachbuchverlag Leipzig, 2010.
- Strohrmann, G.: Automatisierung verfahrenstechnischer Prozesse: eine Einführung für Ingenieure und Techniker. München, Wien: Oldenbourg-Industrieverlag, 2002.
- Wellenreuther, G., Zastrow, D.: Automatisieren mit SPS: Theorie und Praxis. 4. Auflage, Wiesbaden: Vieweg+Teubner, 2009.



**Course: Automotive Engineering I [2113809]****Coordinators:** F. Gauterin, M. Gießler**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	4	Winter term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written examination

Duration: 120 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Examination in English

Can not be combined with lecture [2114835] Grundlagen der Fahrzeugtechnik I.

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the movements and the forces at the vehicle and are familiar with active and passive security. They have proper knowledge about operation of engines and alternative drives, the necessary transmission between engine and drive wheels and the power distribution. They have an overview of the components necessary for the drive and have the basic knowledge, to analyze, to judge and to develop the complex system "vehicle".

**Content**

1. History and future of the automobile
2. Driving mechanics: driving resistances and driving performances, mechanics of the longitudinal and transverse forces, collision mechanics
3. Engines: combustion engine, alternative drives (e.g. electric motor, fuel cell)
4. Transmission: clutches (e.g. friction clutch, visco clutch), transmission (e.g. mechanical transmission, hydraulic fluid transmission)
5. Power transmission and distribution: drive shafts, cardon joints, differentials

**Literature**

1. Mitschke, M./ Wallentowitz, H.: Dynamik der Kraftfahrzeuge, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2004
2. Braes, H.-H.; Seiffert, U.: Handbuch Kraftfahrzeugtechnik, Vieweg&Sohn Verlag, 2005
3. Gnadler, R.: Script to the lecture 'Automotive Engineering I'

**Course: Automotive Engineering II [2114855]****Coordinators:** F. Gauterin, M. Gießler**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written Examination

Duration: 90 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Examination in English

Can not be combined with lecture Grundlagen der Fahrzeugtechnik II.

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have an overview of the modules, which are necessary for the road holding of a motor vehicle and the power transmission between vehicle bodywork and roadway. They have knowledge of different wheel suspensions, the tyres, the steering elements and the brakes. They know different execution forms, the function and the influence on the driving or brake behavior. They are able to develop the appropriate components correctly. They are ready to analyze, to judge and to optimize the complex relationship of the different components under consideration of boundary conditions.

**Content**

1. Chassis: Wheel suspensions (rear axles, front axles, kinematics of axles), tyres, springs, damping devices
2. Steering elements: Steering elements of single vehicles and of trailers
3. Brakes: Disc brake, drum brake, retarder, comparison of the designs

**Literature**

1. Heißing, B./Ersoy, M.: Fahrwerkhandbuch: Grundlagen, Fahrdynamik, Komponenten, Systeme, Mechatronik, Perspektiven, Vieweg-Verlag, Wiesbaden, 2011
2. Breuer, B./Bill, K.-H.: Bremsenhandbuch: Grundlagen - Komponenten - Systeme - Fahrdynamik, Vieweg-Verlag, Wiesbaden, 2012
3. Gnadler, R.: Script to the lecture 'Automotive Engineering II'

**Course: Rail System Technology [2115919]****Coordinators:** P. Gratzfeld**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 20 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students understand relations and interdependencies between rail vehicles, infrastructure and operation in a rail system.

They can assess the suitability of existing elements in the overall system.

They deduct the fundamental requirements for rail vehicles out of it.

**Content**

Introduction: railway as system, history, networks, traffic development, economic impact

Vehicle dynamics: driving resistance, tractive effort diagram, load cycles

Wheel-rail-contact: carrying of vehicle mass, adhesion, wheel guidance

Train protection: succession of trains, guideway

Traction power supply: power networks, power distribution, substations

Vehicles: definitions, compositions

Environmental aspect: energy consumption, traffic area, noise

**Media**

All slides are available for download (Ilias-platform).

**Literature**

A bibliography is available for download (Ilias-platform).

**Remarks**

none

**Course: Basics in Material Handling and Logistics Systems [2150653]****Coordinators:** M. Schwab, P. Linsel**Part of the modules:** SP 52: Production Engineering (p. 198)[SP\_52\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination, 20 minutes, 1 x year (after lecture period)

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- describe material flow processes qualitativ and quantitativ,
- plan material flow systems, illustrate them in simple models and analyse them regarding their performance,
- use methods to determine performance indicators like throughput, utilization, etc.,
- Describe logistical tasks,
- Design logistical systems suitable to the respective task,
- Determine essential influencing parameters on the bullwhip effect and
- Use optimizing solution methods.

**Content**

## Conveyor Systems

- Basic elements of conveyor systems
- Key figures
- Branching elements
  - continuous/partially-continuous
  - deterministic/stochastic switch
- Integration elements
  - continuous/partially-continuous
  - dispatching rules

## Queueing Theory and Production Logistics

- Basic queueing systems
- Distributions
- M|M|1 and M|G|1 model
- Application on production logistics

## Distribution Centers and Order Picking

- The location problem

- Distribution centers
- Inventory management
- Order picking

#### Vehicle Routing

- Types of vehicle routing problems
- Linear programming model and graph theoretic model
- Heuristics
- Supporting technologies

#### Optimization of Logistical Networks

- Objectives
- Cooperative strategies
- Supply chain management
- Implementation

#### **Media**

presentations, blackboard, book

#### **Literature**

Literature: Arnold, Dieter; Furmans, Kai : Materialfluss in Logistiksystemen; Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, 2009

#### **Remarks**

none

**Course: Operation [6234801]****Coordinators:** E. Hohnacker**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 20 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

See module description.

**Learning Outcomes**

See German version.

**Content**

Operation systems, signalling systems, operation schedule and timetable construction

**Literature****Elective literature:**

Fiedler: Grundlagen der Bahntechnik, Werner Verlag Düsseldorf

Pachl: Systemtechnik des Schienenverkehrs, Teubner-Verlag, Stuttgart

**Remarks**

See German version.

## Course: Fuels and Lubricants for Combustion Engines [2133108]

**Coordinators:** B. Kehrwald

**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], (p. 199)[SP\_57\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral examination, Duration: ca. 25 min., no auxiliary means

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The students can name and explain composition and meaning of fuels, lubricants and coolants as important components in the system of today's Otto and Diesel engines as well as definition and chemical composition of fuels and lubricants, the meaning of crude oil as basic primary product, production processes, major properties, standards and specifications, testing methods.

They can point out future worldwide trends in the field of conventional and alternative fuels regarding emission standards and energy conservation

### Content

Introduction and basics

Fuels for Gasoline and Diesel engines

Hydrogen

Lubricants for Gasoline and Diesel engines

Coolants for combustion engines

### Literature

Lecturer notes

**Course: Operation Systems and Track Guided Infrastructure Capacity [6234804]****Coordinators:** E. Hohnecker**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 20 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

See module description.

**Learning Outcomes**

See German version.

**Content**

Special signalling equipments, automatic driving, safety case, capacity of railway equipments, dimensioning of marshaling yards.

**Literature****Elective literature:**

Fiedler: Grundlagen der Bahntechnik, Werner Verlag Düsseldorf

Pachl: Systemtechnik des Schienenverkehrs, Teubner-Verlag, Stuttgart

**Remarks**

See German version.



**Course: Evaluation of welded joints [2181730]****Coordinators:** P. Gumbsch, M. Farajian, Farajian, Majid**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Exercise sheets are handed out regularly.  
oral examination (30 min)

no tools or reference materials

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

preliminary knowledge materials science and mechanics

**Learning Outcomes**

The student can

- describe the influence of welding induced notches, defects and residual stresses on component behavior
- explain the basics of numerical and experimental methods for the evaluation of statically or cyclically loaded welds explain and can apply them
- derive measures in order to increase the lifetime of structures with welded joints under cyclical load

**Content**

The lecture gives an introduction to the following topics:

- weld quality
- typical damages of welded joints
- evaluation of notches, defects and residual stresses
- strength concepts: nominal, structural and notch stress concepts, fracture mechanics
- life cycle analysis
- post-treatment methods for an extended lifetime
- maintenance, reconditioning and repair

**Media**

Black board and slides (beamer).

**Literature**

1. D. Radaj, C.M. Sonsino and W. Fricke, Fatigue assessment of welded joints by local approaches, Second edition. Woodhead Publishing, Cambridge 2006.
2. FKM-Richtlinie, Bruchmechanischer Festigkeitsnachweis, Forschungskuratorium Maschinenbau, VDMA Verlag, 2009

**Course: BUS-Controls [2114092]****Coordinators:** M. Geimer**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment consists of an oral exam (20 min) taking place in the recess period. The exam takes place in every semester. Re-examinations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

**Conditions**

Basic knowledge of electrical engineering is recommended. Programming skills are also helpful.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students will get an overview of the theoretic and practical functioning of different bus systems.

After the practical oriented lessons the students will be able to visualize the communication structure of different applications, design basic systems and evaluate the complexity of programming of the complete system.

**Content**

- Knowledge of the basics of data communication in networks
- Overview of the operating mode of current field buses
- Explicit observation of the operating mode and application areas of CAN buses
- Practical programming of an example application (hardware is provided)

**Literature****Elective literature:**

- Etschberger, K.: Controller Area Network, Grundlagen, Protokolle, Bausteine, Anwendungen; München, Wien: Carl Hanser Verlag, 2002.
- Engels, H.: CAN-Bus - CAN-Bus-Technik einfach, anschaulich und praxisnah dargestellt; Poing: Franzis Verlag, 2002.

**Remarks**

The course will be replenished by interesting lectures of professionals.

**Course: CATIA CAD training course [2123358]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	2	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Practical examination, duration: 60 min., auxiliary means: script

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

Dealing with technical drawings is required.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- create their own 3D geometric models in the CAD system CATIA and generate drawings due to the created geometry
- carry out FE-studies and kinematic simulations using the integrated CAE tools
- use advanced, knowledge-based functionalities of CATIA to automate the creation of geometry and thus to ensure the reusability of the models.

**Content**

The participant will learn the following knowledge:

- Basics of CATIA such as user interface, handling etc.
- Production and processing of different model types
- Production of basic geometries and parts
- Generation of detailed drawings
- Integration of partial solutions in modules
- Working with constrains
- Strength analysis with FEM
- Kinematic simulation with DMU
- Dealing with CATIA Knowledgeware

**Literature**

practical course skript

**Remarks**

For the practical course attendance is compulsory.

**Course: CAD-NX training course [2123357]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	2	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Practical examination, duration: 60 min., auxiliary means: script

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

Dealing with technical drawings is required.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- create their own 3D geometric models in the CAD system NX and generate drawings due to the created geometry
- carry out FE-studies and kinematic simulations using the integrated CAE tools
- use advanced, knowledge-based functionalities of NX to automate the creation of geometry and thus to ensure the reusability of the models.

**Content**

The participant will learn the following knowledge:

- Overview of the functional range
- Introduction to the work environment of NX
- Basics of 3D-CAD modelling
- Feature-based modelling
- Freeform modelling
- Generation of technical drawings
- Assembly modelling
- Finite element method (FEM) and multi-body simulation (MBS) with NX

**Literature**

Practical course skript

**Remarks**

For the practical course compulsory attendance exists.

**Course: CAE-Workshop [2147175]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, Assistenten**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Depending on the manner in which the CAE-Workshop will be credited.

**Conditions**

compulsory attendance

**Recommendations**

We suggest this Workshop after 2 years of classes.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to ...

- name the purposes and limits of numerical simulation and optimization of the virtual product development.
- solve simple realistic tasks in the field of finite element analysis, multi-body-simulation and structure optimization with industrial common software (the content in winter and summer term is different).
- evaluate and to question the results of a simulation.
- identify and improve the mistakes of a simulation or optimization.

**Content**

Content in the summer semester:

- introduction to the finite element analysis (FEA)
- stress and modal analysis of finite element models using Abaqus/CAE as a preprocessor and Abaqus solver
- introduction to topology and shape optimization
- creation and calculation of various optimization models with the optimization package TOSCA and the Abaqus solver

Content in the winter semester:

- introduction to the finite element analysis (FEA)
- stress and modal analysis of finite element models using Abaqus/CAE as a preprocessor and Abaqus solver
- introduction to multi-body simulation (MBS)
- preparation and running of multi-body simulation models. Coupling of the MBS and FEA to calculate hybrid multi-body simulation problems.

**Literature**

The workshop script will be allocated at Ilias.

**Course: CATIA advanced [2123380]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Presentation of the results at the end of semester and oral examination, duration: 10 min.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

Very good knowledge of Machine Design and an excellently passed CAD practical course CATIA at the IMI are required.

**Learning Outcomes**

At the workshop, a complete CAD model of a transmission is developed.

The design problem is worked out in small groups. Using a basic sketch the participants have to design partial solutions independently, test and then integrate them into the overall solution. The advanced capabilities of CATIA are dealt with. The design process should be simulated from idea to finished model.

The focus is on independent solution finding, teamwork, functional performance, production and design.

**Content**

- Use of advanced CAD techniques and CATIA functionalities
- Management of data using the PLM system SmarTeam
- Design engineering with CAD
- Integration of partial solutions into the overall solution
- Ensuring the reusability of CAD models through parameterization and cataloging
- Validation, strength tests (FEM analysis)
- Kinematic simulation with the digital mockup (DMU Kinematics)
- Production with integrated CAM tool
- Animations
- Presentation of results at the end of the semester

**Remarks**

For the workshop compulsory attendance exists.

## Course: CFD-Lab using Open Foam [2169459]

**Coordinators:** R. Koch

**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

- Successful solution of problems

### Conditions

- Fluid Dynamics
- Course on numerical fluid mechanics

### Recommendations

- Basic knowledge in LINUX

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to:

- use OpenFOAM
- generate simple grids or import grids into OpenFOAM
- choose and define appropriate boundary conditions
- estimate numerical errors and asses them
- judge turbulence models and select an appropriate model
- simulate 2-phase flows using suitable models

### Content

- Introduction to using Open Foam
- Grid generation
- Boundary conditions
- Numerical errors
- Discretization schemes
- Turbulence models
- Two phase flow - spray
- Two Phase flow - Volume of Fluid method

### Media

- A CD containing the course material will be handed out to the students

### Literature

- Documentation of Open Foam

- [www.openfoam.com/docs](http://www.openfoam.com/docs)

**Remarks**

- Number of participants is limited
- Priority for students of the lecture “Numerische Simulation reagierender Zweiphasenströmungen” (Vorl.-Nr. 2169458)



**Course: Computational Intelligence I [2106004]****Coordinators:** G. Bretthauer, R. Mikut**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination (1 hour)

Duration: 1 hours, also possible as an optional or part of a major subject

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to apply the methods of fuzzy logic and fuzzy control efficiently. They know the basic mathematical foundations for the model design using fuzzy logic (membership functions, inference methods, defuzzification). In addition, they are able to design fuzzy controllers (Mamdani controllers and hybrid controllers with fuzzy-adaptive components) for practical applications.

**Content**

Terms and definitions Computational Intelligence, application fields and examples

Fuzzy logic and fuzzy sets

Fuzzification and membership functions

Inference: T-norms and -conorms, operators, aggregation, activation, accumulation

Defuzzification methods

Structures for fuzzy control

Software practice (fuzzyTECH) and applications (crane control)

**Literature**

Kienzl, H.: Fuzzy Control. Methodenorientiert. Oldenbourg-Verlag, München, 1997

Bandemer, H.; Gottwald, S.: Einführung in Fuzzy Methoden. Akademie-Verlag, Berlin, 1993

Zadeh, L.A.: Fuzzy Sets. Information and Control, 8, 338-353, 1965

Mikut, R.: Data Mining in der Medizin und Medizintechnik. Universitätsverlag Karlsruhe, Kapitel 5.5; 2008 (Internet)

Software: FuzzyTech (für die Übung)

**Course: Computational Intelligence II [2105015]****Coordinators:** G. Bretthauer, R. Mikut**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination (1 hour)

Duration: 1 hours, also possible as an optional or part of a major subject

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to apply the methods of Artificial Neural Networks and Evolutionary Algorithms efficiently. They know the basic mathematical foundations and the goal-oriented design and the problem formulation for technical applications (selection of net structures for Artificial Neural Networks, optimization using Evolutionary Algorithms with coding of potential solutions for real-world applications as individuals).

**Content**

Terms and definitions, application fields and examples

Biological foundations of neural nets

Artificial Neural Nets: neurons, Multi-Layer-Perceptrons, Radial-Basis-Function nets, Kohonen maps, training strategies (Backpropagation, Levenberg-Marquardt)

Evolutionary Algorithms: Genetic Algorithms and Evolution Strategies, mutation, recombination, evaluation, selection, integration of local search strategies

Software practice (Gait-CAD, GLEAMKIT) and applications

**Literature**

S. Haykin: Neural Networks: A Comprehensive Foundation. Prentice Hall, 1999

T. Kohonen: Self-Organizing Maps. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1995

R. Rojas: Theorie der Neuronalen Netze. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1995

W. Jakob: Eine neue Methodik zur Erhöhung der Leistungsfähigkeit Evolutionärer Algorithmen durch die Integration lokaler Suchverfahren. Forschungszentrum Karlsruhe, 2004

H.-P. Schwefel: Evolution and Optimum Seeking. New York: John Wiley, 1995

H.J. Holland: Adaptation in Natural and Artificial Systems. Ann Arbor, 1975

R. Mikut: Data Mining in der Medizin und Medizintechnik. Universitätsverlag Karlsruhe, 2008 (Internet, Kapitel 5.6)

**Course: Computational Intelligence III [2106020]****Coordinators:** R. Mikut**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination (1 hour)

Duration: 1 hours, also possible as an optional or part of a major subject

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to apply the methods of data analysis efficiently. They know the basic mathematical foundations for the analysis of single features and time series using classifiers, clustering and regression approaches. They are able to use various relevant methods as Bayes classifiers, Support Vector Machines, decision trees, fuzzy rulebases and they can adapt application scenarios (with data preprocessing and validation techniques) to real-world applications.

**Content**

Introduction and motivation

Terms and definitions (types of multidimensional features - time series and images, problem classes)

Application scenario: Problem formulation, feature extraction, evaluation, selection and transformation, distance measures, Bayes classifiers, Support-Vector-Machines, decision trees, clustering, regression, validation

Application (Software practice with Gait-CAD): Control of hand prostheses, energy prediction

**Literature**

Lecture notes (Internet)

Mikut, R.: Data Mining in der Medizin und Medizintechnik. Universitätsverlag Karlsruhe. 2008 (Internet)

Backhaus, K.; Erichson, B.; Plinke, W.; Weiber, R.: Multivariate Analysemethoden: Eine anwendungsorientierte Einführung. Berlin u.a.: Springer. 2000

Burges, C.: A Tutorial on Support Vector Machines for Pattern Recognition. Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining 2(2) (1998), S. 121–167

Tatsuoka, M. M.: Multivariate Analysis. Macmillan. 1988

Mikut, R.; Loose, T.; Burmeister, O.; Braun, S.; Reischl, M.: Dokumentation der MATLAB-Toolbox Gait-CAD. Techn. Ber., Forschungszentrum Karlsruhe GmbH. 2006 (Internet)

**Course: Railways in the Transportation Market [2114914]****Coordinators:** P. Gratzfeld**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 20 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students learn about the entrepreneurial approach and viewpoint of railways. They comprehend key issues of the transport policy, regulatory as well as financial framework, and grasp strategic fields of action in international as well as intermodal market perspectives.

**Content**

The lecture gives an overview about perspective, challenges and chances of rail systems in the national and European market. Following items will be discussed:

- Introduction and basics
- Rail reform
- Overview of Deutsche Bahn
- Development of infrastructure
- Regulation of railways
- Intra- and intermodal competition
- Field of actions in transport policy
- Railways and environment
- Trends in the transportation market
- Future of Deutsche Bahn, DB 2020
- Integration of traffic carriers
- International passenger and freight transportation

**Media**

All material is available for download (Ilias-platform).

**Literature**

none

**Remarks**

For the dates please see special announcement on the website [www.bahnsystemtechnik.de](http://www.bahnsystemtechnik.de)

**Course: Digital Control [2137309]****Coordinators:** M. Knoop**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination; duration: 30 minutes; no tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

Basic studies and preliminary examination; basic lectures in automatic control

**Learning Outcomes**

The lecture introduces key methods for the analysis and design of digital feedback control systems. Starting point is the discretisation of linear, continuous-time models. State space based and z-transform based controller design techniques are presented for discrete-time, single-input single-output systems. Furthermore, plants with dead-time and deadbeat design are covered.

**Content**

1. Introduction into digital control:

Motivation for digital implementation of controllers Structure of digital feedback control loops Sample and hold units

2. State space analysis and design:

Discretisation of continuous-time systems Discrete-time state space equations Stability - definition and criteria State feedback design by eigenvalue assignment PI state feedback controller Luenberger observer, separation theorem Systems with dead-time Deadbeat design

3. Analysis and design based on z-transform: z-transform - definition and theorems Control loop description in the z domain

Stability criteria Root locus controller design Transfer of continuous-time controllers into discrete-time controllers

**Literature**

- Lunze, J.: Regelungstechnik 2, 3. Auflage, Springer Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg 2005
- Unbehauen, H.: Regelungstechnik, Band 2: Zustandsregelungen, digitale und nichtlineare Regelsysteme. 8. Auflage, Vieweg Verlag, Braunschweig 2000
- Föllinger, O.: Lineare Abtastsysteme. 4. Auflage, R. Oldenbourg Verlag, München Wien 1990
- Ogata, K.: Discrete-Time Control Systems. 2nd edition, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs 1994
- Ackermann, J.: Abtastregelung, Band I, Analyse und Synthese. 3. Auflage, Springer Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg 1988

**Course: Designing with numerical methods in product development [2161229]****Coordinators:** E. Schnack**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination. Duration: 30 minutes.

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are provided with a detailed overview of the numerical methods for product development in mechanical engineering. Account is taken of the fact that a modern development of products in mechanical engineering generally involves a multi-field approach: knowledge of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, solid mechanics, electronics / electrics and magnetism are required. In addition, problems can be steady but are very often unsteady, i.e. time-dependent. All these aspects are incorporated into modern industrial software. In the lectures the fundamental methods used in the development of the software are introduced and discussed in detail. Students are provided with the tools to carry out the design process on a computer using existing industrial software. It is also worth noting that beside the finite element and the boundary element methods, structural optimisation with shape and topological optimisation must be taken into account. Structural optimisation will play an increasingly important role in the future.

**Content**

Overview of the numeric process: finite difference methods, finite volume methods. Finite element methods. Boundary element method (BEM). Thermodynamic processes. Flow dynamic processes. Solid dynamics. Non-linear field behaviour. These methods are summarised at the end of the course, and a holistic concept for design processes is developed.

**Literature**

Lecture notes (available in the administration office, building 10.91, rm. 310)

**Course: Dynamics of mechanical Systems with tribological Contacts [2162207]****Coordinators:** H. Hetzler**Part of the modules:** SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam., 30min

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

This lecture gives an introduction in to basic aspects of mechanical systems with contacts. Here, the tribological contact properties must be respected as well, since it affects the contact behaviour.

The course begins with the physical-mathematical description and addresses common solution strategies. By several example problems typical dynamic phenomena are discussed.

**Content**

- \* Introduction into contact kinematics
- \* kinetics of mechanical systems with frictional unilateral contacts
- \* mathematical solution strategies
- \* introduction into contact mechanics
- \* normal contact (Hertzian contact, rough surfaces, constitutive contact laws)
- \* impacts (Newton's Impact law, wave effects)
- \* friction induced vibrations (stick-slip, squeal, ...)
- \* lubricated contacts: Reynold's Equation, rotors in fluid film bearings, EHD-contacts

**Literature**

list of literature will be handed out

**Course: Dynamics of the Automotive Drive Train [2163111]****Coordinators:** A. Fidlin**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 30 min (optional subject)

20 min (major subject)

Means are not allowed

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Powertrain Systems Technology A: Automotive Systems

Machine Dynamics

Vibration theory

**Learning Outcomes**

- To obtain the basic skills in dynamic modelling of the vehicle powertrain including the most important components, driving situations and requirements

**Content**

- Main components of the vehicle powertrain and their modelling
- Typical driving situations
- Problemoriented models for particular driving situations
- System analysis and optimization with respect to dynamic behavior

**Literature**

- Dresig H. Schwingungen mechanischer Antriebssysteme, 2. Auflage, Springer, 2006
- Pfeiffer F., Mechanical System Dynamics, Springer, 2008
- Laschet A., Simulation von Antriebssystemen:Modellbildung der Schwingungssysteme und Beispiele aus der Antriebstechnik, Springer, 1988



**Course: Introduction in Human Factors Engineering [3110041]****Coordinators:** B. Deml**Part of the modules:** SP 52: Production Engineering (p. 198)[SP\_52\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam for all compulsory core subjects (only in English)

Allowed resource materials: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Educational objectives: After having completed this course, the students are able to

- to classify fundamental principles of human work and to apply basic methods of human factors analysis.
- to evaluate and to design work-places according to psychological, physiological, anthropometric, safety-relevant, organisational, and technological aspects corresponding to work-scientific criteria.
- to evaluate and to design work-environments according to noise, lighting, climate, and mechanical vibrations corresponding to work-scientific criteria.
- to classify and to apply fundamental principles of human factors engineering (e. g. time studies). They are able to assess work-places and to derive payment systems for work-places.

to classify issues in labour law and they have obtained an overview of relevant industrial representations of the German labour world

**Content**

1. Subjects and objects of human factors engineering
2. Fundamental principles of human work
3. Analysis methods of human work
4. Work-place design
5. Work-environment design
6. Labour economics
7. Labour law and organisation of industrial representations

**Literature**

Handout and literature online ILIAS.

**Course: Introduction to the Finite Element Method [2162282]****Coordinators:** T. Böhlke**Part of the modules:** SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	4	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

depending on choice according to actual version of study regulations

Additives as announced

Prerequisites are met by attestations during the associated lab course.

**Conditions**

The institute decides about registration for the lab course (restricted number of participants).

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can

- apply the most important tensorial operations in the framework of linear elasticity
- analyse the initial-boundary-value problem of linear thermal conductivity
- analyse the boundary-value problem of linear elasticity
- assess the spatial discretization for 3D problems
- derive the weak form for solving a boundary value problem
- evaluate solution methods for linear systems of equations
- choose an appropriate element-type for performing a finite-element-analysis for a given problem
- evaluate error estimations for the results of a finite-element-analysis
- autonomously perform a finite-element-analysis using the software ABAQUS

**Content**

- introduction and motivation
- elements of tensor calculus
- the initial-boundary-value-problem of linear thermoconductivity
- the boundary-value-problem of linear elastostatic
- spatial discretization for 3D problems
- solution of the boundary-value-problem of elastostatic
- numerical solution of linear systems
- element types
- error estimation

**Literature**

lecture notes

Fish, J., Belytschko, T.: A First Course in Finite Elements, Wiley 2007 (includes an introduction into ABAQUS)

## Course: Introduction to the Mechanics of Composite Materials [2178734]

**Coordinators:** Y. Yang

**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral exam 30 minutes

### Conditions

Solid Mechanics

### Learning Outcomes

The students understand the fundamentals of the mechanical properties of composite materials. Based on this they can apply design rules for composite materials. They are able to analyze lightweight structures with respect to their mechanical properties.

### Content

- Introduction to composite materials, applied examples in the industry
- Micromechanical behaviour of a lamina
- Macromechanical behaviour of a lamina
- Macromechanical behaviour of a laminate (I): classical lamination theory
- Macromechanical behaviour of a laminate (II): stiffness / stress analysis
- Strength of laminates, failure criteria in laminates
- Optimization and Design of fiber reinforced composite materials

### Literature

[1] Robert M. Jones (1999), Mechanics of Composite Materials

[2] Valery V. Vasiliev & Evgeny V. Morozov (2001), Mechanics and Analysis of Composite Materials, ISBN: 0-08-042702-2

[3] Helmut Schürmann (2007), Konstruieren mit Faser-Kunststoffverbunden, Springer, ISBN: 978-3-540-72189-5 .

**Course: Introduction into Mechatronics [2105011]****Coordinators:** G. Bretthauer, A. Albers**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written examination, oral examination or certification of participation depending on the “Studienplan” resp. “Prüfungs- und Studienordnung (SPO)”.

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The student has knowledge about the specific challenge of interdisciplinary collaboration within the framework of mechatronics. He is able to explain the origin, necessity and methodic implementation of interdisciplinary collaboration, to name the main difficulties as well as the special features within the development of mechatronic products from the point of view of development methodic.

The student has fundamental knowledge of modeling mechanical, hydraulically and electrically part systems and about suitable optimization methods.

The student knows the difference in use of the term “system” in mechatronic and mechanical use.

**Content****Part I: Modeling and optimization** (Prof. Bretthauer)

Introduction

Architecture of mechatronic systems

Modeling of mechatronic systems

Optimization of mechatronic systems

Perspective

**Part II: Development and design** (Prof. Albers)

Introduction

Development method for mechatronic products

Examples

**Literature**

Heimann, B.; Gerth, W.; Popp, K.: Mechatronik. Leipzig: Hanser, 1998

Isermann, R.: Mechatronische Systeme - Grundlagen. Berlin: Springer, 1999

Roddeck, W.: Einführung in die Mechatronik. Stuttgart: B. G. Teubner, 1997

Töpfer, H.; Kriesel, W.: Funktionseinheiten der Automatisierungstechnik. Berlin: Verlag Technik, 1988

Föllinger, O.: Regelungstechnik. Einführung in die Methoden und ihre Anwendung. Heidelberg: Hüthig, 1994

Bretthauer, G.: Modellierung dynamischer Systeme. Vorlesungsskript. Freiberg: TU Bergakademie, 1997

**Course: Introduction into the multi-body dynamics [2162235]****Coordinators:** W. Seemann**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written or oral exam.

Announcement 6 weeks prior to examination date.

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know different possibilities to describe the position und orientation of rigid bodies. They realize that during numerical integration of the kinematic differential equations singularities may arise which may be avoided if for example Euler-parameters are used. Holonomic as well as nonholonomic constraints and their effect on the structure of the differential equations are known. The description of the kinematic quantities in different reference systems can be done. The formulation of the moment of momentum using different reference frames for rotational velocity and inertia tensor is not a problem. Several methods for the derivation of equations of motion can be applied, especially for nonholonomic systems. The solution of equations of motion by numerical integration is understood in principle.

**Content**

The role of multibody systems in engineering, kinematics of a single rigid body, Kinematics of multibody systems, rotation matrix, angular velocity, derivatives in different reference systems, holonomic and non-holonomic constraints, Newton-Euler's equations, principle of d'Alembert, principle of virtual power, Lagrange's equations, Kane's equations, structure of the equations of motion

**Literature**

Wittenburg, J.: Dynamics of Systems of Rigid Bodies, Teubner Verlag, 1977

Roberson, R. E., Schwertassek, R.: Dynamics of Multibody Systems, Springer-Verlag, 1988

de Jal'on, J. G., Bayo, E.: Kinematik and Dynamic Simulation of Multibody System.

Kane, T.: Dynamics of rigid bodies.

**Course: Introduction to modeling of aerospace systems [2154430]****Coordinators:** G. Schlöffel**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral

Duration: 30 min

no auxiliary means

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

basic skills in mathematics, physics and fluid dynamics

**Learning Outcomes**

Students attending this lecture will be able to,

- give an outline of the common methods of modeling the flight of aerospace systems,
- describe the different phases of flight of an aerospace system launching from earth,
- handle and compute the physics and its particular impact on the aerospace system during the different phases of flight,
- discriminate and treat in particular the effects of gravitation, propulsion and aerodynamics,
- characterize and describe possible flight paths and orbits,
- implement in Matlab/Simulink the fundamental equations of motion with respect to the simulation of an aerospace system

**Content**

This lecture covers the following topics:

- Reference and coordinate systems and their transformations
- Newton-Euler-Equations of motion
- Gravitation
- Propulsion of aerospace systems
- Aerodynamics
- Trajectories and Orbits
- Re-entry
- Implementation of a Matlab/Simulink simulation

**Literature**

- P. H. Zipfel: Modeling and Simulation of Aerospace Vehicle Dynamics. American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics (AIAA), Reston 2007. ISBN 978-1563478758
- A. Tewari: Atmospheric and Space Flight Dynamics. Birkhäuser, Boston 2007. ISBN 978-0-8176-4373-7
- W. Ley, K. Wittmann, W. Hallmann (Hrsg.): Handbuch der Raumfahrttechnik. Hanser, München 2011. ISBN 978-3446424067
- W. Büdeler: Geschichte der Raumfahrt. Edition Helmut Sigloch, Künzelsau 1999. ISBN 978-3893931941

**Course: Introduction to numerical fluid dynamics [2157444]****Coordinators:** B. Pritz**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Certificate of participation

**Conditions**

Fluid Mechanics (german language) [2153412]

**Recommendations**

Computational Methods in Fluid Mechanics [2157441]

**Learning Outcomes**

Students

- know the three components of CFD: mesh generation, calculation and evaluation.
- will be able to create simple geometries and generate mesh.
- can set up and carry out simulations.
- know the ways of evaluating the results and the possibilities of flow visualization.
- know how to analyze flow situations.

**Content**

In the lab, the components of the cycle of computational fluid dynamics are worked through. In the first instance moderately complicated geometries will be generated and meshed. After the configuration and running the calculation, the results are presented and evaluated in a visualization software. While in the first part of the course these steps are worked out under guidance, calculation cycles are carried out independently in the second part. The test cases are discussed in detail and allow to strengthen the affinity to the fluid dynamics.

Content:

1. Brief introduction into Linux
2. Mesh generation with ICEMCFD
3. Data visualisation and interpretation with Tecplot
4. Handling of the flow solver SPARC
5. Self-designed calculation: flat plate
6. Introduction to unsteady calculations: flow around a circular cylinder

**Literature**

Lecture notes/handout

**Remarks**

In winter term 2012/2013:

Course: Computational Methods in Fluid Mechanics (Exercise) [2157442]

**Course: Introduction to Nonlinear Vibrations [2162247]****Coordinators:** A. Fidlin**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
7	4	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 30 min (optional subject)

20 min (major subject)

Means are not allowed

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Vibration theory, mathematical methods of vibration theory, dynamic stability

**Learning Outcomes**

The students

- know the most usual nonlinear effects
- know the minimal models for these effects
- are able to apply perturbation methods for the analysis of nonlinear systems
- know basics of the bifurcation theory
- are able to identify dynamic chaos

**Content**

- dynamic systems
- basic ideas of asymptotic methods
- perturbation methods: Linstedt-Poincare, averaging, multiple scales
- limit cycles
- nonlinear resonance
- basics of the bifurcation analysis, bifurcation diagrams
- types of bifurcations
- discontinuous systems
- dynamic chaos

**Literature**

- Hagedorn P. Nichtlineare Schwingungen. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, 1978.
- Nayfeh A.H., Mook D.T. Nonlinear Oscillation. Wiley, 1979.
- Thomsen J.J. Vibration and Stability, Order and Chaos. McGraw-Hill, 1997.



- Fidlin A. Nonlinear Oscillations in Mechanical Engineering. Springer, 2005.
- Bogoliubov N.N., Mitropolskii Y.A. Asymptotic Methods in the Theory of Nonlinear Oscillations. Gordon and Breach, 1961.
- Nayfeh A.H. Perturbation Methods. Wiley, 1973.
- Sanders J.A., Verhulst F. Averaging methods in nonlinear dynamical systems. Springer-Verlag, 1985.
- Blekhman I.I. Vibrational Mechanics. World Scientific, 2000.
- Moon F.C. Chaotic Vibrations – an Introduction for applied Scientists and Engineers. John Wiley & Sons, 1987.

**Course: Electric Rail Vehicles [2114346]****Coordinators:** P. Gratzfeld**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 20 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the history of electric traction in railway transportation from the very beginning to modern vehicles with three-phase traction drives.

They know the basics of railway transportation, vehicle dynamics and wheel-rail-contact and can deduct the requirements for electric rail vehicles out of it.

They understand purpose, design and functionality of electric traction drives.

They learn about the different systems of traction power supply with its advantages and disadvantages.

They are informed about actual concepts and new developments in the field of electric railway vehicles.

**Content**

History of electric traction with railway vehicles, economic impact

Vehicle dynamics: running resistance, tractive effort diagram, running cycles

Wheel-rail-contact

Electric drives: traction motors, power conversion, drives for vehicles at dc and ac lines, dieselelectric vehicles, multi system vehicles, axle drives, transmission of tractive effort to the rails

Traction power supply: networks, substations, inductive power supply, energy management

Modern vehicle concepts for mass transit and main line

**Media**

All slides are available for download (Ilias-platform).

**Literature**

A bibliography is available for download (Ilias-platform).

**Course: Elements of Technical Logistics [2117096]****Coordinators:** M. Mittwollen, Madzharov**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

after each lesson period; oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (look at "Studienplan Maschinenbau", latest version)

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

previous / parallel visit of LV 21177095 "Grundlagen der Technischen Logistik"

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Describe elements and systems of technical logistics,
- Model and calculate structures and functions of special conveying machines,
- Describe interdependence of material flow systems and technique quantitatively and qualitatively and
- Equip material flow systems with appropriate machines.

**Content**

material flow systems and their (conveying) technical components

mechanical behaviour of conveyors;

structure and function of conveyor machines; elements of intralogistics (belt conveyor, racks, automatic guided vehicles, fan-in, bifurcation, and etc.)

sample applications and calculations in addition to the lectures inside practical lectures

**Media**

supplementary sheets, projector, blackboard

**Literature**

recommendations during lectures

**Course: Elements of Technical Logistics and Project [2117097]****Coordinators:** M. Mittwollen, Madzharov**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Lesson: after each lesson period; oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (look at "Studienplan Maschinenbau"); (counts two-thirds);

Project: presentation, marked (counts one third)

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

previous / parallel visit of LV 21177095 "Grundlagen der Technischen Logistik"

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Describe elements and systems of technical logistics,
- Model and calculate structures and functions of special conveying machines,
- Describe interdependence of material flow systems and technique quantitatively and qualitatively,
- Equip material flow systems with appropriate machines and
- Judge about systems in place and justify it in front of subject related persons.

**Content**

mechanical behaviour of conveyors;

structure and function of conveyor machines; elements of intralogistics (belt conveyor, racks, automatic guided vehicles, fan-in, bifurcation, and etc.)

sample applications and calculations in addition to the lectures inside practical lectures

Self manufacturing of a project report to recesses the topic.

**Media**

supplementary sheets, projector, blackboard

**Literature**

recommendations during lectures

**Course: Energy efficient intralogistic systems [2117500]****Coordinators:** F. Schönung**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral, 30 min, examination dates after the end of each lesson period

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Describe and choose basic measures to enhance energy efficiency,
- Specify this measures considering material handling processes like
  - steady conveyors,
  - unsteady conveyors,
  - as well as the necessary drives,
- Model based on this material handling systems and calculate their energy efficiency and
- Choose resource efficient material handling systems.

**Content**

The main focuses of the course are:

- green supply chain
- processes in Intralogistic systems
- evaluation of energy consumption of conveyors
- modeling of conveying systems
- methods for energy savings
- approaches for energy efficiency increasing of continuous and discontinuous conveyors
- dimensioning energy efficient drives
- new approaches for resource efficient conveying systems.

**Media**

presentations, black board

**Literature**

None.

**Remarks**

none

**Course: Energy Systems I: Renewable Energy [2129901]****Coordinators:** R. Dagan**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination – as an elective course 30 minutes, in combination with Energiesysteme II or other courses within the energy courses, as a major course 1 hour

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The student knows the principles of the feasibility of energy gain by means of renewable energies, in particular the solar energy.

**Content**

The course deals with fundamental aspects of renewable energies.

1. The first part deals with the basic concepts of absorbing solar beams, in an efficient manner accounting for the minimization of heat losses. In this context, selective topics on Thermodynamics as well as fluid dynamics are introduced. In the second part few applications are discussed and optimizations techniques of solar collectors construction and their heat transfer are presented.
2. The use of solar energy as a source for heat generation is followed by the idea of electricity generation. Introductory aspects of Photovoltaic technologies are illuminated.
3. The last part presents additional regenerative energy sources such as wind and geothermal energy.

**Course: Energy Systems II: Nuclear Energy and Reactor Technology [2130921]****Coordinators:** A. Badea**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination, 30 min.

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are familiar with nuclear, cooling and control engineering calculation methods for the design of nuclear power plants with nuclear fission reactors and with the safety standards in the nuclear industry.

**Content**

nuclear fission & fusion,  
 chain reactions,  
 moderation,  
 light-water reactors,  
 reactor safety,  
 reactor dynamics,  
 design of nuclear reactors,  
 breeding processes,  
 nuclear power systems of generation IV

**Literature**

slides, lecture notes

Dieter Smidt, Reaktortechnik, 1971 by G. Braun, ISBN 3 7650 2003 6;

D.G. Cacuci, Handbook of Nuclear Engineering, Springer 2010, ISBN 978-0-387-98130-7

## Course: Design Project Machine Tools and Industrial Handling [2149903]

**Coordinators:** J. Fleischer

**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment is carried out as an oral exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

The Design Project Machine Tools and Industrial Handling can only be combined with the lecture Machine Tools and Industrial Handling (Lecture-No. 2149902). The number of students is limited to five.

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

The students . . .

- are able to solve a specified task in a team.
- have the ability to analyze a given work piece, to select the necessary manufacturing process and to deduce a suitable manufacturing strategy.
- are qualified to identify the required movements of work piece and tool.
- are enabled to select the essential components and assemblies as well as execute the necessary design and calculations of dimensions.
- have the ability to interpret and present their designs and calculations.
- are capable of performing FEA analysis regarding dynamic and static behavior of the machine tool.
- are qualified to perform the essential methods for design at optimal cost, detect potentials for cost reduction and solve the given task within target costs.
- are enabled to practice the learned knowledge and methods of Machine Tools and Industrial Handling on an actual example.

### Content

The tutorial Design Project Machine Tools and Industrial Handling provides an inside view of machine tool development. Within the project the students are enabled to design a machine tool for a specified work piece selected by a corporate partner.

First a machining strategy is deduced. With this strategy the students are enabled to calculate the relevant technological specifications and to dimension the necessary components such as feed axes, frame, bed and main spindle. In the end the machine tool is designed and optimized with FEA methods. Aside a target costing approach is executed for remaining within the specified costs.

The Project is executed by the students under the instruction and in cooperation with the corporate partner. It offers

- a unique opportunity to implement the learned knowledge interdisciplinary and creatively.
- inside views into manifold development and design work.
- Co-operation with first-grade cooperate partners.
- work within a student team and professional support by research associates.



**Media**

SharePoint, wiki, Catia V5R20

**Literature**

None

**Remarks**

None

**Course: Experimental Dynamics [2162225]****Coordinators:** A. Fidlin, H. Hetzler**Part of the modules:** SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 30 min (optional subject)

20 min (major subject)

Means are not allowed

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Vibration theory, mathematical methods of vibration theory, dynamic stability, nonlinear vibrations

**Learning Outcomes**

- To learn the basic principles for dynamic measurements
- To learn the basics of the experimental model validation
- To get the first experience in the digital data analysis
- To learn the limits of the minimal models
- To be able to perform simple measurements

**Content**

1. Introduction
2. Measurement principles
3. Sensors as coupled multi-physical systems
4. Digital signal processing, measurements in frequency domain
5. Forced non-linear vibrations
6. Stability problems (Mathieu oscillator, friction induces vibrations)
7. Elementary rotor dynamics
8. Modal analysis

**Remarks**

The lectures will be accompanied by the laboratory experiments

**Course: Metallographic Lab Class [2175590]****Coordinators:** K. von Klinski-Wetzel**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter / Summer Term	

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Colloquium with every experiment, Laborjournal

**Conditions**

basic knowledge in materials science (e.g. lecture materials science I and II)

**Learning Outcomes**

The students in this lab class gain are able to perform standard metallographic preparations and are able to apply standard software for quantitative microstructural analyses. Based on this the student can interpret unetched as well as etched microstructures with respect to relevant microstructural features. They can draw concluding correlations between heat treatments, ensuing microstructures and the resulting mechanical as well as physical properties of the investigated materials.

**Content**

Light microscope in metallography

metallographic sections of metallic materials

Investigation of the microstructure of unalloyed steels and cast iron

Microstructure development of steels with accelerated cooling from the austenite area

Investigation of microstructures of alloyed steels

Investigation of failures quantitative microstructural analysis

Microstructural investigation of technically relevant non-ferrous metals  
(e. g. copper-, aluminium-, nickel-, titanium-and tin-based alloys)

**Literature**

E. Macherauch: Praktikum in Werkstoffkunde, 10th edition, 1992

H. Schumann: Metallographie, 13th edition, Deutscher Verlag für Grundstoffindustrie, 1991

Literature List will be handed out with each experiment

**Course: Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles I [2113807]****Coordinators:** H. Unrau**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Verbally

Duration: 30 up to 40 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the basic connections between drivers, vehicles and environment. They can build up a vehicle simulation model, with which forces of inertia, aerodynamic forces and tyre forces as well as the appropriate moments are considered. They have proper knowledge in the area of tyre characteristics, since a special meaning comes to the tire behavior during driving dynamics simulation. Consequently they are ready to analyze the most important influencing factors on the driving behaviour and to contribute to the optimization of the handling characteristics.

**Content**

1. Problem definition: Control loop driver - vehicle - environment (e.g. coordinate systems, modes of motion of the car body and the wheels)
2. Simulation models: Creation from motion equations (method according to D'Alembert, method according to Lagrange, programme packages for automatically producing of simulation equations), model for handling characteristics (task, motion equations)
3. Tyre behavior: Basics, dry, wet and winter-smooth roadway

**Literature**

1. Willumeit, H.-P.: Modelle und Modellierungsverfahren in der Fahrzeugdynamik, B. G. Teubner Verlag, 1998
2. Mitschke, M./Wallentowitz, H.: Dynamik von Kraftfahrzeugen, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2004
3. Gnadler, R.; Unrau, H.-J.: Reprint collection to the lecture Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles I

**Course: Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles II [2114838]****Coordinators:** H. Unrau**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral Examination

Duration: 30 up to 40 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have an overview of common test methods, with which the handling of vehicles is gauged. They are able to interpret results of different stationary and transient testing methods. Apart from the methods, with which e.g. the driveability in curves or the transient behaviour from vehicles can be registered, also the influences from cross-wind and from uneven roadways on the handling characteristics are well known. They are familiar with the stability behavior from single vehicles and from vehicles with trailer. Consequently they are ready to judge the driving behaviour of vehicles and to change it by specific vehicle modifications.

**Content**

1. Vehicle handling: Bases, steady state cornering, steering input step, single sine, double track switching, slalom, cross-wind behavior, uneven roadway

2. stability behavior: Basics, stability conditions for single vehicles and for vehicles with trailer

**Literature**

1. Zomotor, A.: Fahrwerktechnik: Fahrverhalten, Vogel Verlag, 1991

2. Mitschke, M./Wallentowitz, H.: Dynamik von Kraftfahrzeugen, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2004

3. Gnadler, R. Unrau, H.-J.: Reprint collection to the lecture Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles II

**Course: Vehicle Comfort and Acoustics I [2113806]****Coordinators:** F. Gauterin**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral Examination

Duration: 30 up to 40 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Can not be combined with lecture [2114856]

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know what noises and vibrations mean, how they are generated, and how they are perceived by human beings.

They have knowledge about the requirements given by users and the public. They know which components of the vehicle are participating in which way on noise and vibration phenomenon and how they could be improved. They are ready to apply different tools and methods to analyze relations and to judge them. They are able to develop the chassis regarding driving comfort and acoustic under consideration of goal conflicts.

**Content**

1. Perception of noise and vibrations
3. Fundamentals of acoustics and vibrations
3. Tools and methods for measurement, computing, simulation and analysis of noise and vibrations
4. The relevance of tire and chassis for the acoustic and mechanical driving comfort: phenomena, influencing parameters, types of construction, optimization of components and systems, conflict of goals, methods of development

An excursion will give insights in the development practice of a car manufacturer or a system supplier.

**Literature**

1. Michael Möser, Technische Akustik, Springer, Berlin, 2005
2. Russel C. Hibbeler, Technische Mechanik 3, Dynamik, Pearson Studium, München, 2006
3. Manfred Mitschke, Dynamik der Kraftfahrzeuge, Band B: Schwingungen, Springer, Berlin, 1997

The script will be supplied in the lectures

**Course: Vehicle Comfort and Acoustics II [2114825]****Coordinators:** F. Gauterin**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral Examination

Duration: 30 up to 40 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Can not be combined with lecture [2114857]

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have knowledge about the noise and vibration properties of the chassis components and the drive train. They know what kind of noise and vibration phenomena do exist, what are the generation mechanisms behind, which components of the vehicle participate in which way and how could they be improved. They have knowledge in the subject area of noise emission of automobiles: Noise impact, legal requirements, sources and influencing parameters, component and system optimization, target conflicts and development methods. They are ready to analyze, to judge and to optimize the vehicle with its single components regarding acoustic and vibration phenomena. They are also able to contribute competently to the development of a vehicle regarding the noise emission.

**Content**

1. Summary of the fundamentals of acoustics and vibrations
2. The relevance of road surface, wheel imperfections, springs, dampers, brakes, bearings and bushings, suspensions, engines and drive train for the acoustic and mechanical driving comfort:
  - phenomena
  - influencing parameters
  - types of construction
  - optimization of components and systems
  - conflicts of goals
  - methods of development
3. Noise emission of motor vehicles
  - noise stress
  - sound sources and influencing parameters
  - legal restraints
  - optimization of components and systems
  - conflict of goals
  - methods of development

**Literature**

The script will be supplied in the lectures.

## Course: Introduction to Automotive Lightweight Technology [2113102]

**Coordinators:** F. Henning

**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

verbally

duration: 20 - 30 min

auxiliary means: none

### Conditions

none

### Recommendations

none

### Learning Outcomes

Students learn that lightweight design is a process of realizing a demanded function by using the smallest possible mass. They understand lightweight construction as a complex optimization problem with multiple boundary conditions, involving competences from methods, materials and production.

Students learn the established lightweight strategies and ways of construction. They know the metallic materials used in lightweight construction and understand the relation between material and vehicle body.

### Content

strategies in lightweight design

shape optimization, light weight materials, multi-materials and concepts for lightweight design

construction methods

differential, integral, sandwich, modular, bionic

body construction

shell, space frame, monocoque

metallic materials

steel, aluminium, magnesium, titan



**Course: Vehicle Mechatronics I [2113816]****Coordinators:** D. Ammon**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written examination

Duration: 90 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have an overview of the system science field of mechatronics and its application in the area of vehicle conception, especially in the context of vehicle system dynamics. They know the tools and methods for a systematic analysis, conception, and design of mechatronic systems, focussing on mechatronically extended suspension systems. They are ready to analyze, to judge and to optimize mechatronic systems.

**Content**

1. Introduction: Mechatronics in vehicle technology
2. Vehicle Control systems  
Brake- and traction controls (ABS, ASR, automated power train controls)  
Active and semiactive suspension systems, active stabilizer bars  
Vehicle dynamics controls, driver assistance systems
3. Modelling technology  
Mechanics - multi body dynamics  
Electrical and electronical systems, control systems  
Hydraulics  
Interdisciplinary coupled systems
4. Computer simulation technology  
Numerical integration methods  
Quality (validation, operating areas, accuracy, performance)  
Simulator-coupling (hardware-in-the-loop, software-in-the-loop)
5. Systemdesign (example: brake control)  
Demands, requirements (funktion, safety, robustness)  
Problem setup (analysis - modelling - model reduction)  
Solution approaches  
Evaluation (quality, efficiency, validation area, concept ripeness)

**Literature**

1. Ammon, D., Modellbildung und Systementwicklung in der Fahrzeugdynamik, Teubner, Stuttgart, 1997
2. Mitschke, M., Dynamik der Kraftfahrzeuge, Bände A-C, Springer, Berlin, 1984ff
3. Miu, D.K., Mechatronics - Electromechanics and Contromechanics, Springer, New York, 1992
4. Popp, K. u. Schiehlen, W., Fahrzeugdynamik - Eine Einführung in die Dynamik des Systems Fahrzeug-Fahrweg, Teubner, Stuttgart, 1993
5. Roddeck, W., Einführung in die Mechatronik, Teubner, Stuttgart, 1997
6. Zomotor, A., Fahrwerktechnik: Fahrverhalten, Vogel, Würzburg, 1987

**Course: Basics and Methods for Integration of Tires and Vehicles [2114845]****Coordinators:** G. Leister**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral Examination

Duration: 30 up to 40 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Knowledge in automotive engineering

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are informed about the interactions of tires, chassis and road. They have an overview of the processes regarding the tire development. They have knowledge of the physical relationships. They are ready to analyze and to judge the mentioned interactions. They are able to participate competently in the chassis development.

**Content**

1. The role of the tire in a vehicle
2. Tire geometrie, Package and load capacity, Book of requirement
3. Mobility strategy, Minispare, runflat systems and repair kit.
4. Project management: Costs, weight, planning, documentation
5. Tire testing and tire properties: Forces and Moments
6. Tire modes and sound
7. Tire pressure: Indirect and direct measuring systems
8. Tire testing subjective and objective

**Literature**

Manuscript to the lecture

**Course: Automotive Vision [2138340]****Coordinators:** C. Stiller, M. Lauer**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 30 minutes

no reference materials

**Conditions**

Fundamentals in measurement, system and control theory, e.g. from the lecture "Measurement and Control Systems"

**Learning Outcomes**

Machine perception and interpretation of the environment for the basis for the generation of intelligent behaviour. Especially visual perception opens the door to novel automotive applications. First driver assistance systems can already improve safety, comfort and efficiency in vehicles. Yet, several decades of research will be required to achieve an automated behaviour with a performance equivalent to a human operator. The lecture addresses students in mechanical engineering and related subjects who intend to get an interdisciplinary knowledge in a state-of-the-art technical domain. Machine vision, vehicle kinematics and advanced information processing techniques are presented to provide a broad overview on 'Being vehicles'. Application examples from cutting-edge and future driver

assistance systems illustrate the discussed subjects.

**Content**

1. Driver assistance systems
2. Image acquisition and discretization
3. Image signal processing
4. Stochastic image models
5. Stereo vision and image sequence processing
6. Tracking
7. Lane recognition
8. Obstacle recognition

**Literature**

TBA

**Course: Composites for Lightweight Design [2114053]****Coordinators:** F. Henning**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

verbally

duration: 20 - 30 min

auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

Students know different polymer resin materials and fiber materials and can deduce their character and use.

They understand the reinforcing effect of fibers in a matrix surrounding as well as the tasks of the single components in a compound. They know about the influence of the length of fibers, their mechanical characters and performance in a polymer matrix compound.

Student know the important industrial production processes for continuous and discontinuous reinforced polymer matrix compounds.

**Content**

Physical connections of fiber reinforcement

Use and examples

automotive construction

transport

Energy and construction

sport and recreation

resins

thermoplastics

duromeres

mechanisms of reinforcements

glas fibers

carbon fibers

aramid fibers

natural fibers

semi-finished products - textiles

process technologies - prepregs

recycling of composites

**Course: Manufacturing Technology [2149657]****Coordinators:** V. Schulze, F. Zanger**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	6	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is carried out as a written exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students ...

- are capable to specify the different manufacturing processes and to explain their functions.
- are able to classify the manufacturing processes by their general structure and functionality according to the specific main groups.
- have the ability to perform a process selection based on their specific characteristics.
- are enabled to identify correlations between different processes and to select a process regarding possible applications.
- are qualified to evaluate different processes regarding specific applications based on technical and economic aspects.
- are experienced to classify manufacturing processes in a process chain and to evaluate their specific influence on surface integrity of workpieces regarding the entire process chain.

**Content**

The objective of the lecture is to look at manufacturing technology within the wider context of production engineering, to provide an overview of the different manufacturing processes and to impart detailed process knowledge of the common processes. The lecture covers the basic principles of manufacturing technology and deals with the manufacturing processes according to their classification into main groups regarding technical and economic aspects. The lecture is completed with topics such as process chains in manufacturing.

The following topics will be covered:

- Quality control
- Primary processing (casting, plastics engineering, sintering, additive manufacturing processes)
- Forming (sheet-metal forming, massive forming, plastics engineering)
- Cutting (machining with geometrically defined and geometrically undefined cutting edges, separating, abrading)
- Joining
- Coating
- Heat treatment and surface treatment
- Process chains in manufacturing

This lucture provides an excursion to an industry company.

**Media**

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

**Literature**

Lecture Notes

**Remarks**

None

## Course: Solid State Reactions and Kinetics of Phase Transformations (with exercises) [2193003]

**Coordinators:** P. Franke, K. Krüger

**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Oral examination (30 min)

#### Conditions

- Basic course in materials science and engineering
- physical chemistry

#### Recommendations

none

### Learning Outcomes

The students acquire knowledge about:

- diffusion mechanisms
- Fick's laws
- basic solutions of the diffusion equation
- evaluation of diffusion experiments
- interdiffusion processes
- the thermodynamic factor
- parabolic growth of layers
- formation of pearlite
- microstructural transformations according to the models of Avrami and Johnson-Mehl
- TTT diagrams

### Content

1. Crystal Defects and Mechanisms of Diffusion
2. Microscopic Description of Diffusion
3. Phenomenological Treatment
4. Diffusion Coefficients
5. Diffusion Problems; Analytical Solutions
6. Diffusion with Phase Transformation
7. Kinetics of Microstructural Transformations
8. Diffusion at Surfaces, Grain Boundaries and Dislocations

### Literature

1. J. Crank, „The Mathematics of Diffusion“, 2nd Ed., Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1975.
2. J. Philibert, „Atom Movements“, Les Éditions de Physique, Les Ulis, 1991.
3. D.A. Porter, K.E. Easterling, M.Y. Sherif, „Phase Transformations in Metals and Alloys“, 3rd edition, CRS Press, 2009.
4. H. Mehrer, „Diffusion in Solids“, Springer, Berlin, 2007.

**Course: Fluid Technology [2114093]****Coordinators:** M. Geimer, M. Scherer**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment consists of a written exam (2 hours) taking place in the recess period. The exam takes place in every semester. Re-examinations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students will be able to

- know and understand physical principles of fluid power systems
- know the current components and their operating mode
- know the advantages and disadvantages of different components
- dimension the components for a given purpose
- calculate simple systems

**Content**

In the range of hydrostatics the following topics will be introduced:

- Hydraulic fluids
- Pumps and motors
- Valves
- Accessories
- Hydraulic circuits.

In the range of pneumatics the following topics will be introduced:

- Compressors
- Motors
- Valves
- Pneumatic circuits.

**Literature**

Scritum for the lecture *Fluidtechnik*  
 Institute of Vehicle System Technology  
 downloadable



**Course: [2154200]****Coordinators:** F. Magagnato**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

Duration: 30 min

no auxiliary means

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

basic skills in mathematics, physics and fluid dynamics

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can describe the governing equations of Gas Dynamics in integral form and the associated basics in Thermodynamics. They can calculate compressible flows analytically. The students are familiar with the Rankine-Hugoniot curve and the Rayleigh line and can name those. They can derive the continuity-, the momentum- and the energy equations in differential form. With the help of the stationary flow filament theory they can calculate the normal shock wave and the associated increase of entropy.

They are able to determine the stagnation values of the gas dynamic variables and to determine their critical values. The students can apply the flow filament theory for variable cross-sectional areas and can distinguish the related different flow states inside the Laval nozzle.

**Content**

This lecture covers the following topics:

- Introduction, basics of Thermodynamics
- Governing equations of gas dynamics
- Application of the conservation equations
- The transport equations in differential form
- Stationary flow filament theory with and without shock waves
- Discussion of the energy equation: Stagnation and critical values
- Flow filament theory for variable cross-sectional areas. Flow inside a Laval nozzle

**Literature**

John, J., and Keith T. Gas Dynamics. 3rd ed.

Harlow: Prentice Hall, 2006

Rathakrishnan, E. *Gas Dynamics*. Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd, 2006

**Course: Gas Engines [2134141]**

**Coordinators:** R. Golloch  
**Part of the modules:** (p. 199)[SP\_57\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination, duration 25 min., no auxiliary means

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Knowledge about „Verbrennungsmotoren A und B“ or “Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I and II”

**Learning Outcomes**

The student can name and explain the function, characteristics and application areas of gas and dual fuel engines. He is able to distinguish from engines using liquid fuels. The student describe and explain gaseous fuels, engine subsystems, combustion processes and exhaust gas aftertreatment technologies. He is capable to analyse and evaluate current development areas and technical challenges.

**Content**

Based on the basics of internal combustion engines the students learn about functions of modern gas and dual fuel engines. Core learning areas are gaseous fuels, combustion processes including abnormal combustion characteristics, subsystems like gas admission, ignition, safety and control systems. Further knowledge will be taught on emissions, exhaust gas aftertreatment, applications and operation characteristics.

**Media**

Lecture with PowerPoint slides

**Literature**

Lecture Script, prepared by the lecturer. Obtainable at the Institut für Kolbenmaschinen

Recommended:

- Merker, Schwarz, Teichmann: Grundlagen Verbrennungsmotoren, Vieweg + Teubner Verlag 2011;
- Zacharias: Gasmotoren, Vogel Fachbuch 2001

**Course: Global vehicle evaluation within virtual road test [2114850]****Coordinators:** B. Schick**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral Examination

Duration: 30 up to 40 minutes

Auxiliary means: CarMaker Simulation Environment

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have an overview of the vehicle dynamics simulation, the model parametrization and the related data sources. They have good knowledge about vehicle dynamics test methods and related execution of virtual test driving (open loop, closed loop). They are able to evaluate driving behavior based on self-created results. They have achieved knowledge about influences and interactions of components such as tires, suspension, kinematics and compliance, roll bars, steering, brakes, mass distribution and powertrain and they have the qualification to analyze, to judge and to optimize components with regard to global vehicle behavior.

**Content**

1. Testing and evaluation methods
2. Fundamentals of vehicle dynamics simulation
3. Execution of virtual test driving and evaluation of the results
4. Influence of several components and optimization of global driving behavior

**Literature**

1. Reimpell, J.: Fahrwerktechnik: Grundlagen, Vogel Verlag, 1995
2. Unrau, H.-J.: Skriptum zur Vorlesung "Fahreigenschaften I"
3. Unrau, H.-J.: Skriptum zur Vorlesung "Fahreigenschaften II"
4. IPG: User Guide CarMaker

**Course: Foundry Technology [2174575]****Coordinators:** C. Wilhelm**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

duration: 20 - 30 minutes

no notes

**Conditions**

Required: WK 1+2

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the specific moulding and casting techniques and are able to describe them in detail. The students know the application of moulding and casting techniques concerning castings and metals, their advantages and disadvantages in comparison, their application limits and are able to describe these in detail.

The students know the applied metals and are able to describe advantages and disadvantages as well as the specific range of use.

The students are able, to describe detailed mould and core materials, technologies, their application focus and mould-affected casting defects.

The students know the basics of casting process of any casting parts concerning the above mentioned criteria and are able to describe detailed.

**Content**

Moulding and casting processes

Solidifying of melts

Castability

Fe-Alloys

Non-Fe-Alloys

Moulding and additive materials

Core production

Sand reclamation

Feeding technology

Design in casting technology

Casting simulation

Foundry Processes

**Literature**

Reference to literature, documentation and partial lecture notes given in lecture

**Course: Size effects in micro and nanostructures materials [2181744]****Coordinators:** P. Gumbsch, D. Weygand, P. Gruber, M. Dienwiebel**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam 30 minutes

**Conditions**

compulsory preconditions: none

**Recommendations**

preliminary knowlegde in materials science

**Learning Outcomes**

The student can

- describe the mechanical behavior of nano and micrometer sized structured materials and analyse and explain the origin for the differences compared to classical materials behavior.
- explain processing routes, experimetal characterization methods and adequate modelling schems for nano- and microstructred maetriaals.

**Content**

Modern topics in the mechanics of materials are presented.

## 1. Nanotubes

\* production routes, properties

\* application

## 2. cermics

\* defect statistics

## 3. size effect in metallic structures

\* thin film mechanics

\* micro pillar

\* modelling:

discrete dislocation dynamic

## 4. nanocontact:

\* gecko

\* hierachical structures

## 5. nanotribology

\* contact, friction: simple and multiple contacts

\* radio nucleid technique

**Literature**

lecture slides

**Course: Fundamentals of Energy Technology [2130927]****Coordinators:** A. Badea**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	5	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations****Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students will receive state of the art knowledge about the very challenging field of energy industry and the permanent competition between the economical profitability and the long-term sustainability.

**Content**

The following relevant fields of the energy industry are covered:

- Energy forms
- Thermodynamics relevant to energy industry
- Energy sources: fossil fuels, nuclear energy, renewable sources
- Energy industry in Germany, Europe and worldwide
- Power generation and environment
- Evaluation of energy conversion processes
- Thermal/electrical power plants and processes
- Transport of energy / energy carriers
- Energy storage
- Systems utilizing renewable energy sources
- Basics of economic efficiency and calculus / Optimisation
- Future of the energy industry

**Course: Automotive Engineering I [2113805]****Coordinators:** F. Gauterin, H. Unrau**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written examination

Duration: 120 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Can not be combined with lecture [2113809]

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the movements and the forces at the vehicle and are familiar with active and passive security. They have proper knowledge about operation of engines and alternative drives, the necessary transmission between engine and drive wheels and the power distribution. They have an overview of the components necessary for the drive and have the basic knowledge, to analyze, to judge and to develop the complex system "vehicle".

**Content**

1. History and future of the automobile
2. Driving mechanics: driving resistances and driving performances, mechanics of the longitudinal and transverse forces, collision mechanics
3. Engines: combustion engine, alternative drives (e.g. electric motor, fuel cell)
4. Transmission: clutches (e.g. friction clutch, visco clutch), transmission (e.g. mechanical transmission, hydraulic fluid transmission)
5. Power transmission and distribution: drive shafts, cardon joints, differentials

**Literature**

1. Mitschke, M./ Wallentowitz, H.: Dynamik der Kraftfahrzeuge, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2004
2. Braes, H.-H.; Seiffert, U.: Handbuch Kraftfahrzeugtechnik, Vieweg&Sohn Verlag, 2005
3. Gnadler, R.: Script to the lecture 'Automotive Engineering I'

**Course: Automotive Engineering II [2114835]****Coordinators:** F. Gauterin, H. Unrau**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written Examination

Duration: 90 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Can not be combined with lecture [2114855]

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have an overview of the modules, which are necessary for the road holding of a motor vehicle and the power transmission between vehicle bodywork and roadway. They have knowledge of different wheel suspensions, the tyres, the steering elements and the brakes. They know different execution forms, the function and the influence on the driving or brake behavior. They are able to develop the appropriate components correctly. They are ready to analyze, to judge and to optimize the complex relationship of the different components under consideration of boundary conditions.

**Content**

1. Chassis: Wheel suspensions (rear axles, front axles, kinematics of axles), tyres, springs, damping devices
2. Steering elements: Steering elements of single vehicles and of trailers
3. Brakes: Disc brake, drum brake, retarder, comparison of the designs

**Literature**

1. Heißing, B./Ersoy, M.: Fahrwerkhandbuch: Grundlagen, Fahrdynamik, Komponenten, Systeme, Mechatronik, Perspektiven, Vieweg-Verlag, Wiesbaden, 2011
2. Breuer, B./Bill, K.-H.: Bremsenhandbuch: Grundlagen - Komponenten - Systeme - Fahrdynamik, Vieweg-Verlag, Wiesbaden, 2012
3. Gnadler, R.: Script to the lecture 'Automotive Engineering II'



## Course: Grundlagen der Herstellungsverfahren der Keramik und Pulvermetallurgie [2193010]

**Coordinators:** R. Oberacker

**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment consists of an oral exam (20-30 min) taking place at the agreed date. The re-examination is offered upon agreement.

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

Knowledge of basic material science is assumed

### Learning Outcomes

The students know the basics of characterization of powders, pastes and suspensions. They have a fundamental understanding of the process technology for shaping of particulate systems. They are able to use these fundamentals to design selected wet- and dry forming processes.

### Content

The course covers fundamentals of the process technology for shaping of ceramic or metal particle systems. Important shaping methods are reviewed. The focus is on characterization and properties of particulate systems, and, in particular, on process technology for shaping of powders, pastes, and suspensions.

### Literature

- R.J. Brook: Processing of Ceramics I+II, VCH Weinheim, 1996
- M.N. Rahaman: Ceramic Processing and Sintering, 2nd Ed., Marcel Dekker, 2003
- W. Schatt ; K.-P. Wieters ; B. Kieback. „Pulvermetallurgie: Technologien und Werkstoffe“, Springer, 2007
- R.M. German. “Powder metallurgy and particulate materials processing. Metal Powder Industries Federation, 2005
- F. Thümmeler, R. Oberacker. “Introduction to Powder Metallurgy”, Institute of Materials, 1993

**Course: Fundamentals of catalytic exhaust gas aftertreatment [2134138]****Coordinators:** E. Lox**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination, Duration: 25 min., no auxiliary means

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Fundamentals of Combustion engines I helpful

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can name and explain the scientific fundamentals of the catalytic exhaust gas aftertreatment, as well as the technical, political and economical parameters of its application in engines for passenger cars and HD vehicles.

The students are able to point out and explain which emissions are formed in combustion engines, why these emissions are health-related critical and which measures the legislator has established to reduce the emissions.

**Content**

1. kind and source of emissions
2. emission legislation
3. principal of catalytic exhaust gas aftertreatment (EGA)
4. EGA at stoichiometric gasoline engines
5. EGA at gasoline engines with lean mixtures
6. EGA at diesel engines
7. economical basic conditions for catalytic EGA

**Literature**

Lecture notes available in the lectures

1. "Environmental Catalysis" Edited by G.Ertl, H. Knötzinger, J. Weitkamp Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim, 1999 ISBN 3-527-29827-4
2. "Cleaner Cars- the history and technology of emission control since the 1960s" J. R. Mondt Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc., USA, 2000 Publication R-226, ISBN 0-7680-0222-2
3. "Catalytic Air Pollution Control - commercial technology" R. M. Heck, R. J. Farrauto John Wiley & Sons, Inc., USA, 1995 ISBN 0-471-28614-1
4. "Automobiles and Pollution" P. Degobert Editions Technic, Paris, 1995 ISBN 2-7108-0676-2
5. "Reduced Emissions and Fuel Consumption in Automobile Engines" F. Schaefer, R. van Basshuysen, Springer Verlag Wien New York, 1995 ISBN 3-211-82718-8
6. "Autoabgaskatalysatoren : Grundlagen - Herstellung - Entwicklung - Recycling - Ökologie" Ch. Hagelüken und 11 Mitautoren, Expert Verlag, Renningen, 2001 ISBN 3-8169-1932-4

**Course: Basics of Technical Logistics [2117095]****Coordinators:** M. Mittwollen, Madzharov**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

after each lesson period; oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (look at "Studienplan Maschinenbau", latest version)

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Describe processes and machines of technical logistics,
- Model the fundamental structures and the impacts of material handling machines with mathematical models,
- Refer to industrially used machines and
- Model real machines applying knowledge from lessons and calculate their dimensions.

**Content**

Bases effect model of conveyor machines made for the change of position and orientation; conveyor processes; identification systems; drives; mechanical behaviour of conveyors; structure and function of conveyor machines; elements of intralogistics

sample applications and calculations in addition to the lectures inside practical lectures

**Media**

supplementary sheets, projector, blackboard

**Literature**

Recommendations during lessons

**Course: Fundamentals of Combustion I [2165515]****Coordinators:** U. Maas**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Compulsory elective subject: Written exam.

In SP 45: oral exam.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

After completing this course students are able to:

- explain the chemical and physical processes governing combustion.
- discuss diagnostic methods applied in combustion science.
- describe laminar and turbulent flames in a mathematical way.
- analyse the working principle of various technical combustion systems (e. g. piston engines, gas turbines, furnaces).

**Content**

Fundamental concepts and phenomena

Experimental analysis of flames

Conservation equations for laminar flat flames

Thermodynamics of combustion processes

Transport phenomena

Chemical reactions

Chemical kinetics mechanisms

Laminar premixed flames

Laminar diffusion flames

**Media**

Blackboard and Powerpoint presentation

**Literature**

Lecture notes,

Combustion - Physical and Chemical Fundamentals, Modeling and Simulation, Experiments, Pollutant Formation, authors: U. Maas, J. Warnatz, R.W. Dibble, Springer-Lehrbuch, Heidelberg 1996

**Remarks**

Compulsory elective subject: 2+1 SWS and 5 LP.

**Course: Fundamentals of combustion II [2166538]****Coordinators:** U. Maas**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral

Duration: 30 min.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

After completing the course attendents are able to:

- explain the processes involved in ignition (auto-ignition and induced ignition).
- describe the governing mechanisms in combustion of liquid and solid fuels.
- understand the mechanisms governing pollutant formation.
- describe turbulent reacting flows by means of simple models.
- explain the occurrence of engine knock.
- outline the basic numerical schemes applied in the simulation of reacting flows.

**Content**

Ignition processes

Three dimensional Navier-Stokes equations for reacting flows

Tubulent reactive flows

Turbulent non-premixed flames

Turbulent premixed flames

Combustion of liquid and solid fuels

Engine knock

NOx formation

Formation of hydrocarbons and soot

**Media**

Blackboard and Powerpoint presentation

**Literature**

Lecture notes;

Combustion - Physical and Chemical Fundamentals, Modeling and Simulation, Experiments, Pollutant Formation;  
Authors: U. Maas, J. Warnatz, R.W. Dibble, Springer; Heidelberg, Karlsruhe, Berkley 2006

**Course: Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I [2133103]****Coordinators:** H. Kubach, T. Koch**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach], (p. 199)[SP\_57\_mach], SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination, Duration: 25 min., no auxiliary means

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The student can name and explain the working principle of combustion engines. He is able to analyse and evaluate the combustion process. He is able to evaluate influences of gas exchange, mixture formation, fuels and exhaust gas aftertreatment on the combustion performance. He can solve basic research problems in the field of engine development.

**Content**

Introduction, History, Concepts  
 Working Principle and Thermodynamics  
 Characteristic Parameters  
 Air Path  
 Fuel Path  
 Energy Conversion  
 Fuels  
 Emissions  
 Exhaust Gas Aftertreatment

**Course: Fundamentals of Combustion Engines II [2134131]****Coordinators:** H. Kubach, T. Koch**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], (p. 199)[SP\_57\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination, duration: 25 minutes, no auxiliary means

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I helpful

**Learning Outcomes**

The students deepen and complement their knowledge from the lecture combustion engines A. they can name and explain construction elements, development tools and latest development trends. They are able to analyse and evaluate powertrain concepts which are subject of the lecture.

**Content**

Emissions

Fuels

Drive Train Dynamics

Engine Parts

Boosting

Alternative Powertrain Concepts

Special Engine Concepts

Power Transmission

**Course: Fundamentals for Design of Motor-Vehicles Bodies I [2113814]****Coordinators:** H. Bardehle**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral group examination

Duration: 30 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have an overview of the fundamental possibilities for design and manufacture of motor-vehicle bodies. They know the complete process, from the first idea, through the concept to the dimensioned drawings (e.g. with FE-methods). They have knowledge about the fundamentals and their correlations, to be able to analyze and to judge relating components as well as to develop them accordingly.

**Content**

1. History and design
2. Aerodynamics
3. Design methods (CAD/CAM, FEM)
4. Manufacturing methods of body parts
5. Fastening technologie
6. Body in white / body production, body surface

**Literature**

1. Automobiltechnische Zeitschrift ATZ, Friedr. Vieweg & Sohn Verlagsges. mbH, Wiesbaden
2. Automobil Revue, Bern (Schweiz)
3. Automobil Produktion, Verlag Moderne Industrie, Landsberg



**Course: Fundamentals for Design of Motor-Vehicles Bodies II [2114840]****Coordinators:** H. Bardehle**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral group examination

Duration: 30 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know that, often the design of seemingly simple detail components can result in the solution of complex problems. They have knowledge in testing procedures of body properties. They have an overview of body parts such as bumpers, window lift mechanism and seats. They understand, as well as, parallel to the normal electrical system, about the electronic side of a motor vehicle. Based on this they are ready to analyze and to judge the relation of these single components. They are also able to contribute competently to complex development tasks by imparted knowledge in project management.

**Content**

1. Body properties/testing procedures
2. External body-parts
3. Interior trim
4. Compartment air conditioning
5. Electric and electronic features
6. Crash tests
7. Project management aspects, future prospects

**Literature**

1. Automobiltechnische Zeitschrift ATZ, Friedr. Vieweg & Sohn Verlagsges. mbH, Wiesbaden
2. Automobil Revue, Bern (Schweiz)
3. Automobil Produktion, Verlag Moderne Industrie, Landsberg

**Course: Fundamentals in the Development of Commercial Vehicles I [2113812]****Coordinators:** J. Zürn**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral group examination

Duration: 30 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have proper knowledge about the process of commercial vehicle development starting from the concept and the underlying original idea to the real design. They know that the customer requirements, the technical realisability, the functionality and the economy are important drivers.

The students are able to develop parts and components. Furthermore they have knowledge about different cab concepts, the interior and the interior design process. Consequently they are ready to analyze and to judge concepts of commercial vehicles as well as to participate competently in the commercial vehicle development.

**Content**

1. Introduction, definitions, history
2. Development tools
3. Complete vehicle
4. Cab, bodyshell work
5. Cab, interior fitting
6. Alternative drive systems
7. Drive train
8. Drive system diesel engine
9. Intercooled diesel engines

**Literature**

1. Marwitz, H., Zittel, S.: ACTROS – die neue schwere Lastwagenbaureihe von Mercedes-Benz, ATZ 98, 1996, Nr. 9
2. Alber, P., McKellip, S.: ACTROS – Optimierte passive Sicherheit, ATZ 98, 1996
3. Morschheuser, K.: Airbag im Rahmenfahrzeug, ATZ 97, 1995, S. 450 ff.

**Course: Fundamentals in the Development of Commercial Vehicles II [2114844]****Coordinators:** J. Zürn**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral group examination

Duration: 30 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the advantages and disadvantages of different drives. Furthermore they are familiar with components, such as transfer box, propeller shaft, powered and non-powered frontaxle etc. Beside other mechanical components, such as chassis, axle suspension and braking system, also electric and electronic systems are known. Consequently the student are able to analyze and to judge the general concepts as well as to adjust them precisely with the area of application.

**Content**

1. Gear boxes of commercial vehicles
2. Intermediate elements of the drive train
3. Axle systems
4. Front axles and driving dynamics
5. Chassis and axle suspension
6. Braking System
7. Systems
8. Excursion

**Literature**

1. Schittler, M., Heinrich, R., Kerschbaum, W.: Mercedes-Benz Baureihe 500 – neue V-Motorengeneration für schwere Nutzfahrzeuge, MTZ 57 Nr. 9, S. 460 ff., 1996
2. Robert Bosch GmbH (Hrsg.): Bremsanlagen für Kraftfahrzeuge, VDI-Verlag, Düsseldorf, 1. Auflage, 1994
3. Rubi, V., Striffler, P. (Hrsg. Institut für Kraftfahrwesen RWTH Aachen): Industrielle Nutzfahrzeugentwicklung, Schriftenreihe Automobiltechnik, 1993

**Course: Fundamentals of Automobile Development I [2113810]****Coordinators:** R. Frech**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written examination

Duration: 90 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have an overview of the fundamentals of the development of automobiles. They know the development process, the national and the international legal requirements that are to be met. They have knowledge about the thermo-management, aerodynamics and the design of an automobile. They are ready to judge goal conflicts in the field of automobile development and to work out approaches to solving a problem.

**Content**

1. Process of automobile development
2. Conceptual dimensioning and design of an automobile
3. Laws and regulations – National and international boundary conditions
4. Aero dynamical dimensioning and design of an automobile I
5. Aero dynamical dimensioning and design of an automobile II
6. Thermo-management in the conflict of objectives between styling, aerodynamic and packaging guidelines I
7. Thermo-management in the conflict of objectives between styling, aerodynamic and packaging guidelines II

**Literature**

The scriptum will be provided during the first lessons

**Course: Fundamentals of Automobile Development II [2114842]****Coordinators:** R. Frech**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written examination

Duration: 90 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are familiar with the selection of appropriate materials and the choice of adequate production technology. They have knowledge of the acoustical properties of the automobiles, covering both the interior sound and exterior noise. They have an overview of the testing procedures of the automobiles. They know in detail the evaluation of the properties of the complete automobile. They are ready to participate competently in the development process of the complete vehicle.

**Content**

1. Application-oriented material and production technology I
2. Application-oriented material and production technology II
3. Overall vehicle acoustics in the automobile development
4. Drive train acoustics in the automobile development
5. Testing of the complete vehicle
6. Properties of the complete automobile

**Literature**

The scriptum will be provided during the first lessons.

## Course: Advanced Methods in Strength of Materials [2161252]

**Coordinators:** T. Böhlke

**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	4	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

depending on choice according to actual version of study regulations

Additives as announced

Prerequisites have to be met by attestations during the associated lab course

### Conditions

The institutes decides about registration for the lab course (restricted number of participants).

### Recommendations

None.

### Learning Outcomes

The students can

- perform basic tensor operations
- apply solution concepts of elasticity theory to sample problems
- analyse and evaluate systems within the framework of linear elastic fracture mechanics
- know elements of elasto-plasticity theory
- evaluate systems according to known flow and failure hypotheses
- apply concepts of elasto-plasticity to sample problems
- solve independently small problems about topics of lecture during the corresponding lab course using the FE-software ABAQUS

### Content

- kinematics
- mechanical balance laws
- theory of elasticity
- linear elastic fracture mechanics
- linear and plane structures
- elasto-plasticity theory

### Literature

lecture notes

Gummert, P.; Reckling, K.-A.: Mechanik. Vieweg 1994.

Gross, D.; Seelig, T.: Bruchmechanik. Springer 2002.

Hibbeler, R.C.: Technische Mechanik 2 - Festigkeitslehre. Pearson Studium 2005.

**Course: Hybrid and Electric Vehicles [23321]****Coordinators:** M. Doppelbauer, M. Schiefer**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written exam (2 h)

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to understand the technical functionality of all drive components of hybrid and electric vehicles and their interaction in the drive train. They possess detailed knowledge about all drive components, in particular batteries and fuel cells, power electronics and electric machines including gears. Moreover they know the different drive train topologies and their specific advantages and disadvantages. The students can evaluate the technical, economical and ecological impact of alternative automotive drive technologies.

**Content**

Starting with the mobility needs of the modern industrialized society and the political goals concerning climate protection, the different drive and charge concepts of battery-electric and hybrid-electric vehicles are introduced and evaluated. The lecture gives a wide overview on all needed components such as electric drive trains, especially batteries, chargers, DC/DC-converters, DC/AC-converters, electrical machines and gear drives.

Structure:

Hybrid automotive drive trains  
 Electric automotive drive trains  
 Driving resistance and energy consumption  
 Control strategies  
 Energy storage systems  
 Fundamentals of electric machines  
 Induction machines  
 Synchronous machines  
 Special machines  
 Power electronics  
 Charging  
 Environment  
 Automotive examples  
 Requirements and specifications

**Media**

Slides

**Literature**

- 
- Peter Hofmann: Hybridfahrzeuge – Ein alternatives Antriebskonzept für die Zukunft, Springer-Verlag, 2010
- L. Guzzella, A. Sciarretta: Vehicle Propulsion Systems – Introduction to Modeling and Optimization, Springer Verlag, 2010
- Konrad Reif: Konventioneller Antriebsstrang und Hybridantriebe – Bosch Fachinformation Automobil, Vieweg+Teubner Verlag, 2010
- Rolf Fischer: Elektrische Maschinen, Carl Hanser Verlag München, 2009

- Joachim Specovius: Grundkurs Leistungselektronik, Vieweg+Teubner Verlag, 2010

**Remarks**

The lecture slides can be downloaded from the institute's homepage at the beginning of the semester. Due to organizational reasons a certificate of attendance cannot be issued.



**Course: Hydraulic Fluid Machinery I (Basics) [2157432]****Coordinators:** M. Gabi**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral or written examination (see announcement)

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

2157432 (Hydraulic Machinery) can not be combined with the event 2157451 (Wind and Hydropower)

**Recommendations**

2153412 Fluid mechanics

**Learning Outcomes**

Students get to know the basics of hydraulic fluid machinery (pumps, fans, hydroturbines, windturbines, hydrodynamic transmissions) in general. Application of the knowledge in different fields of engineering.

The lecture introduces the basics of Hydraulic Fluid Machinery. The different types and shapes are presented. The basic equations for the preservation of mass, momentum and energy are discussed. Velocity schemes in typical cascades are shown, the Euler equation of fluid machinery and performance characteristics are deduced.

Similarities and dimensionless parameters are discussed. Fundamental aspects of operation and cavitation are shown.

Students are able to understand the working principle of Hydraulic Fluid Machinery as well as the interaction with typical systems, in which they are integrated.

**Content**

1. Introduction
2. Basic equations
3. System analysis
4. Elementary Theory (Euler's equation of Fluid Machinery)
5. Operation and Performance Characteristics
6. Similarities, Specific Values
7. Control technics
8. Wind Turbines, Propellers
9. Cavitation
10. Hydrodynamic transmissions and converters

**Literature**

1. Fister, W.: Fluidenergiemaschinen I & II, Springer-Verlag
2. Bohl, W.: Strömungsmaschinen I & II . Vogel-Verlag
3. Gülich, J.F.: Kreiselpumpen, Springer-Verlag
4. Pfeleiderer, C.: Die Kreiselpumpen. Springer-Verlag
5. Carolus, T.: Ventilatoren. Teubner-Verlag
6. Kreiselpumpenlexikon. KSB Aktiengesellschaft
7. Zierep, J., Bühler, K.: Grundzüge der Strömungslehre. Teubner-Verlag

**Course: Hydraulic Fluid Machinery II [2158105]****Coordinators:** S. Caglar, M. Gabi**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: ca. 30 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

Hydraulic Fluid Machinery I (Basics)

**Recommendations**

2153412 Fluid mechanics

**Learning Outcomes**

Students get to know advanced basics of hydraulic fluid machinery (pumps, fans, hydroturbines, windturbines, hydrodynamic transmissions). Application of the knowledge in different fields of engineering.

The lecture introduces, based on the lecture Hydraulic Fluid Machinery I, advanced knowledge in the field of design and operation. The different types and shapes are discussed.

Students are able to understand the working and design principle of Hydraulic Fluid Machinery as well as the interaction with typical systems, in which they are integrated.

**Content**

Rotodynamic pumps and fans of different types of construction

Hydro turbines

Wind turbines

Hydrodynamic transmissions

**Literature**

1. Fister, W.: Fluidenergiemaschinen I & II, Springer-Verlag
2. Siegloch, H.: Strömungsmaschinen, Hanser-Verlag
3. Pfeleiderer, C.: Kreiselpumpen, Springer-Verlag
4. Carolus, T.: Ventilatoren, Teubner-Verlag
5. Bohl, W.: Ventilatoren, Vogel-Verlag
6. Raabe, J.: Hydraulische Maschinen, VDI-Verlag
7. Wolf, M.: Strömungskupplungen, Springer-Verlag
8. Hau, E.: Windkraftanlagen, Springer-Verlag

**Course: Industrial aerodynamics [2153425]****Coordinators:** T. Breitling**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

Duration: 30 minutes

no auxiliary means

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students can describe the different challenges of aerodynamical flow that occur in vehicles. They are qualified to analyze external flows around the vehicles, flows in the passenger compartments (thermal comfort), as well as cooling flows, charge motion, mixing and combustion processes in the engine.

**Content**

This compact lecture deals with flow, mixing and combustion phenomena with significance in vehicle development. A special focus is set on the optimization of external car and truck aerodynamics, thermal comfort in passenger compartments, analyses of cooling flows and improvement of charge motion, mixing and combustion in piston engines. These fields are explained in their phenomenology, the corresponding theories are discussed and the tools for measurement and simulation are introduced and demonstrated. The focus of this lecture is on industry relevant methods for analyses and description of forces, flow structures, turbulence, flows with heat transfer and phase transition and reactive flows. In addition an introduction to modern methods in accuracy control and efficiency improvement of numerical methods for industrial use is given. The integration and interconnection of the methods in the development processes are discussed exemplary.

An excursion to the Daimler AG wind tunnel and the research and development centers is planned.

- Industrial flow measurement techniques
- Flow simulation and control of numerical errors, turbulence modeling
- Cooling flows
- Flow mixing and combustion at direct injected Diesel engines
- Flow mixing and combustion at gasoline engine
- Vehicle aerodynamics
- HVAC-Systems and thermal comfort
- Aeroacoustics

**Literature**

Script

**Remarks**

Block course with limited number of participants, registration in the secretary's office required. See details at [www.istm.kit.edu](http://www.istm.kit.edu)

**Course: Information Engineering [2122014]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova, J. Ovtcharova**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Summer term	

**Learning Control / Examinations****Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes****Content**

**Course: Information Systems in Logistics and Supply Chain Management [2118094]****Coordinators:** C. Kilger**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (see "Studienplan Maschinenbau", version of 29.06.2011)

examination aids: none

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Describe requirements of logistical processes regarding IT systems,
- Choose information systems to support logistical processes and use them according to the requirements of a supply chain.

**Content**

- 1) Overview of logistics systems and processes
- 2) Basic concepts of information systems and information technology
- 3) Introduction to IS in logistics: Overview and applications
- 4) Detailed discussion of selected SAP modules for logistics support

**Media**

presentations

**Literature**

Stadtler, Kilger: Supply Chain Management and Advanced Planning, Springer, 4. Auflage 2008

**Remarks**

none

**Course: Information Processing in Mechatronic Systems [2105022]****Coordinators:** M. Kaufmann**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral, also possible as an optional or part of a major subject

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Basic knowledge of computer science and programming

**Learning Outcomes**

Students have fundamental knowledge about selection, conceptual design and development of information processing components in mechatronic systems.

**Content**

Information processing components – consisting of sensors, actors, hardware and software – are of essential importance for the implementation of mechatronic functions.

Based on requirements on information processing in mechatronic systems typical hardware and software solutions are examined. Characteristics, advantages, disadvantages and application areas are discussed. Solutions are examined regarding real-time capabilities, dependability, safety and fault tolerance. Bus communication in mechatronic systems is examined. Description methods and several approaches of functional description are considered. An approach on the development of information processing components is developed. Lecture topics are complemented by practical examples.

Outline:

- Requirements on information processing components,
- Characteristics of information processing components
- Real-time capabilities, dependability, safety and fault tolerance
- Architectures of information processing components
- Communication in mechatronic systems
- Descriptive models und functional description
- Development of information processing components

Software quality

**Literature**

- Marwedel, P.: Eingebettete Systeme. Springer: 2007.
- Teich, J: Digitale Hard-, Software-Systeme. Springer: 2007.
- Wörn, H., Brinkschulte, U.: Echtzeitsysteme: Grundlagen, Funktionsweisen, Anwendungen. Springer, 2005.
- Zöbel, D.: Echtzeitsysteme: Grundlagen der Planung. Springer, 2008.

## Course: Information Processing in Sensor Networks [24102]

**Coordinators:** U. Hanebeck, F. Beutler

**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment is explained in the module description.

### Conditions

None.

### Recommendations

Knowledge of the lectures *Localization of Mobile Agents* [IN4INLMA] or *Stochastic Information Processing* [IN4INSIV] will be beneficial.

### Learning Outcomes

The student understands the specific challenges of information processing in the area of sensor networks and become acquainted with the different levels of processing procedures for the sensor measurements. The student is able to analyze, compare, and evaluate different approaches towards information processing in sensor networks.

### Content

In the lecture, relevant aspects of information processing in sensor networks are considered. First, the technical configuration of a single sensor node is presented. This includes the main components required for information processing, like sensor technology, analog signal processing, analog-to-digital conversion, and digital signal processing. In the second part, approaches for localization, time synchronization, routing, and sensor scheduling are presented. At the end of the lecture, approaches for sensor information fusion as well as the model-based reconstruction of distributed phenomena are discussed.

### Media

- Handwritten lecture notes will be made available electronically.
- Figures and application examples on slides.

More information can be retrieved from the information brochure available on the ISAS website.

### Literature

#### Elective literature:

Lecture notes.

**Course: Innovation Workshop: Mobility concepts for the year 2050 [2115916]****Coordinators:** P. Gratzfeld**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written report and oral exam

**Conditions**

Attendance is mandatory during the whole seminar.

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

- The students get aware of the mega and industry trends and learn about the innovation process of an international company in rail industry.
- They exercise advanced creativity techniques.
- They learn and deepen key qualifications like communication skills, presentation skills, moderation techniques and team work.
- They learn the appliance of a business plan as well as the usage of project management by practical examples.

**Content**

- Presentation of the company and the industry.
- Long term development of society and environment (megatrends), impact on railways and rail industry.
- Creating, elaborating and discussing innovative ideas by using the innovation tool "Zukunftswerkstatt".
- Different methods (Card Technique, Flash Light, Mind Map, Feedback, Elevator pitch, Business Plan, Project Management)
- Training and coaching of the individual presentation skills with final presentations in front of company representatives.

**Media**

All material is available for download (Ilias-platform).

**Literature**

Literature will be provided in advance and during the course.

**Remarks**

- This seminar is a 5-day block course.
- Number of participants is limited.
- Registration is necessary.
- For further information please look at the website [www.bahnsystemtechnik.de](http://www.bahnsystemtechnik.de).



## Course: Integrative Strategies in Production and Development of High Performance Cars [2150601]

**Coordinators:** K. Schlichtenmayer

**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment is carried out as a written exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

None

### Learning Outcomes

The students . . .

- are capable to specify the current technological and social challenges in automotive industry.
- are qualified to identify interlinkages between development processes and production systems.
- are able to explain challenges and solutions of global markets and global production of premium products.
- are able to explain modern methods to identify key competences of producing companies.

### Content

The lecture deals with the technical and organizational aspects of integrated development and production of sports cars on the example of Porsche AG. The lecture begins with an introduction and discussion of social trends. The deepening of standardized development processes in the automotive practice and current development strategies follow. The management of complex development projects is a first focus of the lecture. The complex interlinkage between development, production and purchasing are a second focus. Methods of analysis of technological core competencies complement the lecture. The course is strongly oriented towards the practice and is provided with many current examples.

The main topics are:

- Introduction to social trends towards high performance cars
- Automotive Production Processes
- Integrative R&D strategies and holistic capacity management
- Management of complex projects
- Interlinkage between R&D, production and purchasing
- The modern role of manufacturing from a R&D perspective
- Global R&D and production
- Methods to identify core competencies

### Media

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

### Literature

Lecture Slides

**Course: Integrated measurement systems for fluid mechanics applications [2171486]****Coordinators:** H. Bauer, Mitarbeiter**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	5	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Group colloquia for each topic

Duration: approximately 10 minutes

no tools or reference materials may be used

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to:

- theoretically describe and explain the fundamentals of computer aided measurements and adopt them practically
- apply the basics learned during the lecture to a practical problem in the form of a PC exercise

**Content**

The laboratory course offers an introduction into the acquisition of basic test data in fluid mechanics applications as well as a basic hands-on training for the application of modern PC based data acquisition methods. The combination of lectures about measurement techniques, sensors, signal converters, I/O systems, bus systems, data acquisition, handling and control routines and tutorials for typical fluid mechanics applications allows the participant to get a comprehensive insight and a sound knowledge in this field. The graphical programming environment LabVIEW from National Instruments is used in this course as it is one of the standard software tools for data acquisition worldwide.

Basic design of measurements systems

- Logging devices and sensors
- Analog to digital conversion
- Program design and programming methods using LabView
- Data handling
- Bus systems
- Design of a computer aided data acquisition system for pressure, temperature and derived parameters
- frequency analysis

**Literature**

Germer, H.; Wefers, N.: Meßelektronik, Bd. 1, 1985

LabView User Manual

Hoffmann, Jörg: Taschenbuch der Messtechnik, 6., aktualisierte. Aufl. , 2011

**Remarks**

Registration during the lecture period via the website.

**Course: Integrated production planning [2150660]****Coordinators:** G. Lanza**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	6	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is carried out as an oral exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

Attendance of the lecture 'Manufacturing Engineering' [21657] prior to attending this lecture is recommended.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students . . .

- can discuss basic questions of production technology.
- are able to apply the methods of integrated production planning they have learned about to new problems.
- are able to analyze and evaluate the suitability of the methods, procedures and techniques they have learned about for a specific problem.
- can apply the learned methods of integrated production planning to new problems.
- can use their knowledge targeted for efficient production technology.

**Content**

As part of this lecture further engineering aspects of production technology are taught. This includes content from the manufacturing technology, machine tools and handling techniques as well as the organization and planning. Planning factories within the context of value networks and integrated production systems (Toyota etc.) requires an integrated perspective for the consideration of all functions included in the "factory" system. This includes the planning of manufacturing systems including the product, the value network and factory production, and the examination of SOPs, the running of a factory and maintenance. Content and theory covered by this lecture are completed with many examples from industry and exercises based on real-life situations and conditions.

Main topics covered by the lecture:

- The basic principles of production planning
- Links between product planning and production planning
- Integrating a production site into a production network
- Steps and methods of factory planning
- Approach to the integrated planning of manufacturing and assembly plants
- Layout of production sites
- Maintenance
- Material flow
- Digital factory
- Process simulation for material flow optimisation
- Start-up

**Media**

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

**Literature**

Lecture Notes

**Remarks**

None

**Course: IT-Fundamentals of Logistics [2118183]****Coordinators:** F. Thomas**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach], SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (see "Studienplan Maschinenbau", latest version)

examination aids: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Describe and classify automation technology for material flow and the information technology necessary,
- identify, analyze and design the business processes in internal logistics,
- identify risks of failure and counteract and
- transfer the knowledge to practical implementations.

**Content**

This lecture, with exercises, treats automation technology in material flow as well as the information technology that has a direct relationship with it. In the first few chapters and exercises, an overview is given of the motors and conveying technology elements used in materials handling, and the sensors required for the purpose are explained. The target control types as well as the topic of coding techniques and RFID (GS1, barcodes, scanner, etc.) are treated in detail. Material flow controls are defined based on these chapters. Among other things, the functions of a stored-memory controller are explained in this section. Hierarchically classified control structures and their integration in network structures are considered in detail. The principles of communications systems (bus systems etc.) are supplemented with information on the use of the Internet as well as data warehousing strategies. An overview of modern logistics systems, especially in stores administration, illustrates new problem solution strategies in the area of information technology for logistics systems. After an analysis of the causes for system failures, measures are worked

out for reducing the risks of failure. Furthermore, the objectives, task areas as well as various scheduling strategies in the area of transport management and control are presented. Worthwhile information on Europe-wide logistics concepts round off this practice-oriented lecture series. The presentation of the lectures will be multimedia-based. Exercises repeat and extend the knowledge principles imparted in the lectures and illustrate the subject with practical examples.

Focuses:

- System architecture for logistics solutions / Modularization of conveyors
- Material Flow Control System (MFCS) / Transport Handling
- Coding technique, GS 1 / RFID
- Data communication between controllers, computers and networks
- Business processes for internal logistics – software follows function
- Adaptive IT - Future-oriented software architecture

- System stability and data backup –Software-Engineering
- XTS – The Extensible Transport System

**Literature**

Detailed script can be downloaded online ([www.tup.com](http://www.tup.com)), updated and enhanced annually.

CD-ROM with chapters and exercises at the end of the semester available from the lecturer, also updated and enhanced annually.

**Remarks**

none

**Course: Introduction to Ceramics [2125757]****Coordinators:** M. Hoffmann**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment consists of an oral exam (30 min) taking place at the agreed date.

The re-examination is offered upon agreement.

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Fundamentals in natural science are recommended for students in mechanical and industrial engineering. The lecture requires the basics of the material science courses in mechanical or industrial engineering for bachelor students.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the most relevant crystal structures and defects of non metallic inorganic materials, are able to read binary and ternary phase diagrams and are familiar with powder technological shaping techniques, sintering and grain growth. They know the basics of the linear elastic fracture mechanics, are familiar with Weibull statistics, K-concept, subcritical crack growth, creep and the opportunities for microstructural reinforcement of ceramics. The students are able to explain the correlation among chemical bonding, crystal and defect structures and the electrical properties of ceramics.

**Content**

After a short introduction to interatomic bonding, fundamental concepts of crystallography, the stereographic projection and the most important symmetry elements will be given. Different types of crystal structures are explained and the relevance of imperfections are analysed with respect to the mechanical and electrical properties of ceramics. Then, the impact of surfaces, interfaces and grain boundaries for the preparation, microstructural evolution and the resulting properties is discussed. Finally, an introduction is given to ternary phase diagrams.

The second part of the course covers structure, preparation and application aspects of nonmetallic inorganic glasses, followed by an introduction to the properties and processing methods of fine-grained technical powders. The most relevant shaping methods, such as pressing, slip casting, injection moulding and extrusion are introduced. Subsequently, the basics of science of sintering and the mechanisms for normal and abnormal grain growth are discussed. Mechanical properties of ceramics are analysed using basic principles of linear elastic fracture mechanics, Weibull statistics, concepts for subcritical crack growth and creep models to explain the behaviour at elevated temperatures. Furthermore it is demonstrated that mechanical properties can be significantly enhanced by various types of microstructural toughening mechanisms. The electronic and ionic conductivity of ceramic materials are explained based on defect-chemical considerations and band structure models. Finally, the characteristics of a dielectric, pyroelectric, and piezoelectric behaviour is discussed.

**Media**

Slides for the lecture:

available under <http://www.iam.kit.edu/km>

**Literature**

- H. Salmang, H. Scholze, "Keramik", Springer
- Kingery, Bowen, Uhlmann, "Introduction To Ceramics", Wiley
- Y.-M. Chiang, D. Birnie III and W.D. Kingery, "Physical Ceramics", Wiley
- S.J.L. Kang, "Sintering, Densification, Grain Growth & Microstructure", Elsevier

**Course: Cognitive Automobiles - Laboratory [2138341]****Coordinators:** C. Stiller, M. Lauer, B. Kitt**Part of the modules:** SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Colloquia, final race

**Conditions**

Lectures “Automotive Vision” and “Behaviour Generation for Vehicles” have to be attended in parallel. Basic knowledge of a programming language is a plus.

**Learning Outcomes**

The laboratory accompanies the lectures “Automotive Vision” and “Behaviour Generation for Vehicles”. It will provide the opportunity of turning theoretical skills taught in the lecture to practice. The laboratory is divided into four groups with a maximum number of five students in each group. During the lessons you will be supervised by scientific staff.

The lecture addresses students in mechanical engineering and related subjects who intend to get an interdisciplinary knowledge in a state-of-the-art technical domain. Machine vision, vehicle kinematics and advanced information processing techniques are presented to provide a broad overview on “seeing vehicles”. Each group is given the task to extract lane markings from video images and generate a suitable trajectory which the vehicle should follow. Apart from technical aspects in a highly innovative field of automotive technology, participants have the opportunity of gathering important qualifications as i.e. implementation skills, acquisition and comprehension of suitable literature, project and team work.

**Content**

1. Lane recognition
2. Object detection
3. Vehicle lateral control
4. Vehicle longitudinal control
5. Collision avoidance

**Literature**

TBA



**Course: Design with Plastics [2174571]****Coordinators:** M. Liedel**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral duration: 20 - 30 min. aids: none

**Conditions**

none, recomm. 'Polymer Engineering I'

**Learning Outcomes**

Students will be able to

- distinguish polymer compounds from other construction materials regarding chemical differences, thermal behaviour and solid conditions.
- discuss main plastics processes regarding advantages and disadvantages of materials selection and part geometry design and to make appropriate selections.
- analyze complex application requirements concerning material impacts on strength and to use the classic dimensioning method specific to the application to evaluate the lifetime part strength limit.
- evaluate part tolerances and geometry by appropriate methods considering molding shrinkage, production tolerances, post shrinkage, heat expansion, swelling, elastic and creep deformation.
- design plastic specific joining geometries like snap fits, screw bosses, weld seams and film hinges.
- detect classic molding failures and understand potential causes as well as to reduce the probability of molding failures by defining an optimized design.
- understand benefits and limits of selected simulation tools in the plastic technology discipline (strength, deformation, filling, warpage).
- assess polymer classes and plastic part designs with respect to suitable recycling concepts and ecological consequences.

**Content**

Structure and properties of plastics materials,  
 Processing of plastics,  
 Behavior of plastics under environmental impacts,  
 Classic strength dimensioning,  
 Geometric dimensioning,  
 Plastic appropriate design,  
 Failure examples,  
 Joining of plastic parts,  
 Supporting simulation tools,  
 Structural foams,  
 Plastics Technology trends.

**Literature**

Scriptum will be handed out during the lecture.  
 Recommended literature are provided in the lecture.

**Course: Lightweight Engineering Design [2146190]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, N. Burkardt**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The type of examination (written or oral) will be announced at the beginning of the lecture.

written examination: 60 min duration

oral examination: 20 min duration

Auxiliary means: none.

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to ...

- name the central strategies of lightweight construction and their connections and to illustrate them on examples.
- list different stiffening methods in relation to computer-based design.
- evaluate the capacity of computer-based design as well as the related limits and influences on the manufacturing.
- reflect the basics of lightweight construction in the overall framework related to the product engineering process.

**Content**

General aspects of lightweight design, lightweight strategies, construction methods, design principles, lightweight construction, stiffening techniques, lightweight materials, virtual product engineering, bionics, joining techniques, validation, recycling

Additionally, guest speakers from industry will present lightweight design from an practical point of view.

**Media**

Beamer

**Literature**

Klein, B.: Leichtbau-Konstruktion. Vieweg & Sohn Verlag, 2007

Wiedemann, J.: Leichtbau: Elemente und Konstruktion, Springer Verlag, 2006

Harzheim, L.: Strukturoptimierung. Grundlagen und Anwendungen. Verlag Harri Deutsch, 2008

**Remarks**

Lecture slides are available via eLearning-Platform ILIAS.

**Course: Vibration of continuous systems [2161214]****Coordinators:** H. Hetzler**Part of the modules:** SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam., 30min

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes****Content**

This lecture is on vibrations of continuous systems. After an introduction into the topic and a definition of basic concepts and calculation approaches, 1-parametric continua (strings, bars) and 2-parametric continua (membranes, plates) are discussed into detailed. Based on these basic models, a brief outlook to more complex geometries is given. Beyond these basis issues more advanced topics (like elastic rotors) are discussed as well.

**Literature**

Literature recommendations are given in the lecture.

**Course: Motor Vehicle Laboratory [2115808]****Coordinators:** M. Frey, M. Bürckert**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Colloquium before each experiment

After completion of the experiments: written examination

Duration: 90 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have deepened their knowledge on motor vehicles acquired in lectures and can apply it practically. They have an overview of the applied measuring technique and can execute and analyse measurements for the handling of given problem definitions. They are ready to analyze and to judge measurement results.

**Content**

1. Determination of the driving resistances of a passenger vehicle on a roller dynamometer; measurement of the engine performance of the test vehicle
2. Investigation of a twin-tube and a single-tube shock absorber
3. Behavior of car tyres under longitudinal forces and lateral forces
4. Behavior of car tires on wet road surface
5. Rolling resistance, energy dissipation and high-speed strength of car tires
6. Investigation of the moment transient characteristic of a Visco clutch

**Literature**

1. Matschinsky, W: Radführungen der Straßenfahrzeuge, Verlag TÜV Rheinland, 1998
2. Reimpell, J.: Fahrwerktechnik: Fahrzeugmechanik, Vogel Verlag, 1992
3. Gnadler, R.: Documents to the Motor Vehicle Laboratory

**Course: Warehousing and distribution systems [2118097]****Coordinators:** M. Schwab, J. Weiblen**Part of the modules:** SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (see "Studienplan Maschinenbau", version 29.06.2011)

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

logistics lecture

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Describe the areas of typical warehouse and distribution systems with the respective processes and can illustrate it with sketches,
- Use and choose strategies of warehouse and distribution systems according to requirements,
- Classify typical systems using criteria discussed in the lecture, and
- Reason about the choice of appropriate technical solutions.

**Content**

- Introduction
- Yard management
- Receiving
- Storage and picking
- Workshop on cycle times
- Consolidation and packing
- Shipping
- Added Value
- Overhead
- Case Study: DCRM
- Planning of warehouses
- Case study: Planning of warehouses
- Distribution networks
- Lean Warehousing

**Media**

presentations, black board

**Literature****ARNOLD, Dieter, FURMANS, Kai (2005)**

Materialfluss in Logistiksystemen, 5. Auflage, Berlin: Springer-Verlag

**ARNOLD, Dieter (Hrsg.) et al. (2008)**

Handbuch Logistik, 3. Auflage, Berlin: Springer-Verlag

**BARTHOLDI III, John J., HACKMAN, Steven T. (2008)**

Warehouse Science

**GUDEHUS, Timm (2005)**

Logistik, 3. Auflage, Berlin: Springer-Verlag

**FRAZELLE, Edward (2002)**

World-class warehousing and material handling, McGraw-Hill

**MARTIN, Heinrich (1999)**

Praxiswissen Materialflußplanung: Transport, Hanshaben, Lagern, Kommissionieren, Braunschweig, Wiesbaden: Vieweg

**WISSER, Jens (2009)**

Der Prozess Lagern und Kommissionieren im Rahmen des Distribution Center Reference Model (DCRM); Karlsruhe : Universitätsverlag

A comprehensive overview of scientific papers can be found at:

**ROODBERGEN, Kees Jan (2007)**

Warehouse Literature

**Remarks**

none

**Course: Laser in automotive engineering [2182642]****Coordinators:** J. Schneider**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination (30 min)

no tools or reference materials

**Conditions**

Basic knowledge of physics, chemistry and material science is assumed.

It is not possible, to combine this lecture with the lecture *Physical basics of laser technology* [2181612].**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The student

- can explain the principles of light generation, the conditions for light amplification as well as the basic structure and function of Nd:YAG-, CO<sub>2</sub>- and high power diode-laser sources.
- can describe the most important methods of laser-based processing in automotive engineering and illustrate the influence of laser, material and process parameters
- can analyse manufacturing problems and is able to choose a suitable laser source and process parameters.
- can explain the requirements for safe handling of laser radiation and for the design of safe laser systems.

**Content**

Based on a short description of the physical basics of laser technology the lecture reviews the most important high power lasers and their various applications in automotive engineering. Furthermore the application of laser light in metrology and safety aspects will be addressed.

- physical basics of laser technology
- laser beam sources (Nd:YAG-, CO<sub>2</sub>-, high power diode-laser)
- beam properties, guiding and shaping
- basics of materials processing with lasers
- laser applications in automotive engineering
- economical aspects
- safety aspects

**Media**

lecture notes via ILIAS

**Literature**

W. M. Steen: Laser Material Processing, 2010, Springer

W. T. Silfvast: Laser Fundamentals, 2008, Cambridge University Press

**Remarks**

It is allowed to select only one of the lectures "Laser in automotive engineering" (2182642) or "Physical basics of laser technology" (2181612) during the Bachelor and Master studies.

**Course: Leadership and Product Development [2145184]****Coordinators:** A. Ploch**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to name, explain und discuss the main elements of leadership theories, methods and management development basics as well as the bordering topics of change management, intercultural competences, team work and corporate governance.

**Content**

Leadership theories

Management tools

Communication as management tool

Change management

Management development and MD-Programs

Assessment center and management audits

Team work, team development und team roles

Intercultural competences

Leadership and ethics, Corporate Governance

Executive Coaching

Lectures of industrial experts



## Course: Laboratory Exercise in Energy Technology [2171487]

**Coordinators:** H. Bauer, U. Maas, H. Wirbser

**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	4	Winter / Summer Term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

1 report, approx. 12 pages

Discussion of the documented results with the assistants

Duration: 30 minutes

no tools or reference materials may be used

### Conditions

none

### Recommendations

none

### Learning Outcomes

Attending this course enables the students to:

- accomplish experimental and design related as well as theoretical tasks in a scientific background
- perform a correct evaluation of the obtained results
- adequately document and present their results in a scientific framework

### Content

- Micro gas turbine
- Several test rigs for the investigation of heat transfer at thermally high loaded components
- Optimization of components of the internal air and oil system
- Characterization of spray nozzles
- Investigation of pollutant and noise emission as well as reliability and material deterioration
- Exhaust gas treatment
- Exhaust gas turbocharger
- Cooling Tower
- Heatpump
- Plant oil stove
- Heatcapacity
- Wood combustion

### Remarks

Online registration within the first two weeks of the lecture periode at: <http://www.its.kit.edu>

**Course: Logistics - organisation, design and control of logistic systems [2118078]****Coordinators:** K. Furmans**Part of the modules:** SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (see "Studienplan Maschinenbau", version of 29.06.2011)

examination aids: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Describe logistical tasks,
- Design logistical systems suitable to the respective task,
- Dimension stocastical stock models,
- Determine essential influencing parameters on the bullwhip effect and
- Use optimizing solution methods.

**Content**

multistage logistic process chains

transport chain in logistic networks

distribution processes

distribution centers

logistics of production systems

dependencies between production and road traffic

information flow

cooperative strategies (like kanban, just-in-time, supply chain management)

**Media**

presentations, black board

**Literature**

None.

**Remarks**

none

**Course: Automotive Logistics [2118085]****Coordinators:** K. Furmans**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (see "Studienplan Maschinenbau", version of 29.06.2011)

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Describe essential logistic questions, in a complex production network. As an example the automobile industry is used.
- Choose and apply solution possibilities for logistic problems in this area.

**Content**

- Logistic questions within the automobile industry
- basic model of automobile production and distribution
- relation with the suppliers
- Disposition and physical execution
- Vehicle production in the interaction of shell, paint shop and assembly
- Sequence planning
- Assembly supply
- vehicle distribution and linkage with selling processes
- Physical execution, planning and control

**Media**

presentations, black board

**Literature**

None.

**Remarks**

none

**Course: Machine Vision [2137308]****Coordinators:** C. Stiller, M. Lauer**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 30 minutes

no reference materials

**Conditions**

Basic studies and preliminary examination; fundamentals in measurement, system and control theory, e.g. from the lecture "Measurement and Control Systems"

**Learning Outcomes**

Machine vision (or computer vision) describes the computer supported solution of visual tasks similar to a human. The technical domain machine vision incorporates numerous research areas like optics, digital image processing, 3D measurement technology and pattern recognition. One main focus is image understanding having the goal to gather the meaning of an image and draw conclusions from this semantic meaning. The subjects in the course machine vision are similar to the standard image processing procedure. The students shall acquire an overview on major Machine Vision methods and gather practical experience from computer exercises and experiments.

**Content**

1. Illumination
2. Image acquisition
3. Image preprocessing
4. Feature extraction
5. Stereo Vision
6. Robust parameter estimation
7. Classification and interpretation

**Literature**

Main results are summarized in pdf-file. Further recommendations will be presented in the lecture.

## Course: Leadership and Conflict Management (in German) [2110017]

**Coordinators:** H. Hatzl

**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

**Elective Subject:** oral exam (ca. 30 min)

**Optional Subject:** oral exam (ca. 30 min)

**Optional Subject Economics/Law:** oral exam (ca. 30 min)

### Conditions

- Compact course
- Limited number of participants; seats are assigned according the date of registration (First Come First Served)
- Registration via ILIAS necessary
- Compulsory attendance during the whole lecture

### Recommendations

- Knowledge of Work science and economics is usefull

### Learning Outcomes

- Knowledge about techniques for management and leadership
- Preparation for the management and leadership in the job

### Content

1. Introduction to the course
2. Goal definition and goal achievement
3. Management techniques within planning
4. Communication and information
5. Decision-making
6. Leadership and co-operation
7. Self management
8. Conflict management
9. Case studies

### Literature

#### Learning material:

Handout and literature online ILIAS.

#### Literature:

- ALLHOFF, D.-W.; ALLHOFF, W.: Rhetorik und Kommunikation. Regensburg: Bayerischer Verlag für Sprechwissenschaft, 2000.

- ARMSTRONG, M.: Führungsgrundlagen. Wien, Frankfurt/M.: Ueberreuter, 2000.
- BUCHHOLZ, G.: Erprobte Management-Techniken. Renningen-Malmsheim : expert-Verlag, 1996.
- RICHARDS, M. D.; GREENLAW, P. S.: Management Decision Making. Homewood: Irwin, 1966.
- SCHNECK, O.: Management-Techniken, Frankfurt/M., New York: Campus Verlag, 1996.

Please refer to the latest edition.

**Course: Machine Dynamics [2161224]****Coordinators:** C. Proppe**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written examination (compulsory subject), auxiliary means: own manuscripts

Oral examination (optional subject) , no auxiliary means allowed

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to apply engineering-oriented calculation methods in order to model and to understand dynamic effects in rotating machinery. This includes the investigation of runup, stationary operation of rigid rotors including balancing, transient and stationary behavior of flexible rotors, critical speeds, dynamics of slider-crank mechanisms, torsional oscillations.

**Content**

1. Introduction
2. Machine as mechatronic system
3. Rigid rotors: equations of motion, transient and stationary motion, balancing
4. Flexible rotors: Laval rotor (equations of motion, transient and stationary behavior, critical speed, secondary effects), refined models)
5. Slider-crank mechanisms: kinematics, equations of motion, mass and power balancing

**Literature**

Biezeno, Grammel: Technische Dynamik, 2. Edition, 1953

Holzweißig, Dresig: Lehrbuch der Maschinendynamik, 1979

Dresig, Vulfson: Dynamik der Mechanismen, 1989

**Course: Machine Dynamics II [2162220]****Coordinators:** C. Proppe**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam, no auxiliary means allowed

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Machine Dynamics

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to develop and analyze detailed models in machine dynamics that encompass continuum models, fluid structure interaction, and stability analyses.

**Content**

- hydrodynamic bearings
- rotating shafts in hydrodynamic bearings
- belt drives
- vibration of turbine blades

**Literature**

R. Gasch, R. Nordmann, H. Pfützner: Rotordynamik, Springer, 2006



**Course: Material flow in logistic systems [2117051]****Coordinators:** K. Furmans**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (see "Studienplan Maschinenbau", current version)

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**Recommended compulsory optional subject:  
Stochastics in mechanical engineering**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- describe material flow processes qualitativ and quantitativ,
- assign possibilities of technical solutions to a open operational task,
- plan material flow systems, illustrate them in simple models and analyse them regarding their performance,
- use methods to determine performance indicators like throughput, utilization, etc., and
- evaluate material flow systems regarding performance and availability.

**Content**

- elements of material flow systems (conveyor elements, fork, join elements)
- models of material flow networks using graph theory and matrices
- queueing theory, calculation of waiting time, utilization
- warehouseing and order-picking
- shuttle systems
- sorting systems
- simulation
- calculation of availability and reliability
- value stream analysis

**Media**

presentations, black board, book

**Literature****Arnold, Dieter; Furmans, Kai** : Materialfluss in Logistiksystemen; Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, 2009**Remarks**

none

## Course: Materials and Processes for Body Lightweight Construction in the Automotive Industry [2149669]

**Coordinators:** D. Steegmüller, S. Kienzle

**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment is carried out as an oral exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

None

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

The students . . .

- are able to name the various lightweight approaches and identify possible areas of application.
- are able to identify the different production processes for manufacturing lightweight structures and explain their functions.
- are able to perform a process selection based on the methods and their characteristics.
- are able to evaluate the different methods against lightweight applications on the basis of technical and economic aspects.

### Content

The objective of the lecture is to build up an overview of the relevant materials and processes for the production of a lightweight body. This includes both the actual production and the joining for the body. The lecture covers the different lightweight approaches and possible fields of application in the automotive industry. The methods are discussed with practical examples from the automotive industry.

The following topics will be covered:

- lightweight designs
- aluminum and steel for lightweight construction
- fibre-reinforced plastics by the RTM and SMC process
- joining of steel and aluminum (clinching, riveting, welding)
- bonding
- coating
- finishing
- quality assurance
- virtual factory

### Media

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

### Literature

Lecture Notes

### Remarks

None

**Course: Mathematical Methods in Dynamics [2161206]****Coordinators:** C. Proppe**Part of the modules:** SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written examination (compulsory subject), auxiliary means: own manuscripts allowed  
 oral examination (optional subject) no auxiliary means allowed

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the mathematical methods of dynamics precisely. They are able to use the basic mathematical methods for modelling the dynamical behaviour of elastic and rigid bodies.

The students have a basic understanding of the description of kinematics and kinetics of bodies. They also master the alternative formulations based on weak formulations and variational methods and the approximate solution methods for numerical calculations of the moving behaviour of elastic bodies.

**Content**

Dynamics of continua:

Concept of continuum, geometry of continua, kinematics and kinetics of continua

Dynamics of rigid bodies:

Kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies

Variational principles:

Principle of virtual work, variational calculations, Principle of Hamilton

Approximate solution methods:

Methods of weighted residuals, method of Ritz

Applications

**Literature**

Lecture notes (available online)

J.E. Marsden, T.J.R. Hughes: Mathematical foundations of elasticity, New York, Dover, 1994

P. Haupt: Continuum mechanics and theory of materials, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2000

M. Riemer: Technische Kontinuumsmechanik, Mannheim, 1993

K. Willner: Kontinuums- und Kontaktmechanik : synthetische und analytische Darstellung, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2003

J.N. Reddy: Energy Principles and Variational Methods in applied mechanics, New York, 2002

A. Boresi, K.P. Chong, S. Saigal: Approximate solution methods in engineering mechanics, New York, 2003

**Course: Mathematical Methods in Strength of Materials [2161254]****Coordinators:** T. Böhlke**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

depending on choice according to actual version of study regulations

Additives as announced

Prerequisites are met by solution of homework problems

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can

- perform the most important tensor operators in example problems
- classify tensors of second order according to their properties
- apply elements of tensoranalysis
- describe the kinematics of infinitesimal and finite deformations in tensorial notation
- derive balance laws of mechanics
- solve problems of elasticity and thermoelasticity using tensor notation
- apply the theoretical concepts of the lecture to special problems

**Content**

Tensor algebra

- vectors; basis transformation; dyadic product; tensors of 2nd order
- properties of 2nd order tensors: symmetry, anti-symmetry, orthogonality etc.
- eigenvalue problem, theorem of Cayley-Hamilton, invariants; tensors of higher order
- tensor algebra in curvilinear coordinate systems
- tensor analysis in curvilinear coordinate systems
- Differentiation of tensor functions

Application of tensor calculus in strength of materials

- kinematics of infinitesimal and finite deformations
- transport theorem, balance equations, stress tensor
- theory of elasticity
- thermo-elasticity

**Literature**

lecture notes

Bertram, A.: Elasticity and Plasticity of Large Deformations - an Introduction. Springer 2005.

Liu, I-S.: Continuum Mechanics. Springer, 2002.

Schade, H.: Tensoranalysis. Walter de Gruyter, New York, 1997.

Wriggers, P.: Nichtlineare Finite-Element-Methoden. Springer, 2001.

**Course: Mathematical methods of vibration theory [2162241]****Coordinators:** W. Seemann**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written or oral exam

Announcement 6 weeks prior to examination date.

**Conditions**

Technische Mechanik III, IV / Engineering Mechanics III, IV

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know to solve single differential equations with constant coefficients by various methods. For inhomogeneous differential equations the inhomogeneity may be arbitrary. They realize the relations between the different methods. For matrix-differential equations the students may derive the eigenvalue problem for free vibration and may obtain solutions for eigenvalues and eigenvectors. They know the modal transformation which is helpful to solve forced vibration. They may decide about stability of time-independent steady state solutions of nonlinear systems. They can derive boundary value problems by variational methods and know in principle how to solve them. For simple one-dimensional continua they may get analytical solutions. They can apply perturbation methods to derive analytical solutions for problems with small parameters.

**Content**

Linear, time-invariant, ordinary single differential equations: homogeneous solution; harmonic, periodic and non-periodic excitations; Duhamel's integral; Fourier and Laplace transform; introduction into the theory of distributions; Systems of ordinary differential equations: matrix notation, eigenvalue theory, fundamental matrix, forced vibrations via modal expansion and transition matrix; Introduction into the dynamic stability theory; Partial differential equations: solution in product form, eigenvalue theory, modal expansion using Ritz series; Variational methods, Hamilton's principle, boundary value problems representing vibrating continua; Perturbation methods

**Literature**

Riemer, Wedig, Wauer: Mathematische Methoden der Technischen Mechanik

**Course: Mathematical Methods in Fluid Mechanics [2154432]****Coordinators:** A. Class, B. Frohnäpfel**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written

Duration: 3 hours

Aux. means: formules, pocket calculator

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Basic Knowledge about Fluid Mechanics

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can to simplify the Navier-Stokes equations for specific flow problems. They are able to employ mathematical method in fluid mechanics effectively in order to solve the resulting conservation equations analytically, if possible, or to enable simpler numerical access to the problem. They can describe the limits of applicability of the assumptions made to model the flow behavior.

**Content**

The lecture will cover a selection of the following topics:

- Curvilinear coordinates and tensor calculus
- Potential flow theory
- Boundary-layer theory
- Laminar-turbulent transition (linear stability theory)
- Turbulent flows
- Numerical solution of the governing equation (finite difference methods)

**Media**

chalk board, Power Point

**Literature**

Kundu, P.K., Cohen, K.M.: Fluid Mechanics, Elsevier, 4th Edition, 2008

Batchelor, G.K.: An Introduction to Fluid Dynamics, Cambridge Mathematical Library, 2000

Boiko, A. V., Grek, G. R., Dovgal, A. V., Kozlov, V. V.: The Origin of Turbulence in Near-Wall Flows, Springer, 2002

Pope, S. B.: Turbulent Flows, Cambridge University Press, 2000

Ferziger, H., Peric, M.: Computational Methods for Fluid Dynamics, Springer, 2008

**Remarks**

The lecture is accompanied by a tutorial (2154433) where the application of the methods can be practised.

**Course: Mathematical Methods in Structural Mechanics [2162280]****Coordinators:** T. Böhlke**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

depending on choice according to actual version of study regulations

Additives as announced

Prerequisites are met by solving homework problems

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

This course is geared to MSc students.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can

- apply methods of variational calculus for solving problems of linear elasticity
- assess mesoscopic and macroscopic können mesoskopische und makroskopische Spannungs- und Dehnungsmaße beurteilen
- apply and evaluate the methods of homogenization of elastic and thermo-elastic properties
- list methods of homogenization of elastic-plastic properties
- solve worksheet problems to topics of the lecture using technical-mathematical software

**Content**

Basics of variational calculus

- functionals; Frechet-differential; Gateaux-differential; maximum or minimum problems
- lemma of variational calculus and Lagrange delta-process; Euler-Lagrange-equations

Applications: Principals of continuums mechanics

- variational principals in mechanics; variational formulierung of boundary value problem of elastostatic

Applications: Homogenization methods for materials with microstructure

- mesoscopic and macroscopic stress and strain measures
- Mean values of ensembles, ergodicity
- effective elastic properties
- Homogenization of thermo-elastic properties
- Homogenization of plastic and visco-plastic properties
- Fe-based homogenization

**Literature**

Vorlesungsskript

Gummert, P.; Reckling, K.-A.: Mechanik. Vieweg 1994.

Gross, D., Seelig, T.: Bruchmechanik – Mit einer Einführung in die Mikromechanik. Springer 2002.

Klingbeil, E.: Variationsrechnung, BI Wissenschaftsverlag, 1977

Torquato, S.: Random Heterogeneous Materials. Springer, 2002.

**Course: Mathematical models and methods for Production Systems [2117059]****Coordinators:** K. Furmans, J. Stoll**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

30min (electives), 60min (main subject)

examination aids: none

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Basic knowledge of statistic

recommended compulsory optional subject:

- Stochastics in Mecanical Engineering

recommended lecture:

- Material flow in logistic systems (also parallel)

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Describe material flow systems with analytical solvable stochastic models,
- Derive Approches for control systems (KANBAN) based on easy models of queueing theory,
- Execute practical exercised on workstations and
- Use simulation and exakt methods.

**Content**

- single server systems: M/M/1, M/G/1: priority rules, model of failures
- networks: open and closed approximations, exact solutions and approximations
- application to flexible manufacturing systems, AGV (automated guided vehicles) - systems
- modeling of control approaches like constant work in process (ConWIP) or kanban
- discrete-time modeling of queuing systems

**Media**

black board, lecture notes, presentations

**Literature**

Wolff: Stochastic Modeling and the Theory of Queues, Prentice Hall, 1989

Shanthikumar, Buzacott: Stochastic Models of Manufacturing Systems

**Remarks**

none



**Course: Mechanics and Strengths of Polymers [2173580]****Coordinators:** B. Graf von Bernstorff**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination

Duration: 20 - 30 minutes

no notes

**Conditions**

basic knowledge in materials science (e.g. lecture materials science I and II)

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are prepared to

- repeat the calculus on strength and design of engineering parts exposed to complex loadings,
- estimate the influence of time and temperature on the strength of polymeric materials,
- relate the strength of materials to their molecular structure, morphology and processing parameters and
- derive failure mechanisms for homogenous polymers and composite materials therefrom.

**Content**

Molecular structure and morphology of polymers, temperature- and time dependency of mechanical behavior, viscoelasticity, time/temperature- superposition principle, yielding, crazing and fracture of polymers, failure criterions, impact and dynamic loading, corresponding principle, tough/brittle-transition, introduction to the principles of fiber reinforcement and multiple cracking in composites

**Literature**

A literature list, specific documents and partial lecture notes shall be handed out during the lecture.

**Course: Mechanics in Microtechnology [2181710]****Coordinators:** P. Gruber, C. Greiner**Part of the modules:** SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam 30 minutes

**Conditions**

compulsory preconditions: none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know and understand size and scaling effects in micro- and nanosystems. They understand the impact of mechanical phenomena in small dimensions. Based on this they can judge how they determine material processing as well as working principles and design of microsensors and microactuators.

**Content**

1. Introduction: Application and Processing of Microsystems
2. Scaling Effects
3. Fundamentals: Stress and Strain, (anisotropic) Hooke's Law
4. Fundamentals: Mechanics of Beams and Membranes
5. Thin Film Mechanics: Origin and Role of Mechanical Stresses
6. Characterization of Mechanical Properties of Thin Films and Small Structures: Measurement of Stresses and Mechanical Parameters such as Young's Modulus and Yield Strength; Thin Film Adhesion and Stiction
7. Transduction: Piezo-resistivity, Piezo-electric Effect, Electrostatics,...
8. Aktuation: Inverse Piezo-electric Effect, Shape Memory, Elektromagnetic Actuation,...

**Literature**

Folien,

1. M. Ohring: „The Materials Science of Thin Films“, Academic Press, 1992
2. L.B. Freund and S. Suresh: „Thin Film Materials“
3. M. Madou: Fundamentals of Microfabrication“, CRC Press 1997
4. M. Elwenspoek and R. Wiegerink: „Mechanical Microsensors“ Springer Verlag 2000
5. Chang Liu: Foundations of MEMS, Illinois ECE Series, 2006

**Course: Laboratory mechatronics [2105014]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, G. Bretthauer, C. Proppe, C. Stiller**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Certification of participation or oral examination depending on the "Studienplan" resp. "Prüfungs- und Studienordnung (SPO)" / IPEK: partial examination with grade

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The student is able to ...

- use his knowledge about mechatronics and microsystems technology to solve a practical problem. The laboratory course comprises simulation, bus communication, measurement instrumentation, control engineering and programming.
- integrate the different subsystems from a manipulator to a working compound system in teamwork.

**Content****Part I**

Control, programming and simulation of robots

CAN-Bus communication

Image processing / machine vision

Dynamic simulation of robots in ADAMS

**Part II**

Solution of a complex problem in team work

**Literature**

Manuals for the laboratory course on Mechatronics

**Course: Human-Machine-Interaction [24659]****Coordinators:** M. Beigl, Takashi Miyaki**Part of the modules:** SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is explained in the module description.

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

120h

**Content****Literature**

David Benyon: Designing Interactive Systems: A Comprehensive Guide to HCI and Interaction Design. Addison-Wesley Educational Publishers Inc; 2nd Revised edition edition; ISBN-13: 978-0321435330

Steven Heim: The Resonant Interface: HCI Foundations for Interaction Design. Addison Wesley; 1 edition (March 15, 2007) ISBN-13: 978-0321375964

**Course: Measurement II [2138326]****Coordinators:** C. Stiller**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination

Duration: 30 minutes

no reference material

**Conditions**

Fundamentals in measurement, system and control theory, e.g. from the lecture "Measurement and Control Systems"

**Learning Outcomes**

The capabilities of modern sensor technology pave the way for novel applications in engineering. Especially digital measurement techniques may be used even in very complex environments and thus have strong impact on technological progress. Stochastic models of measurement processes form the basis for meaningful information processing and provide a valuable tool for engineering. This interdisciplinary lecture addresses students in mechanical engineering and related subjects. The lecture gives an overview of digital technology and stochastics. These areas form the basics of estimation methods that can be embedded elegantly in the theory of state observers. Applications in signal processing for modern environmental perception (video, Lidar, Radar) illustrate the discussed subjects.

**Content**

1. Amplifiers
2. Digital technology
3. Stochastic modeling for measurement applications
4. Estimation
5. Kalman Filter
6. Environmental perception

**Literature**

Various Scripts

**Course: Analysis tools for combustion diagnostics [2134134]****Coordinators:** U. Wagner**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination, Duration: 25 min., no auxiliary means

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Fundamentals of Combustion Engines helpful

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can name and explain state-of-the-art methods to analyse the process in combustion as well as special measuring techniques such as optical and laser analysis. They are able to thermodynamically model, analyse and evaluate the engine process.

**Content**

energy balance at the engine  
 energy conversion in the combustion chamber  
 thermodynamics of the combustion process

flow velocities

flame propagation

special measurement techniques

**Literature**

Lecture notes available in the lectures

**Course: Methodic Development of Mechatronic systems [2145180]****Coordinators:** A. Albers, W. Burger**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students ...

- are able to work in an interdisciplinary team for mechatronic system development, to understand the problems of the other subject and to arbitrate in case of misunderstandings.
- have knowledge about the different ways of thinking of mechanical engineers, electrical engineers and computer scientists.
- know the most common technical terms of electrical – and software engineering.
- are able to illustrate typical technical- human- interfaces in the mechatronic field and to identify interactions between mechanical and electrical part systems.

**Content**

Introduction - from market to product

Typical activities during the development of electronic components, traps and problems

Interfaces between mechanics / electronics / software / human user

Typical activities during the development of software, traps and problems

Failure modes and mechanisms of electronic circuits

Failure modes and verification of software

Quality assurance of mechatronic systems

Human interfacing problems, team-management

**Literature**

Manuals for the lecture available

**Course: Modelling of Microstructures [2183702]****Coordinators:** A. August, B. Nestler, D. Weygand**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach], SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

We regularly hand out exercise sheets. The individual solutions will be corrected.

Exam: oral 30 minutes or written.

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

materials science  
fundamental mathematics

**Learning Outcomes**

The student can

- explain the thermodynamic and statistical foundations for liquid-solid and solid-solid phase transition processes and apply them to construct phase diagrams.
- describe the specific characteristics of dendritic, eutectic and peritectic microstructures.
- explain the mechanisms of grain and phase boundary motion induced by external fields
- use the phase-field method for simulation of microstructure formation processes using modeling approaches and challenges of current research
- has experiences in computing and conduction simulations of microstructure formation from an integrated computer lab.

**Content**

- Brief Introduction in thermodynamics
- Statistical interpretation of entropy
- Gibbs free energy and phase diagrams
- Free energy functional
- Phasefield equation
- Gibbs-Thomson-equation
- Driving forces
- Grand chemical potential functional and the evolution equations
- For compare: Free energy functional with driving forces

**Media**

Black board and slides.

**Literature**

1. Gottstein, G. (2007) Physikalische Grundlagen der Materialkunde. Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg



2. Kurz, W. and Fischer, D. (1998) Fundamentals of Solidification. Trans Tech Publications Ltd, Switzerland Germany UK USA
3. Porter, D.A. Eastering, K.E. and Sherif, M.Y. (2009) Phase transformation in metals and alloys (third edition). CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, Boca Raton, London, New York
4. Gaskell, D.R., Introduction to the thermodynamics of materials
5. Problem sheets

**Course: Model based Application Methods [2134139]**

**Coordinators:** F. Kirschbaum  
**Part of the modules:** (p. 199)[SP\_57\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Summer term	

**Learning Control / Examinations**

take-home exam, short presentation with oral examination

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

knowledge in Basics of combustion engines, vehicular systems, control theorie and statistics.

**Learning Outcomes**

The student can name the most important methods for model-based calibration of powertrain ECUs. Particulary he can choose and apply the correct approach for empirical modeling for a given powertrain calibration task (fuel consumption, emissions, air path, driveability, etc.) and type of plant (linear-nonlinear, static-dynamic, etc.). He is capable to solve typical Problems of a calibration engineer of automotive OEMs or suppliers.

**Content**

The efforts for the calibration of automotive powertrain ECUs are increasing due to new engine or powertrain technologies and tightening emission laws. From a present view only model based calibration methods are capable to handle this situation. The lecture presents a selection of practice-proofed model-based calibration methods.

**Media**

Lecture notes, blackboard, presentations and life demonstrations via projector

**Course: Modelling and Simulation [2183703]****Coordinators:** B. Nestler, P. Gumbsch**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach], SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

We regularly hand out exercise sheets. In addition, the course will be accompanied by practical exercises at the computer.

written examination: 90 minutes

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

preliminary knowlegde in mathematics, physics and materials science

**Learning Outcomes**

The student can

- explain the basic algorithms and numerical methods which are beside other applications relevant for materials simulations.
- describe and apply numerical solution methods for partial differential equations and dynamical systems
- apply numerical methods to solve heat and mass diffusion problems which can also be used to model microstructure formation processes
- has experiences in how to implement and program the introduced numerical methods from an integrated computer lab.

**Content**

The course gives an introduction to modelling and simulation techniques.

The following topics are included:

- splines, interpolation methods, Taylor series
- finite difference method
- dynamical systems
- numerics of partial differential equations
- mass and heat diffusion
- microstructure simulation
- parallel and adaptive algorithms
- high performance computing
- practical exercises

**Media**

Slides and black board. The slides will be provided as a manuscript for the course.

**Literature**

1. Scientific Computing, G. Golub and J.M. Ortega (B.G.Teubner Stuttgart 1996)

**Course: [2158206]****Coordinators:** F. Schmidt**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. [187](#))[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations****Conditions**

Can not be combined with the lecture Building Simulation [2157109]

**Learning Outcomes****Content**

**Course: Modern Control Concepts I [2105024]****Coordinators:** L. Gröll**Part of the modules:** SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam (after lecture period)

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Measurement and control systems

**Learning Outcomes**

After completion this lecture, the students are able

- to analyse linear systems with respect to different properties,
- to design linear feedback systems with feedforward add-on in time and frequency domain under consideration of input saturation, time delay, unmeasurable states and couplings between system parts,
- to use Matlab for simulation, analysis and synthesis in numerical and computer algebraic way,
- to realise controllers per software in practice

**Content**

1. Introduction (classification, overviews, model simplification)
2. Simulation and analysis of dynamical systems with Matlab
3. Linearisation (equilibrium manifold, low-delta-method, Hartman-Grobman-theorem, design methodology for linear setpoint controller)
4. Two-degree-of-freedom control (structure, reference signal design)
5. PID-Controller (practical realisation, design hints, anti-windup-methods, Smith-predictor, switching technics, complex example)
6. Multi variable control and advanced control structures
7. State space (geometric view, role of zeros)
8. Tracking control with state feedback and supplemental integrator
9. Observer (LQG-design, disturbance observer, reduced observer)
10. Limits of control (existence subject, limits in time and frequency domain)

**Literature**

- Aström, K.-J., Murray, R.M.: Feedback Systems, 2012
- Rugh, W.: Linear System Theory. Prentice Hall, 1996

**Course: Engine Laboratory [2134001]**

**Coordinators:** U. Wagner  
**Part of the modules:** (p. 199)[SP\_57\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written documentation of every experiment, certificate of successful attendance, no grading

**Conditions**

Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I attended

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to transfer their theoretical knowledge to practical problems and to perform engine tests on state-of-the-art test benches.

**Content**

5 engine experiments in up-to-date development projects

**Literature**

Description of experiments

**Course: Engine measurement techniques [2134137]****Coordinators:** S. Bernhardt**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination, Duration: 0,5 hours, no auxiliary means

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Combustion Engines A or Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I helpful

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to explain the principles of modern measuring devices and are able to determine the right device for a certain measuring problem. They are able to analyse and evaluate the results.

**Content**

Students get to know state-of-the-art measurement techniques for combustion engines. In particular basic techniques for measuring engine operating parameters such as torque, speed, power and temperature.

Possible measurement errors and aberrations are discussed.

Furthermore techniques for measuring exhaust emissions, air/fuel ratio, fuel consumption as well as pressure indication for thermodynamic analysis are covered.

**Literature**

Lecture notes available in the lectures or in the 'Studentenhaus'

1. Grohe, H.: Messen an Verbrennungsmotoren
2. Bosch: Handbuch Kraftfahrzeugtechnik
3. Veröffentlichungen von Firmen aus der Meßtechnik
4. Hoffmann, Handbuch der Meßtechnik
5. Klingenberg, Automobil-Meßtechnik, Band C

**Course: Multilingual Human-Machine Communication [24600]****Coordinators:** T. Schultz, F. Putze**Part of the modules:** SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is explained in the module description.

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students will be introduced to the foundations of automatic speech recognition and processing. The lecture begins with the theoretical background on signal processing and models of speech production and perception. The focus here is on statistical methods. The current state of the art is presented using many real-world applications. After attending the lecture, students should be able to assess the potential as well as the challenges and limitations of modern speech technology and applications.

**Content**

The lecture offers an introduction to the foundations of automatic speech recognition and processing. The lecture begins with the theoretical background on signal processing and models of speech production and perception. The focus here is on statistical methods. Then, the central approaches and methods for a successful transition from theory to practice are presented. The current requirements for speech recognition and processing regarding globalization and multilingualism are illustrated using several examples of state of the art systems. For further information, see <http://csl.anthropomatik.kit.edu>.

**Media**

slides (online at <http://csl.anthropomatik.kit.edu>)

**Literature****Elective literature:**

Xuedong Huang, Alex Acero und Hsiao-wuen Hon, Spoken Language Processing, Prentice Hall PTR, NJ, 2001  
 Tanja Schultz und Katrin Kirchhoff (Hrsg.), Multilingual Speech Processing, Elsevier, Academic Press, 2006

**Remarks**

Language of the lecture: German (English by request)



**Course: Novel actuators and sensors [2141865]****Coordinators:** M. Kohl, M. Sommer**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations****Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes****Content****Literature**

- Sensoren: "Sensors Update", Volumes 1 und 2, Edited by H. Baltes, W.Göpel, J.Hesse, VCH, 1996, ISBN 3-527-29432-5
- Nanofasern: "Nanowires and Nanobelts", Volume 2: Nanowires and Nanobelts of Functional Materials, Zhong Lin Wang, 2006, Springer, ISBN 10 0-387-28706-X

**Course: Nonlinear Continuum Mechanics [2162344]****Coordinators:** T. Böhlke**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	2	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

This course is geared to MSc students.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can

- derive the kinematics of finite deformations
- derive the balance laws in regular and irregular points
- discuss the principles of material theory for given examples
- evaluate the basics of finite elasticity
- discuss the basics of elasto-plasticity
- apply basic concepts of crystal plasticity to example problems

**Content**

- tensor calculus, kinematics, balance equations
- principles of material theory
- finite elasticity
- infinitesimal elasto(visco)plasticity
- exact solutions of infinitesimal plasticity
- finite elasto(visco)plasticity
- infinitesimal and finite crystal(visco)plasticity
- hardening and failure
- strain localization

**Literature**

lecture notes

Bertram, A.: Elasticity and Plasticity of Large Deformations - an Introduction. Springer 2005.

Liu, I-S.: Continuum Mechanics. Springer 2002.

Schade, H.: Tensoranalysis. Walter de Gruyter 1997.

Wriggers, P.: Nichtlineare Finite-Element-Methoden. Springer 2001.

**Course: Computational Methods in Fluid Mechanics [2157441]****Coordinators:** F. Magagnato**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 30 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can describe the modern numerical simulation methods for fluid flows and can explain their relevance for industrial projects. They can choose appropriate boundary and initial conditions as well as turbulence models. They are qualified to explain the meaning of suitable meshes for processed examples. Convergence acceleration techniques like multi grid, implicit methods etc. as well as the applicability of these methods to parallel and vector computing can be described by the students. They can identify problems that occur during application of these methods and can discuss strategies to avoid them. The students are qualified to apply commercial codes like Fluent, Star-CD, CFX etc. as well as the research code SPARC. They can describe the differences between conventional methods (RANS) and more advanced approaches like Large Eddy Simulation (LES) and Direct Numerical Simulation (DNS).

**Content**

1. Governing Equations of Fluid Dynamics
2. Discretization
3. Boundary and Initial conditions
4. Turbulence Modelling
5. Mesh Generation
6. Numerical Methods
7. LES, DNS and Lattice Gas Methods
8. Pre- and Postprocessing
9. Examples of Numerical Methods for Industrial Applications

**Media**

"Powerpoint presentation", Beamer

**Literature**

Ferziger, Peric: Computational Methods for Fluid Dynamics. Springer-Verlag, 1999.

Hirsch: Numerical Computation of Internal and External Flows. John Wiley &amp; Sons Inc., 1997.

Versteg, Malalasekera: An introduction to computational fluid dynamics. The finite volume method. John Wiley &amp; Sons Inc., 1995

**Course: Numerical simulation of reacting two phase flows [2169458]****Coordinators:** R. Koch**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral exam

Duration: approximately 30 minutes

no tools or reference materials are allowed

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have the ability to:

- describe and apply the governing equations of fluid mechanics
- select and judge appropriate methods for predicting turbulent flows
- explain the procedures of numerical solver algorithms
- judge the numerical methods, on which common CFD software is based
- judge and apply different approaches to characterize sprays
- apply methods for predicting the break up of liquids
- analyse and evaluate methods and models for the calculation of multiphase flows
- describe reactive flows and the corresponding models

**Content**

The course is devoted to diploma/master students and doctoral candidates of mechanical and chemical engineering. It gives an overview of the numerical methods used for CFD of single and two phase flows. The course introduces methods for reacting single and two phase flows, as they are typically found in gas turbines and piston engines operated by liquid fuel.

1. Single phase flow: Basic equations of fluid dynamics, Turbulence: DNS, LES, RANS; Finite volume methods, Numerical solvers.

2. Two phase flows: Basics of atomisation, Characterisation of sprays, Numerical prediction of droplet movement, Numerical methods for predicting of liquid disintegration (VoF, SPH), Numerical methods for secondary atomisation; Droplet evaporation

3. Reacting flows: Combustion models; Single droplet combustion, Spray combustion.

**Literature**

Lecture notes

**Course: Intellectual Property Rights and Strategies in Industrial Companies [2147161]****Coordinators:** F. Zacharias**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students understand and are able to describe the basics of intellectual property, particularly with regard to the filing and obtaining of property rights. They can name the criteria of project-integrated intellectual property management and strategic patenting in innovative companies. Students are also able to describe the key regulations of the law regarding employee invention and to illustrate the challenges of intellectual properties with reference to examples.

**Content**

The lecture will describe the requirements to be fulfilled and how protection is obtained for patents, design rights and trademarks, with a particular focus on Germany, Europe and the EU. Active, project-integrated intellectual property management and the use of strategic patenting by technologically oriented companies will also be discussed. Furthermore, the significance of innovations and intellectual property for both business and industry will be demonstrated using practical examples, before going on to consider the international challenges posed by intellectual property and current trends in the sector.

Within the context of licensing and infringement, insight will be provided as to the relevance of communication, professional negotiations and dispute resolution procedures, such as mediation for example. The final item on the agenda will cover those aspects of corporate law that are relevant to intellectual property.

Lecture overview:

1. Introduction to intellectual property
2. The profession of the patent attorney
3. Filing and obtaining intellectual property rights
4. Patent literature as a source of knowledge and information
5. The law regarding employee inventions
6. Active, project-integrated intellectual property management
7. Strategic patenting
8. The significance of intellectual property
9. International challenges and trends
10. Professional negotiations and dispute resolution procedures
11. Aspects of corporate law

**Course: Photovoltaics [23737]****Coordinators:** M. Powalla**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	3	Summer term	

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Tutorials, written exams, alternatively oral exam.

**Conditions**

Basic knowledge of thermodynamics and solid state physics.

**Recommendations**

Complement to "Energy Systems" and "Fundamentals of Energy Technology".

**Learning Outcomes**

After the course attendants can:

- understand energy conversion in semiconductors.
- discuss emerging technological and production relevant aspects.
- capture the interaction of photovoltaic energy systems with different system components.
- quantify losses.

**Content**

- The significance of photovoltaics in national and global energy supply.
- Physical fundamentals of energy conversion.
- Photovoltaic cells (specific parameters, materials, loss assessment).
- Implementation concepts (Silicon technology, thin layer cells, concentrator cells, dye cells and organic cells).
- Modular technique and production technology.
- Photovoltaic energy systems (Components, alternative current converter, solar tracking, system design).

**Literature**

P. Würfel, Physik der Solarzellen, 2. Auflage (Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, Heidelberg, 2000)

R. Sauer, Halbleiterphysik, (Oldenburg Wissenschaftsverlag, 2009)

H.J. Lewerenz, H. Jungblut, Photovoltaik (Springer, Berlin, 1995)

H.G. Wagemann, Photovoltaik, (Vieweg, Wiesbaden, 2010)

Tom Markvart, Luis Castaner, Photovoltaics Fundamentals and Applications, (Elsevier, Oxford, 2003)

Heinrich Häberlin, Photovoltaik, (AZ Verlag, Aarau, 2007)

**Course: [2189906]****Coordinators:** R. Dagan, Dr. Volker Metz**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam, 20 min.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students

- understand the physical explanations of the known nuclear accidents
- can perform simplified calculations to demonstrate the accidents outcome.
- Define safety relevant properties of low/ intermediate / high level waste products
- Are able to evaluate principles and implications of reprocessing, storage and disposal options for nuclear waste.

**Content**

- Relevant physical terms of nuclear physics
- Decay heat removal- Borst-Wheeler equation
- The accidents in TMI- Three Mile Island, and Fukushima .
- Fission , chain reaction and reactor control systems
- Basics of nuclear cross sections
- Principles of reactor dynamics
- Reactor poisoning
- The Idaho and Chernobyl accidents
- Principles of the nuclear fuel cycle
- Reprocessing of irradiated fuel elements and vitrification of fission product solutions
- Interim storage of nuclear residues in surface facilities
- Multi barrier concepts for final disposal in deep geological formations
- The situation in the repositories Asse II, Konrad and Morsleben

**Literature**

AEA- Open documentation of the reactor accidents

K. Wirtz: Basics of Reactor technic Par I, II, Technic School Karlsruhe 1966 (in German)

D. Emendorfer. K.H. Höcker: Theory of nuclear reactions, Parts I, II BI- Hochschultaschenbücher 1969 ( in German)

J. Duderstadt and L. Hamilton: Nuclear reactor Analysis, J. Wiley \$ Sons , Inc. 1975.

R.C. Ewing: The nuclear fuel cycle: a role for mineralogy and geochemistry. Elements vol. 2, p.331-339, 2006

J. Bruno, R.C. Ewing: Spent nuclear fuel. Elements vol. 2, p.343-349, 2006

**Course: Multi-scale Plasticity [2181750]****Coordinators:** K. Schulz, C. Greiner**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

presentation (40%), oral examination (30 min, 60%)

**Conditions**

- limited number of participants
- mandatory registration
- mandatory attendance

**Recommendations**

preliminary knowlegde in mathematics, physics, mechanics and materials science

**Learning Outcomes**

The student

- can explain the physical foundations of plasticity as well as results of latest research.
- can independently read and evaluate scientific research papers.
- can present specific, technical information in structured, precise, and readable manner.
- is able to argue for and/or against a particular approach or idea using the knowledge acquired within the lecture.

**Content**

This module will attempt to provide an overview to complex subjects in the field of material mechanics. For this purpose important scientific papers will be presented and discussed.

This will be done by having students read and critique one paper each week in a short review. In addition, each week will include presentation from one of the participants which aim to advocate or criticise each piece of work using the short reviews. He will also be the discussion leader, while students discuss the content, ideas, evaluation and open research questions of the paper. Using a professional conference management system (HotCRP), the student assume the role of reviewers and gain insight into the work of researchers.

**Media**

black board, beamer, script

**Remarks**

The maximum number of students is 14 per semester.



**Course: PLM for Product Development in Mechatronics [2122376]****Coordinators:** M. Eigner**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment consists of an oral exam (30 min.).

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

Students have a basic overview about product data management and product lifecycle management.

Students know components and core functions of PLM solutions

Students can describe trends in research and practice in the environment of PLM

**Content***Product Data Management**Product Lifecycle Management*

**Course: PLM-CAD Workshop [2121357]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations****Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes****Content**

**Course: Polymer Engineering I [2173590]****Coordinators:** P. Elsner**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 20-30 Minutes

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The field of Polymer Engineering includes synthesis, material science, processing, construction, design, tool engineering, production technology, surface engineering and recycling. The aim is, to equip the students with knowledge and technical skills, and to use the material “polymer” meeting its requirements in an economical and ecological way.

The students

- are able to describe and classify polymers based on the fundamental synthesis processing techniques
- can find practical applications for state-of-the-art polymers and manufacturing technologies
- are able to apply the processing techniques, the application of polymers and polymer composites regarding to the basic principles of material science
- can describe the special mechanical, chemical and electrical properties of polymers and correlate these properties to the chemical bindings.
- can define application areas and the limitation in the use of polymers

**Content**

1. Economical aspects of polymers
2. Introduction of mechanical, chemical and electrical properties
3. Processing of polymers (introduction)
4. Material science of polymers
5. Synthesis

**Literature**

Recommended literature and selected official lecture notes are provided in the lecture

**Course: Laboratory “Laser Materials Processing” [2183640]****Coordinators:** J. Schneider, W. Pfleging**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment consists of an colloquium for every single experiment and an overall final colloquium incl. an oral presentation of 20 min.

**Conditions**

Basic knowledge of physics, chemistry and material science is assumed.

**Recommendations**

The attendance to one of the courses Physical Basics of Laser Technology (2181612) or Laser Application in Automotive Engineering (2182642) is strongly recommended.

**Learning Outcomes**

The student

- can describe the influence of laser, material and process parameters and can choose suitable parameters for the most important methods of laser-based processing in automotive engineering.
- can explain the requirements for safe handling of laser radiation and for the design of safe laser systems.

**Content**

The laboratory comprises 8 half-day experiments, which address the following laser processing topics of metals, ceramics and polymers:

- safety aspects
- surface hardening and remelting
- melt and reactive cutting
- surface modification by dispersing or alloying
- welding
- surface texturing
- metrology

There are used CO<sub>2</sub>-, excimer-, Nd:YAG- and high power diode-laser sources within the laboratory.

**Media**

lecture notes via ILIAS

**Literature**

W.T. Silfvast: Laser Fundamentals, 2008, Cambridge University Press

W.M. Steen: Laser Materials Processing, 2010, Springer

**Remarks**

The maximum number of students is 12 per semester.

**Course: Lab Computer-aided methods for measurement and control [2137306]****Coordinators:** C. Stiller, P. Lenz**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Colloquia

**Conditions**

Basic studies and preliminary examination; basic lectures in automatic control

**Learning Outcomes**

Powerful and cheap computation resources have led to major changes in the domain of measurement and control. Engineers in various fields are nowadays confronted with the application of computer-aided methods. This lab tries to give an insight into the modern domain of measurement and control by means of practically oriented and flexible experiments. Based on experiments on measurement instrumentation and digital signal processing, elementary knowledge in the domain of visual inspection and image processing will be taught. Thereby, commonly used software like MATLAB/Simulink will be used in both simulation and realization of control loops. The lab closes with selected applications, like control of a robot or supersonic computer tomography.

**Content**

1. Digital technology
2. Digital storage oscilloscope and digital spectrum analyzer
3. Supersonic computer tomography
4. Lighting and image acquisition
5. Digital image processing
6. Image interpretation
7. Control synthesis and simulation
8. Robot: Sensors
- 9 Robot: Actuating elements and path planning

The lab comprises 9 experiments.

**Literature**

Instructions to the experiments are available on the institute's website

**Course: Lab course experimental solid mechanics [2162275]****Coordinators:** T. Böhlke, Mitarbeiter**Part of the modules:** SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

attestation without grade

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can

- 
- list basic measuring methods for thermoelasticity
- perform measurements for determining material parameters of thermoelasticity
- apply the concepts of parameter identification to experimentally obtained stress-strain-curves
- list and evaluate different forms of anisotropy

**Content**

- 
- Anisotropic materials
- Experiments for determination of the five material constants of thermoelasticity
- Experiments for determination of parameters of the inelastic material behaviour

**Literature**

is announced during lab course

**Course: Pro/ENGINEER advanced [2123370]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Presentation of the results at the end of semester and oral examination, duration: 10 min.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

Very good knowledge of Machine Design and basic skills in ProEngineer are required.

**Learning Outcomes**

In the workshop, a complete CAD model of a transmission is developed.

The design problem is worked out in small groups. Using a basic sketch the participants should independently design partial solutions, test and then integrate them into the overall solution. The advanced capabilities of Pro/E are dealt with. The design process should be simulated from idea to finished model.

The focus is on independent solution finding, teamwork, functional performance, production and design.

**Content**

- Use of advanced CAD techniques and ProE functionalities
- Development of selection criteria for the design method
- Integration of partial solutions into the overall solution
- Ensure the reusability of CAD models through parameterization and cataloging
- Validation
- Sheet metal forming
- kinematic simulation
- Animation

**Remarks**

For the workshop compulsory attendance exists.

**Course: Product Lifecycle Management [2121350]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach], SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

written examination

Duration:

1,5 hours

Auxiliary Means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can:

- clarify the management concept of PLM, its objectives and highlight the economic benefits of the PLM concept.
- illustrate the need for an integrated and cross-departmental business process - from planning, portfolio construction and return of customer information, from the use phase to maintenance and recycling of products.
- reason the processes and functions needed to support the entire product life cycle and discuss the main operating software systems (PDM, ERP, SCM, CRM) and their functions for supporting PLM.
- argue a method to successfully introduce the concept of Management PLM in companys.

**Content**

Product Lifecycle Management (PLM) is an approach to the holistic and cross-company management and control of all product-related processes and data throughout the life cycle along the extended supply chain - from design and production to sales, to the dismantling and recycling.

Product Lifecycle Management is a comprehensive approach for effective and efficient design of the product life cycle. Based on all product information, which comes up across the entire value chain and across multiple partners, processes, methods and tools are made available to provide the right information at the right time, quality and the right place.

The course covers:

- A consistent description of all business processes that occur during the product life cycle (development, production, sales, dismantling, ...)
- the presentation of methods for the performance of the PLM business processes,
- explaining the most important corporate information systems to support the life cycle (PDM, ERP, SCM, CRM systems) to sample the software manufacturer SAP

**Literature**

Lecture slides.

V. Arnold et al: Product Lifecycle Management beherrschen, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg, 2005.

J. Stark: Product Lifecycle Management, 21st Century Paradigm for Product Realisation, Springer-Verlag, London, 2006.



A. W. Scheer et al: Prozessorientiertes Product Lifecycle Management, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2006.

J. Schöttner: Produktdatenmanagement in der Fertigungsindustrie, Hanser-Verlag, München, 1999.

M.Eigner, R. Stelzer: Produktdaten Management-Systeme, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2001.

G. Hartmann: Product Lifecycle Management with SAP, Galileo press, 2007.

K. Obermann: CAD/CAM/PLM-Handbuch, 2004.

**Course: Product, Process and Resource Integration in the Automotive Industry [2123364]****Coordinators:** S. Mbang**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination, Durations: 20 min, Auxiliary Means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

A considerable aspect of this lecture is to combine engineering knowledge with the practical, real industrial problems and applications.

Thus, the objectives of the lecture are:

- collaborative drafting of industrial and academic state of the art regarding the basics.
- specification of exigencies, requirements and concepts for an integrated CAx-process chain,
- introduction in the paradigms of the integrated process-oriented product development
- to convey practical industrial knowledge about the integrated product development in the automotive sector

**Content**

The lecture

- Overview of product development in the automotive sector (process- and work cycle, IT-Systems)
- Integrated product models in the automotive industry (product, process and resource)
- New CAx modeling methods (intelligent feature technology, templates & functional modeling)
- Automation and knowledge-based mechanism for product design and production planning
- Product development in accordance with defined process and requirement (3D-master principle, tolerance models)
- Concurrent Engineering, shared working
- Enhanced concepts: the digital and virtual factory (application of virtual technologies and methods in the product development)
- Systems: CAD/CAM modeling (CATIA V5), planning (CATIA/DELMIA), archiving – PDM (CATIA/SmarTeam).

Additionally, A practical industrial project study is offered, which is based on an integrated application scenario (from design of production resources, over testing and validation method planning to the manufacturing and implementation of the production resources).

Since the student will be divided in small teams, this study will also teach the students about team work and distributed development.

**Literature**

Lecture slides

**Remarks**

Max. 20 students, registration necessary (ILIAS)

**Course: Production Management I [2109028]****Coordinators:** P. Stock**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations****Compulsory Core Subject:** oral exam**Elective Subject:** oral exam (ca. 30 min)**Optional Subject:** oral exam (ca. 30 min)

The exams are only offered in German!

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

- Willingness to learn interdisciplinarily (Technique, Economy, Legal regulations, Informatics . . .)

**Learning Outcomes**

After completion this lecture, the students are able

- to describe the goals of production and production management,
- to describe the prevailing requirements of the working world and the thereof resulting fields of application of Production Management and to give examples,
- to describe and to apply basic theories, methods and tools for the different fields of application of Production Management on a strategical, tactical and operational level,
- to plan and control the industrial process of production and adding value,
- to evaluate the applied methods and tools of production management within a specific enterprise and to drive alternatives for organising and configuration a production system.

**Content**

1. Introduction
2. Strategy of enterprises
3. Product development and programme planning
4. Location planning
5. Enterprise system (Production system, fabric planning, departmental and process organisation)
6. Management of resources (personnel, machines, material)
7. Operations planning and control
8. Controlling
9. Management systems

**Literature**

Handout and literature online ILIAS.

**Course: Production Techniques Laboratory [2110678]**

**Coordinators:** K. Furmans, J. Ovtcharova, V. Schulze, B. Deml, Research assistants of wbk, ifab und IFL  
**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

**Advanced Internship:** Participate in practice exercise courses and complete the colloquia successfully.

**Elective Subject:** Participate in practice exercise courses and complete the colloquia successfully and presentation of a specific topic.

**Optional Subject:** Participate in practice exercise courses and complete the colloquia successfully and presentation of a specific topic.

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Participation in the following lectures:

- Informationssysteme in logistics and supply chain management
- Material flow in logistic systems
- Manufacturing technology
- Human Factors Engineering

**Learning Outcomes**

*The students acquire in the lab profound knowledge about the scientific theories, principles and methods of Production Engineering. Afterwards they are able to evaluate and design complex production systems according to problems of manufacturing and process technologies, materials handling, handling techniques, information engineering as well as production organisation and management.*

*After completion this lab, the students are able*

- *to analyse and solve planning and layout problems of the discussed fields,*
- *to evaluate and configure the quality and efficiency of production, processes and products,*
- *to plan, control and evaluate the production of a production enterprise,*
- *to configure and evaluate the IT architecture of a production enterprise,*
- *to design and evaluate appropriate techniques for conveying, handling and picking within a production system,*
- *to design and evaluate the part production and assembly respective to processes and work places.*

**Content**

The production technique laboratory (PTL) is a collaboration of the institutes wbk, IFL, IMI and ifab.

1. Computer Aided Product Development (IMI)
2. Computer communication in factory (IMI)
3. Production of parts with CNC turning machines (wbk)
4. Controlling of production systems using PLCs (wbk)
5. Automated assembly systems (wbk)
6. Optical identification in production and logistics (IFL)

7. RFID identification systems (IFL)
8. Storage and order-picking systems (IFL)
9. Configuration of Display Work Stations (ifab)
10. Time study (ifab)
11. Workplace configuration (ifab)

**Media**

several

**Literature**

Handout and literature online ILIAS.

**Remarks**

none

**Course: Production Technology and Management in Automotive [2149001]****Coordinators:** V. Stauch, S. Peters**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is carried out as a written exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students . . .

- are capable to specify the current challenges in automotive industry and to explain approaches to solve them.
- are able to classify the main parts of an automotive plant and its key elements (production facilities).
- are qualified to identify interlinkages between development processes and production systems (such as lean production).
- have the ability to classify modern concepts of logistics and tasks in management and design of value added networks.
- are enabled to explain the importance of an integrated quality management in product development and production as well as related methods.
- are able to characterize methodical approaches of analytical assessment and optimization of production planning tasks.

**Content**

The lecture deals with the technical and organizational aspects of automotive production. The course starts with an introduction to the automotive industry, current trends in vehicle technology and integrated product development. A selection of manufacturing processes are subjects of the second lecture block. Experiences of the applications of the Mercedes Production System in production, logistics and maintenance are the subject of the third event. During the last block approaches to quality management, global networks and current analytical planning methods in research are discussed. The course is strongly oriented towards the practice and is provided with many current examples. Mr. Stauch was Head of Powertrain Production Mercedes Benz Cars and plant manager Untertürkheim until 2010.

The following topics will be covered:

- Introduction to Automotive Industry and Technology
- Basics of Product Development
- Selected Automotive Manufacturing Technologies
- Automotive Production Systems
- Logistics
- Quality Assurance
- Global Networks
- Analytical Approaches of Production Planning

**Media**

Lecture slides will be provided printed.

**Literature**

Lecture Slides

**Remarks**

None

**Course: Project Workshop: Automotive Engineering [2115817]****Coordinators:** F. Gauterin**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	3	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral Examination

Duration: 30 up to 40 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are familiar with typical industrial development processes and working style. They are able to apply knowledge gained at the university to a practical task. They are able to analyze and to judge complex relations. They are ready to work self-dependently, to apply different development methods and to work on approaches to solve a problem, to develop practice-oriented products or processes.

**Content**

During the Project Workshop Automotive Engineering a team of six persons will work on a task given by an German industrial partner using the instruments of project management. The task is relevant for the actual business and the results are intended to be industrialized after the completion of the project workshop.

The team will generate approaches in its own responsibility and will develop solutions for practical application. Coaching will be supplied by both, company and institute.

At the beginning in a start-up meeting goals and structure of the project will be specified. During the project workshop there will be weekly team meetings. Also a milestone meeting will be held together with persons from the industrial company. In a final presentation the project results will be presented to the company management and to institute representatives.

**Literature**

Steinle, Claus; Bruch, Heike; Lawa, Dieter (Hrsg.), Projektmanagement, Instrument moderner Innovation, FAZ Verlag, Frankfurt a. M., 2001, ISBN 978-3929368277

The scripts will be supplied in the start-up meeting.



## Course: Development of Oil-Hydraulic Powertrain Systems [2113072]

**Coordinators:** G. Geerling, I. Ays

**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral examination

### Conditions

knowledge in the fluidics

### Learning Outcomes

The students are able to understand hydraulic systems and to develop them independently. They apply their competences in a simulation of a development project with real hydraulic components within a laboratory tutorial.

### Content

The bloc course offered by the Chair of Mobile Machines (Mobima) conveys the basics of planning and development of mobile and industrial hydrostatic systems. The lecturer works for a market leading company producing fluid power drives and controls and gives a deep view into the process of planning and development using real life examples. The contents of the course are:

- marketing, project planning
- hydrostatic circuits
- heat balance, hydraulic accumulators
- filtration, noise lowering
- development exercises + laboratory tutorial

**Course: Project Management in Rail Industry [2115995]****Coordinators:** P. Gratzfeld**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 20 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students learn the basic of project management.

They learn about the roles of project manager and project core team.

They understand the project phases and know about processes and tools.

They understand the governance process behind.

**Content**

Rail vehicles are capital-intensive goods which are manufactured in small series (like aircraft). The work to done at industry and customers is organized in "projects". This is completely different to the way of working in large-scale production (like car industry). Everybody working in this type of business is part of a project and should be aware of the typical processes.

The lecturer provides a comprehensive overview about modern project management for small series of capital-intensive goods.

The content is not only valid for rail vehicles but also other areas.

The following topics will be discussed:

Introduction: definition of project and project management

Project management system: project phases, main processes and supporting processes, governance

Organization: organizational structure within a company, project organization, roles in a project organization

Main processes: project start, project plan, work brake down structure, detailed project schedule, risk and opportunity management, change management, project closure

Governance

**Media**

All slides are available for download (Ilias-platform).

**Literature**

A bibliography is available for download (Ilias-platform).

**Remarks**

None.

**Course: Project management in Global Product Engineering Structures [2145182]****Coordinators:** P. Gutzmer**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 20 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

Project management is essential for successful companies.

The students are able to describe, explain and compare characteristics and attributes of product development processes based on practical examples of industry.

They are able to specify processes of product development, their necessary organization structures and important attributes.

The participants learn to identify and evaluate aspects of product management within international operating companies.

**Content**

Product development process

Coordination of product development and handling of complexity

project management

matrix organization

planning / specification / target system

interaction of development and production

**Literature**

lecture notes

**Course: Advanced powder metals [2126749]****Coordinators:** R. Oberacker**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment consists of an oral exam (20-30 min) taking place at the agreed date. The re-examination is offered upon agreement.

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Knowledge of basic material science is assumed.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the basics of powder metallurgy. They are able to assess the conditions for applying either powder metallurgy or competing production methods. They have knowledge on production, properties and application of the most important PM materials.

**Content**

The lecture gives an overview on production, properties and application structural and functional powder metallurgy material. The following groups of materials are presented: PM High Speed Steels, Cemented Carbides, PM Metal Matrix Composites, PM Specialties, PM Soft Magnetic and Hard Magnetic Materials.

**Literature**

- W. Schatt ; K.-P. Wieters ; B. Kieback. „Pulvermetallurgie: Technologien und Werkstoffe“, Springer, 2007
- R.M. German. “Powder metallurgy and particulate materials processing. Metal Powder Industries Federation, 2005
- F. Thümmel, R. Oberacker. “Introduction to Powder Metallurgy”, Institute of Materials, 1993

**Course: Quality Management [2149667]****Coordinators:** G. Lanza**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is carried out as a written exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students . . .

- are capable to comment on the content covered by the lecture.
- are capable of substantially quality philosophies.
- are able to apply the QM tools and methods they have learned about in the lecture to new problems from the context of the lecture.
- are able to analyze and evaluate the suitability of the methods, procedures and techniques they have learned about in the lecture for a specific problem.

**Content**

Based on the quality philosophies Total Quality Management (TQM) and Six Sigma, the lecture deals with the requirements of modern quality management. Within this context, the process concept of a modern enterprise and the process-specific fields of application of quality assurance methods are presented. The lecture covers the current state of the art in preventive and non-preventive quality management methods in addition to manufacturing metrology, statistical methods and service-related quality management. The content is completed with the presentation of certification possibilities and legal quality aspects.

Main topics of the lecture:

- The term “quality”
- Total Quality Management (TQM) and Six Sigma
- Universal methods and tools
- QM during early product stages – product definition
- QM during product development and in procurement
- QM in production – manufacturing metrology
- QM in production – statistical methods
- QM in service
- Quality management systems
- Legal aspects of QM

**Media**

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

**Literature**

Lecture Notes

**Remarks**

None

**Course: Computational Dynamics [2162246]****Coordinators:** C. Proppe**Part of the modules:** SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination, no auxiliary means allowed

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The lecture teaches the ability to compute solutions for problems in structure dynamics. For this purpose differential equations for the vibration of structure elements are presented and solved by means of numerical methods.

**Content**

1. Fundamentals of elasto-kinetics (Equations of motion, principle of Hamilton and principle of Hellinger-Reissner)
2. Differential equations for the vibration of structure elements (bars, plates)
3. Numerical solutions of the equations of motion
4. Numerical algorithms
5. Stability analyses

**Literature**

1. Lecture notes (in German) will be provided!
2. M. G eradin, B. Rixen: Mechanical Vibrations, Wiley, Chichester, 1997

**Remarks**

The course takes place every two years (in pair years).

**Course: Computational Vehicle Dynamics [2162256]****Coordinators:** C. Proppe**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination, no auxiliary means allowed

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

This course serves as an introduction to the computational modelling and simulation of the technical system road/vehicle. A method based perspective is taken, which allows for a unified treatment of various kinds of vehicles. The vehicle model is obtained by dividing the system into functional subsystems and defining interfaces between these subsystems. In the first part of the course, vehicle models will be developed based on models of the suspensions, the road, and the contact forces between road and vehicle. The focus of the second part of the course is on computational methods for linear and non-linear models of vehicle systems. The third part of the course discusses design criteria for stability, safety and ride comfort. The multi body dynamics software Simpack will be used.

**Content**

1. Introduction
2. Models of load bearing systems
3. Contact forces between wheels and roadway
4. Simulation of roadways
5. Vehicle models
6. Methods of calculation
7. Performance indicators

**Literature**

1. K. Popp, W. Schiehlen: Fahrzeugdynamik, B. G. Teubner, Stuttgart, 1993
2. H.-P. Willumeit: Modelle und Modellierungsverfahren in der Fahrzeugdynamik, B. G. Teubner, Stuttgart, 1998
3. H. B. Pacejka: Tyre and Vehicle Dynamics. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford, 2002
4. K. Knothe, S. Stichel: Schienenfahrzeugdynamik, Springer, Berlin, 2003

**Remarks**

The course takes place every two years (impair years only).



**Course: Computerized Multibody Dynamics [2162216]****Coordinators:** W. Seemann**Part of the modules:** SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral exam

**Conditions**

Knowledge of EM III, EM IV

**Learning Outcomes**

Goal of the course is to demonstrate the students that many tasks which are necessary to derive the equations of motion can be done by computers and corresponding software. This enables the user to focus both on mechanics and on modelling. This includes both kinematics as well as dynamics and different methods to derive the equations of motion. The numerical integration is known and the students realize that the result of the simulation does not only depend on the physical model but also on the type of integration scheme and the corresponding parameters. Application of software without detailed knowledge of the principles which are behind this software is therefore dangerous.

**Content**

Description of the orientation of a rigid body, angular velocity, angular acceleration, derivatives in different reference frames, derivatives of vectors, holonomic and nonholonomic constraints, derivation of the equations of motion using d'Alembert's principle, the principle of virtual power, Lagrange's equations or Kane's equations. Structure of the equations of motion, foundations of numerical integration.

**Media**

Following Programs are used: AUTOLEV, MATLAB, MATHEMATICA/MAPLE

**Literature**

Kane, T.: Dynamics, Theory and Applications, McGrawHill, 1985

AUTOLEV: User Manual

**Course: Computer Integrated Planning of New Products [2122387]****Coordinators:** R. Kläger**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination

Duration:

30 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during exam.

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students got a basic understanding of relations, procedures and structure elements of standard processes in product planning and are capable of using these as guidelines for planning of new products.

They acquired knowledge of requirements and options in choosing and applying the right methods and tools for an efficient and reasonable assistance for specific use cases.

The students are familiar with elements and methods of computer aided idea and innovation management. They acquired knowledge of simultaneous assistance to the product planning process by using the technologies of rapid prototyping during development phases.

**Content**

The increase in creativity and the strength of innovation for the planning and development of new products has become a key factor for the competitiveness of the industry. Shorter innovation cycles, an overwhelming flood of information and an increasing demand for information and communication makes the use of computer absolutely necessary. Against this background this lecture discusses the success factors for new products, and introduces a product innovation process in conjunction with planning of new products based on the concepts of system engineering. In the following the methodological assistance to this process is being discussed by introducing innovation management, idea management, problem solving strategies, creativity and rapid prototyping for instance.

**Literature**

Handouts during lecture

**Course: Computational Mechanics I [2161250]****Coordinators:** T. Böhlke, T. Langhoff**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination

Prerequisites by attestations during associated tutorials

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Lectures “Mathematical Methods in Strength of Materials” and “Introduction to the Finite Element Method”

This course is geared to MSc students.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can

- analyse and evaluate different methods for solving linear systems of equations
- list and assess basics and assumptions of the linear elasticity
- list methods for solving the boundary value problem of linear elasticity
- apply and evaluate the matrix displacement method
- list and analyse variational principles of linear elasticity
- analyse the different aspects and steps of the finite-element-method
- solve worksheet problems to topics of the lecture by writing own MATLAB code

**Content**

- numerical solution of linear systems
- basics of boundary value problems of linear elasticity
- solution methods of boundary value problem of linear elasticity;
- matrix displacement method
- variational principles of linear elasticity
- finite-element-technology for linear static problems

**Literature**

Simó, J.C.; Hughes, T.J.R.: Computational Inelasticity. Springer 1998.

Haupt, P.: Continuum Mechanics and Theory of Materials. Springer 2002.

Belytschko, T.; Liu, W.K.; Moran, B.: Nonlinear FE for Continua and Structures. JWS 2000.

W. S. Slaughter: The linearized theory of elasticity. Birkhäuser, 2002.

J. Betten: Finite Elemente für Ingenieure 2, Springer, 2004.

**Course: Computational Mechanics II [2162296]****Coordinators:** T. Böhlke, T. Langhoff**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination

**Conditions**

Successful participation in lecture "Computational Mechanics I"

**Recommendations**

This course is geared to MSc students.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can

- apply and evaluate algorithms for solving a non-linear equation of systems of equations
- compute stresses and strains in the framework of linear elasticity and of infinitesimal plasticity
- apply and assess models of generalized standard materials
- list the basic equations of linear thermo-elasticity
- develop user-subroutines within FORTRAN for use within commercial FE-Codes
- perform a finite-element-analysis with ABAQUS for elastic-plastic materials using or developing user-subroutines

**Content**

- overview quasistatic nonlinear phenomena
- numerics of nonlinear systems
- foundations of nonlinear continuum mechanics
- balance equations of geometrically nonlinear solid mechanics
- finite elasticity
- infinitesimal plasticity
- linear and geometrically nonlinear thermoelasticity

**Literature**

Simó, J.C.; Hughes, T.J.R.: Computational Inelasticity. Springer 1998. Haupt, P.: Continuum Mechanics and Theory of Materials. Springer 2002. Belytschko, T.; Liu, W.K.; Moran, B.: Nonlinear FE for Continua and Structures. JWS 2000.

**Course: Robotics I – Introduction to robotics [24152]****Coordinators:** R. Dillmann, S. Schmidt-Rohr**Part of the modules:** SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is explained in the module description.

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

It is recommended to attend "Cognitive Systems" prior to this lecture. It is further recommended to attend "Robotik II" and „Robotik III" in conjunction with „Robotik I".

**Learning Outcomes**

This lecture gives an overview of basic methods and components for building and running a robotic platform. The lecture aims at the communication of methodical understanding regarding the organization of robot system architectures.

**Content**

The lecture gives an overview of the research field of robotics. Robotic systems in industrial manufacturing as well as service robots are covered. The key aspects consist in modelling of robots as well as methods for robot control.

First, the different system and control components of a robotic platform are discussed. Methods for robot modelling such as kinematics and dynamics modelling are covered. Based on these models, approaches for control, planning and collision avoidance are discussed. Finally, robot architectures are introduced which comprise the previously studied approaches and models.

**Media**

Slides

**Literature****Elective literature:**

Fu, Gonzalez, Lee: Robotics - Control, Sensing, Vision, and Intelligence

Russel, Norvig: Artificial Intelligenz - A Modern Approach, 2nd. Ed.

**Course: Rail Vehicle Technology [2115996]****Coordinators:** P. Gratzfeld**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 20 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students learn about advantages and disadvantages of different types of traction drives and judge which one fits best for each application.

They understand brakes from a vehicular and an operational point of view. They assess the fitness of different brake systems.

They know about the basics of running dynamics and bogies.

They define suitable vehicle concepts based on requirements for modern rail vehicles.

**Content**

Vehicle system technology: structure and main systems of rail vehicles

Drives: Electric and non-electric traction drives

Brakes: Tasks, basics, principles, brake control

Bogies: forces, running gears, axle configuration

Vehicle concepts: trams, metros, regional trains, double deck coaches, locomotives

Examples of existing rail vehicles were discussed.

**Media**

All slides are available for download (Ilias-platform).

**Literature**

A bibliography is available for download (Ilias-platform).

**Remarks**

None.

**Course: Welding Technology I [2173565]****Coordinators:** B. Spies**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

Duration: 30 minutes  
(Welding Technology I+II)

no auxiliary material

**Conditions**

basics of material science ( iron- and non-iron alloys), of electrical engineering, of production processes.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have knowledge and understanding of the most important welding processes and its industrial application.

They are able to recognize, understand and handle problems occurring during the application of different welding processes relating to design, material and production.

They know the classification and the importance of welding technology within the scope of connecting processes (advantages/disadvantages, alternatives).

**Content**

definition, application and differentiation: welding,  
welding processes,  
alternative connecting technologies.  
history of welding technology  
sources of energy for welding processes

Survey: fusion welding,  
pressure welding.  
seam preparation/design  
welding positions  
weldability  
gas welding, thermal cutting

manual metal-arc welding  
submerged arc welding  
IV characteristics: arc/sources of energy  
gas-shielded metal-arc welding

**Literature**

Handbuch der Schweißtechnik I bis III  
Werkstoffe  
Verfahren und Fertigung  
Konstruktive Gestaltung der Bauteile  
Jürgen Ruge  
Springer-Verlag GmbH & Co, Berlin

Schweißtechnische Fertigungsverfahren 1 bis 3  
Schweiß- und Schneidtechnologien  
Verhalten der Werkstoffe beim Schweißen

Gestaltung und Festigkeit von Schweißkonstruktionen  
Ulrich Dilthey (1-3), Annette Brandenburger(3)  
Springer-Verlag GmbH & Co, Berlin

Fachbuchreihe Schweißtechnik Band 76/I und II  
Killing, R.; Böhme, D.; Hermann, F.-H.  
DVS-Verlag

DIN/DVS -TASCHENBÜCHER  
Schweißtechnik 1,2 ff..  
Beuth-Verlag GmbH, Berlin



**Course: Welding Technology II [2174570]****Coordinators:** B. Spies**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
2	1	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

Duration: 30 minutes (Welding Technology I + II)

no auxiliary material

**Conditions**

lecture on Welding Technology I.

basics of material science (iron- and non-iron alloys), of electrical engineering, of production processes.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students can recognize, understand and handle the problems occurring during the application of different welding processes relating to design, material and production.

They obtain consolidation of and amplification to the knowledge of Welding Technology I.

Furthermore they have knowledge of material behaviour during welding, of design and properties of welded constructions as well as of quality assurance for welding processes.

**Content**

narrow gap welding

TIG-welding

plasma arc welding

electron beam welding

laser welding

spot welding / projection welding

heat flow at welding

welding of low-alloy steel / time-temperature-transformation curve.

welding of high-alloy steel / austenite / Schaefflerdiagramm

low temperature steels

welding of cast iron

heat treatment for welding

welding of aluminium alloys

residual welding stress

methods of testing

design of welded constructions

**Literature**

Handbuch der Schweißtechnik I bis III

Werkstoffe

Verfahren und Fertigung

Konstruktive Gestaltung der Bauteile

Jürgen Ruge

Springer-Verlag GmbH &amp; Co, Berlin

Schweißtechnische Fertigungsverfahren 1 bis 3

Schweiß- und Schneidtechnologien

Verhalten der Werkstoffe beim Schweißen  
Gestaltung und Festigkeit von Schweißkonstruktionen  
Ulrich Dilthey (1-3), Annette Brandenburger(3)  
Springer-Verlag GmbH & Co, Berlin

Fachbuchreihe Schweißtechnik Band 76/I und II  
Killing, R.; Böhme, D.; Hermann, F.-H.  
DVS-Verlag

DIN/DVS -TASCHENBÜCHER  
Schweißtechnik 1,2 ff...  
Beuth-Verlag GmbH, Berlin

**Course: Fatigue of Metallic Materials [2173585]****Coordinators:** K. Lang**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

Duration: 30 minutes

none

**Conditions**

none, basic knowledge in Material Science will be helpful

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to recognise the deformation and the failure behaviour of metallic materials under cyclic loading and to assign it to the basic microstructural processes. They know the sequence and the development of fatigue damages and can evaluate the initiation and the growth of fatigue cracks.

The students can assess the cyclic strength behaviour of metallic materials and components both qualitatively and quantitatively and know the procedures for the assessment of single-stage, multistage and stochastic cyclical loadings. Furthermore, they can take into account the influence of residual stresses.

**Content**

Introduction: some interesting cases of damage

Cyclic Stress Strain Behaviour

Crack Initiation

Crack Propagation

Lifetime Behaviour under Cyclic Loading

Fatigue of Notched Components

Influence of Residual Stresses

Structural Durability

**Literature**

Lecture notes that include a list of current literature will be distributed.

**Course: Schwingungstechnisches Praktikum [2161241]****Coordinators:** H. Hetzler, A. Fidlin**Part of the modules:** SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Colloquium to each session.

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Vibration theory, mathematical methods of vibration theory, dynamic stability, nonlinear vibrations

**Learning Outcomes**

- \* Introduction to common measurement principles for mechanical vibrations
- \* selected vibrational problems are demonstrated from a theoretical and experimental aspect
- \* Measurement, evaluation and comparison with analytical calculations.

**Content**

- \* Frequency response of a force-excited oscillator (1DoF)
- \* stochastically excited oscillator (1DoF)
- \* digital processing of measurement data
- \* forces vibrations of a Duffing oscillator
- \* isolation of acoustical waves by means of additional masses
- \* critical speeds of a rotor in elastic bearings
- \* stability of a parametrically excited oscillator
- \* experimental modal analysis
- \* friction induced vibrations

**Literature**

comprehensive instructions will be handed out

**Course: [5012053]****Coordinators:** T. Meyer**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral (thesis paper and presentation)

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students acquired basic knowledge and an overview about automobile and traffic history with changing focus every semester.

**Content**

Seminar focus changes every semester, details see public announcement.

**Literature**

Seminar focus changes every semester, details see public announcement.

**Course: Safety Engineering [2117061]****Coordinators:** H. Kany**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral / written (if necessary) =&gt; (see "Studienplan Maschinenbau", version of 29.06.2011)

examination aids: none

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Name and describe relevant safety concepts of safety engineering,
- Discuss basics of health at work and labour protection in Germany,
- Evaluate the basics for the safe methods of design of machinery with the national and european safety regulations and
- Realize these objectives by using examples in the field of storage and material handling systems.

**Content**

The course provides basic knowledge of safety engineering. In particular the basics of health at the working place, job safety in Germany, national and European safety rules and the basics of safe machine design are covered. The implementation of these aspects will be illustrated by examples of material handling and storage technology. This course focuses on: basics of safety at work, safety regulations, basic safety principles of machine design, protection devices, system security with risk analysis, electronics in safety engineering, safety engineering for storage and material handling technique, electrical dangers and ergonomics. So, mainly, the technical measures of risk reduction in specific technical circumstances are covered.

**Media**

presentations

**Literature**

Defren/Wickert: Sicherheit für den Maschinen- und Anlagenbau, Druckerei und Verlag: H. von Ameln, Ratingen, ISBN: 3-926069-06-6

**Remarks**

none

**Course: Signals and Systems [23109]****Coordinators:** F. Puente, F. Puente León**Part of the modules:** SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment consists of a written exam (approx. 120 minutes) according to sec. 4 subsec. 2 no. 1 study and examination regulations.

The grade of the course corresponds to the grade of the written exam.

**Conditions**

Knowledge of higher mathematics and probability theory (1305) is required.

**Learning Outcomes****Content****Media**

Slides

work sheets

**Literature**

Prof. Dr.-Ing. Kiencke: Signale und Systeme; Oldenbourg Verlag, 2008

**Elective literature:**

Will be announced in the lecture.

## Course: Simulation of Coupled Systems [2114095]

**Coordinators:** M. Geimer

**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	4	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment consists of an oral exam (20 min) taking place in the recess period. The exam takes place in every semester. Re-examinations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

It is recommended to have:

- Knowledge of ProE (ideally in current version)
- Basic knowledge of Matlab/Simulink
- Basic knowledge of dynamics of machines
- Basic knowledge of hydraulics

### Learning Outcomes

After completion of the course, students are able to:

- building a coupled simulation
- parameterize models
- Perform simulations
- do Troubleshooting
- check results for plausibility

### Content

- Knowledge of the basics of multi-body and hydraulic simulation programs
- Possibilities of coupled simulations
- Development of a simulation model by using the example of a wheel loader
- Documentation of the result in a short report

### Literature

#### Elective literature:

- miscellaneous guides according the software-tools pdf-shaped
- information to the wheel-type loader



**Course: Simulation in product development process [2185264]****Coordinators:** T. Böhlke**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Not graded:

term paper in group work

- written part: 10 pages per person
- presentation: 15 minutes per group

**Conditions**

Compulsory preconditions: none

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students learn the connections between simulation methods, the necessary IT technique and the integration of such methods within the product development process. They know the basic approximation methods in mechanics and methods of modelling material behaviour using the finite-element-method. The students learn the integration within the product development process as well as the necessity of coupling different methods and systems. They master the modelling of heterogeneous technical systems and know the foundations of virtual reality.

**Content**

- approximation methods of mechanics: FDM, BEM, FEM, MBS
- material modelling using the finite-element-methode
- product life cycle
- coupling of methods and system integration
- modelling heterogeneous technical systems
- functional Digital Mock-Up (DMU), virtual prototypes

**Literature**

sildes of lectures will be available

**Course: Simulation of production systems and processes [2149605]****Coordinators:** K. Furmans, V. Schulze, P. Stock**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is carried out as a written exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Regular attendance in the exercises.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students . . .

- can explain the procedure of a simulation study and the respective steps.
- are able to explain the different modeling approaches that are available to describe production systems in matters of production technology, systems of work and material flow, to analyze and evaluate the results.
- are able to define the different modeling approaches for the description of machining processes and their advantages and disadvantages.
- are able to specify methods for simulation of plants and factories and classify them according to their capabilities.
- are able to define basics in statistics.
- are able to both calculate performance indicators of material flow systems and evaluate real systems according to these performance indicators.
- are able to use the basic tools of a discrete-event simulation software and can evaluate simulation results.
- are able to describe how real systems can be modeled as well as how models can be used and their results can be evaluated.
- are able to perform a personnel-oriented simulation study and can evaluate its results concerning different key figures.
- are able to apply common techniques for verification and simulation and can evaluate the validity of a simulation study with these techniques.

**Content**

The aim of the lecture is to present the different aspects and possibilities of application of simulation technologies in the field of production systems and processes. Various simulation methods in the fields of production and manufacturing technology, work systems and the material flow for the production systems will be presented.

The following topics will be covered:

- Statistical basics (probability distribution and random numbers and their applications in the Monte Carlo simulation)
- Simulation of factories, machinery and processes (analysis of single manufacturing processes, machine tools and a digital plant)
- Simulation of work systems (personnel and oriented simulation of the digital plant)
- Design and validation of the simulations study (the procedure of a simulation study with the preparation work, the selection of the tools, the validation and the analysis/evaluation)

**Media**

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

**Literature**

Lecture Notes

**Remarks**

None

**Course: Mechatronic Softwaretools [2161217]****Coordinators:** C. Proppe**Part of the modules:** SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

certificate of attendance (no grade), oral (colloquium)

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

After an introduction to the commercial software packages Maple, Matlab, Simulink, and Adams, students are able to select a suitable software package for a given mechatronic problem and to implement a model for solving the problem.

**Content**

1. Introduction to Maple: Generating of the nonlinear equations of motion for a double pendulum. Stability and resonance investigation of a Laval-rotor.
2. Introduction to Matlab: Dynamic simulation of a basic vehicle model using the Runge-Kutta-method. Solution of the partial differential equation for a rod by a Galerkin approximation.
3. Introduction to Simulink: Block diagrams of one-mass- and two-mass-oscillators. PID-distance control of two vehicles.
4. Introduction to Adams: Modelling and dynamic simulation of a simple robotic manipulator.

**Literature**

Hörhager, M.: Maple in Technik und Wissenschaft, Addison-Wesley-Longman, Bonn, 1996

Hoffmann, J.: Matlab und Simulink, Addison-Wesley-Longman, Bonn, 1998

Programmbeschreibungen des Rechenzentrums Karlsruhe zu Maple, Matlab und Simulink

**Course: Track Guided Transport Systems - Technical Design and Components [6234701]****Coordinators:** E. Hohnecker**Part of the modules:** SP 50: Rail System Technology (p. 197)[SP\_50\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 30 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

See module description.

**Learning Outcomes**

See German Version.

**Content**

Law and Organisation of track guided transport systems, basics of driving dynamics, dimensioning and construction of railway tracks, basics of railway facilities, basics of signalling

**Literature**

Zilch, Diederichs, Katzenbach, Beckmann (Hrsg): Handbuch für Bauingenieure, Springer-Verlag 2012

**Course: Theory of Stability [2163113]****Coordinators:** A. Fidlin**Part of the modules:** SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 30 min (optional subject)

20 min (major subject)

Means are not allowed

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Vibration theory, mathematical methods of vibration theory

**Learning Outcomes**

- to learn the most important methods of the stability analysis
- to apply the stability analysis for equilibria
- to apply the stability analysis for periodic solution
- to apply the stability analysis for systems with feedback control

**Content**

- Basic concepts of stability
- Lyapunov's functions
- Direct Lyapunov's methods
- Stability of equilibria positions
- Attraction area of a stable solution
- Stability according to the first order approximation
- Systems with parametric excitation
- Stability criteria in the control theory

**Literature**

- Pannovko Y.G., Gubanov I.I. Stability and Oscillations of Elastic Systems, Paradoxes, Fallacies and New Concepts. Consultants Bureau, 1965.
- Hagedorn P. Nichtlineare Schwingungen. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, 1978.
- Thomsen J.J. Vibration and Stability, Order and Chaos. McGraw-Hill, 1997.

**Course: Control Technology [2150683]****Coordinators:** C. Gönninger**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach], SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is carried out as an oral exam. The examination is offered every semester twice. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students . . .

- are able to name the electrical controls which occur in the industrial environment and explain their function.
- can explain fundamental methods of signal processing. This involves in particular several coding methods, error protection methods and analog to digital conversion.
- are able to choose and to dimension control components, including sensors and actors, for an industrial application, particularly in the field of plant engineering and machine tools. Thereby, they can consider both, technical and economical issues.
- can describe the approach for projecting and writing software programs for a programmable logic control named Simatic S7 from Siemens. Thereby they can name several programming languages of the IEC 1131.

**Content**

The lecture control technology gives an integral overview of available control components within the field of industrial production systems. The first part of the lecture deals with the fundamentals of signal processing and with control peripherals in the form of sensors and actors which are used in production systems for the detection and manipulation of process states. The second part handles with the function of electric control systems in the production environment. The main focus in this chapter is laid on programmable logic controls, computerized numerical controls and robot controls. Finally the course ends with the topic of cross-linking and decentralization with the help of bus systems.

The lecture is very practice-oriented and illustrated with numerous examples from different branches.

The following topics will be covered

- Signal processing
- Control peripherals
- Programmable logic controls
- Numerical controls
- Controls for industrial robots
- Process control systems
- Field bus
- Trends in the area of control technology

**Media**

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

**Literature**

Lecture Notes

**Remarks**

None



**Course: Strategic Product Planing [2146193]****Coordinators:** A. Siebe**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam

duration: 20 minutes

**Conditions**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

After listening to this lecture the students is able to ...

- describe the importance and goals of future management in product planning.
- to evaluate the different approaches of strategic product planning under consideration of the particular application.
- describe the approaches of a strategic szenario-based product planning.
- illustrate the strategic szenario-based product planning based on examples.

**Content**

Introduction into future management, Development of scenarios, szenariobased strategy development, trendmanagement, strategic early detection, innovation- and technologymanagement, szenarios in product development, from profiles of requirements to new products, examples out of industrial praxis.

## Course: Flows and Heat Transfer in Energy Technology [2189910]

**Coordinators:** X. Cheng

**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral examination; duration: 20min

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

This lecture is dedicated to students of mechanical engineering and other engineering Bachelor or Master degree courses. Goal of the lecture is the understanding of major processes in fluid dynamics and heat transfer in energy engineering. The corresponding phenomena and the methods to analyse are described and explained. In addition the lecture will be supplemented by convenient examples.

### Content

1. collection of sample applications
2. heat transfer and its application
3. convective fluid dynamics and heat transfer
4. thermal radiation and its application
5. special cases

### Literature

- Bahr, H.D., Stephan, K., Wärme- und Stoffübertragung, 3. Auflage Springer Verlag, 1998
- Mueller, U., Zweiphasenströmung, Vorlesungsmanuskript, Februar 2000, TH Karlsruhe
- Mueller, U., Freie Konvektion und Wärmeübertragung, Vorlesungsmanuskript, WS1993/1994, TH Karlsruhe
- W. Oldekop, „Einführung in die Kernreaktor und Kernkraftwerktechnik,“ Verlag Karl Thiemig, München, 1975
- Cacuci, D.G., Badea, A.F., Energiesysteme I, Vorlesungsmanuskript, 2006, TH Karlsruhe
- Jones, O.C., Nuclear Reactor Safety Heat Transfer, Hemisphere Verlag, 1981
- Herwig, H., Moschallski, A., Wärmeübertragung, 2. Auflage, Vieweg + Teubner, 2009

**Course: Structural Ceramics [2126775]****Coordinators:** M. Hoffmann**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment consists of an oral exam (20 min) taking place at the agreed date.

Auxiliary means: none

The re-examination is offered upon agreement.

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

Basics of the course "Introduction to Ceramics" should be known.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know the most relevant structural ceramics (silicon carbide, silicon nitride, alumina, boron nitride, zirconia, fibre-reinforced ceramics) and their applications. They are familiar with the microstructural features, fabrication methods, and mechanical properties.

**Content**

The lecture gives an overview on structure and properties of the technical relevant structural ceramics silicon nitride, silicon carbide, alumina, zirconia, boron nitride and fibre-reinforced ceramics. All types of structural ceramics will be discussed in detail in terms of preparation methods of the raw materials, shaping techniques, densification, microstructural development, mechanical properties and application fields.

**Media**

Slides for the lecture:

available under <http://www.iam.kit.edu/km>

**Literature**

W.D. Kingery, H.K. Bowen, D.R. Uhlmann, "Introduction to Ceramics", John Wiley & Sons, New York, (1976)

E. Dörre, H. Hübner, "Alumina", Springer Verlag Berlin, (1984)

M. Barsoum, "Fundamentals of Ceramics", McGraw-Hill Series in Material Science and Engineering (2003)

**Remarks**

The course will not take place every year.

**Course: Supply chain management [2117062]****Coordinators:** K. Alicke**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	4	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

limited number: application necessary

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

Students are able to:

- Discuss the requirements on modern supply chains,
- Use the basic concepts of demand forecast, stock optimization and supply in practical exercises,
- Analyse the typical questions of dimensioning a supply chain and evaluate a supply chain with the results.

**Content**

- Bullwhip-Effect, Demand Planning & Forecasting
- Conventional planning processes (MRP + MRP II)
- Stock keeping strategy
- Data acquisition and analysis
- Design for logistics (Postponement, Mass Customization, etc.)
- Logistic partnerships (VMI, etc.)
- Distribution structures (central vs. distributed, Hub&Spoke)
- SCM-metrics (performance measurement) e-business
- Special sectors as well as guest lectures

**Media**

presentations

**Literature**

Alicke, K.: Planung und Betrieb von Logistiknetzwerken

Simchi-Levi, D., Kaminsky, P.: Designing and Managing the Supply Chain

Goldratt, E., Cox, J.: The Goal

**Remarks**

this course is a block course

## Course: Sustainable Product Engineering [2146192]

**Coordinators:** K. Ziegahn

**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach], SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	

### Learning Control / Examinations

The type of examination (written or oral) will be announced at the beginning of the lecture.

written examination: 60 min duration

oral examination: 20 min duration

### Conditions

none

### Learning Outcomes

The goal of the lecture is to convey the main elements of sustainable product development in the economic, social and ecological context.

The students are able to ...

- identify und describe the sustainability objectives and their role in product development, the interaction between technical products and their environment, the holistic approach and the equality of economic, social and environmental aspects and environmental aspects.
- discuss the skills for life-cycle product design using the example of complex automotive components such as airbag systems and other current products.
- understand the product environmental stresses with relevancy to praxis at the example of technology-intensive components, robustness and durability of products as the basis for a sustainable product development, development of skills for the application of environmental simulation during the process of development of technical products.
- develop skills such as team skills / project / self / presentation based on realistic projects.

### Content

understanding of sustainability objectives and their role in product development, the interaction between technical products and their environment, the holistic approach and the equality of economic, social and environmental aspects and environmental aspects

skills for life-cycle product design using the example of complex automotive components such as airbag systems and other current products

understanding of product environmental stresses with relevancy to praxis at the example of technology-intensive components, robustness and durability of products as the basis for a sustainable product development, development of skills for the application of environmental simulation during the process of development of technical products

delivery of key skills such as team skills / project / self / presentation based on realistic projects

## Course: System Integration in Micro- and Nanotechnology [2106033]

**Coordinators:** U. Gengenbach

**Part of the modules:** SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

oral

### Conditions

None.

### Learning Outcomes

Students acquire fundamental knowledge about challenges and system integration processes.

### Content

- Introduction
- Definition system integration
- Integration of mechanical functions (flexures)
- Plasma treatment of surfaces
- Adhesive bonding
  - Packaging
  - Low Temperature Cofired Ceramics (LTCC)
  - Assembly of hybrid systems
- Monolithic/hybrid system integration)
- Modular system integration
- Integration of electrical/electronic functions
- Mounting techniques
- molded Interconnect Devices (MID)
- Functional printing
- Coating
- Capping
- Housing

First steps towards system integration nanotechnology

### Literature

- A. Risse, Fertigungsverfahren der Mechatronik, Feinwerk- und Präzisionsgerätetechnik, Vieweg+Teubner Verlag Wiesbaden, 2012
- M. Madou, Fundamentals of microfabrication and nanotechnology, CRC Press Boca raton, 2012
- G. Habenicht, Kleben Grundlagen, Technologien, Anwendungen, Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, 2009
- J. Franke, Räumliche elektronische Baugruppen (3D-MID), Carl Hanser-Verlag München, 2013

**Course: Technical Acoustics [2158107]****Coordinators:** M. Gabi**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 30 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam.

**Conditions**

none

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

Students get to know the basics of technical acoustics in general. Application of the knowledge in different fields of engineering.

Students learn physical basics of acoustics and human perception. Physical-empirical laws for determination of sound and noise levels of various emission and immission situations will be worked out or derived. Furtheron general sound measurement methods of machinery will be taught.

Students are able to understand mechanisms of sound origin, propagation and reduction, as well as measuring technics

**Content**

Basics of acoustics

Perception and weighting of noise (human hearing)

Description of acoustic parameters, level notation

Noise propagation

Acoustical measurement techniques

**Literature**

1. Lecture notes (downloadable from institute's homepage).
2. Heckl, M.; Müller, H. A.: Taschenbuch der Technischen Akustik, Springer-Verlag.
3. Veit, Ivar: Technische Akustik. Vogel-Verlag (Kamprath-Reihe), Würzburg.
4. Henn, H. et al.: Ingenieurakustik. Vieweg-Verlag.

**Course: Computer Engineering [2106002]****Coordinators:** G. Bretthauer**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written examination

Duration: 2 hours (compulsory subject)

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students possess essential knowledge about information processing in digital computers. Based on information representation and calculations of complexity, students are capable to design algorithms efficiently. The students are able to apply the knowledge about efficient algorithm design to important numerical computation methods in mechanical engineering. Students understand the importance of software quality in mechanical engineering and know basic concepts and important measures of quality assurance.

**Content**

Introduction: definitions, basic concepts, introductory examples

Information coding on finite automata: numbers, characters, commands, examples

Algorithm design: definitions, complexity of algorithms, complexity classes P and NP, examples

Sorting algorithms: relevance, algorithms, simplifications, examples

Software quality assurance: terms and measures, errors, phases of quality assurance, constructive measures, analytical measures, certification

Lectures are complemented by an exercise course.

**Literature**

Vorlesungsskript (Internet)

Becker, B., Molitor, P.: Technische Informatik : eine einführende Darstellung. München, Wien : Oldenbourg, 2008.

Hoffmann, D. W.: Grundlagen der Technischen Informatik. München: Hanser, 2007.

Balzert, H.: Lehrbuch Grundlagen der Informatik : Konzepte und Notationen in UML, Java und C++, Algorithmen und Software-Technik, Anwendungen. Heidelberg, Berlin : Spektrum, Akad. Verl., 1999.

Trauboth, H.: Software-Qualitätssicherung : konstruktive und analytische Maßnahmen. München, Wien : Oldenbourg, 1993.



**Course: Integrated Information Systems for engineers [2121001]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach], SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Depending on choice according to actual version of study regulations

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

Students can:

- illustrate the structure and operating mode of information systems
- explain different goals of specific IT systems in product development (CAD, CAP, CAM, PPS, ERP, PDM) and assign product development processes
- describe the fundamentals of knowledge management and its application in engineering and deploy ontology as knowledge representation
- describe different types of process modelling and their application and illustrate and execute simple work flows and processes with selected tools

**Content**

- Information systems, information management
- CAD, CAP and CAM systems
- PPS, ERP and PDM systems
- Knowledge management and ontology
- Process modeling

**Literature**

Lecture slides

**Course: Vibration Theory [2161212]****Coordinators:** A. Fidlin**Part of the modules:** SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
5	3	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written exam

If course is chosen as optional subject or part of major subject:

Oral exam, 30 minutes (optional subject), 20 minutes (major subject), no means

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Examen in Engineering Mechanics 3 + 4

**Learning Outcomes**

The course gives an introduction into the vibration theory of linear systems. First, general vibration in form of harmonic signals is considered. One degree of freedom systems are treated in detail for free and forced vibration, especially for harmonic, periodic and arbitrary excitation. This is the foundation for systems with many degrees of freedom as these may be transformed with the help of modal coordinates. For multiple dof systems the eigenvalue problem is solved. Then forced vibration is treated. Finally, wave propagation problems and eigenvalue problems for systems with distributed parameters are discussed. As an application an introduction into rotor dynamics is given.

Goal of the course is to see the similarities for systems with one dof and with multiple dof. Besides typical phenomena like resonance a systematic mathematical approach to vibration problems and an interpretation of the mathematical results should be obtained.

**Content**

Concept of vibration, superposition of vibration with equal and with different frequencies, complex frequency response.

Vibration of systems with one dof: Free undamped and damped vibration, forced vibration for harmonic, periodic and arbitrary excitation. Excitation of undamped vibration in resonance.

Systems with many degrees of freedom: Eigenvalue problem for undamped vibration, orthogonality of eigenvectors, modal decoupling, approximation methods, eigenvalue problem for damped vibration. Forced vibration for harmonic excitation, modal decomposition for arbitrary forced vibration, vibration absorber.

Vibration of systems with distributed parameters: Partial differential equations as equations of motion, wave propagation, d'Alembert's solution, Ansatz for separation of time and space, eigenvalue problem, infinite number of eigenvalues and eigenfunctions.

Introduction to rotor dynamics: Laval rotor in rigid and elastic bearings, inner damping, Laval rotor in anisotropic bearings, synchronous and asynchronous whirl, rotors with asymmetric shaft.

**Literature**

Klotter: Technische Schwingungslehre, Bd. 1 Teil A, Heidelberg, 1978

Hagedorn, Otterbein: Technische Schwingungslehre, Bd 1 and Bd 2, Berlin, 1987

Wittenburg: Schwingungslehre, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1995

**Course: Technical Design in Product Development [2146179]****Coordinators:** M. Schmid**Part of the modules:** SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

For the reason of high student number the exam is a written exam.  
Only dictionary is allowed.

**Conditions**

Authorisation by the Examination Office.

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

After listening the module „technical design“ the students should have knowledge about the basics of technical oriented design as an integral part of the methodical product development

The students have knowledge about ...

- the interface between engineer and designer.
- all relevant human-product requirements as f. exp. demographic/ geographic and psychographic features, relevant perceptions, typical content recognition as well as ergonomic bases.
- the approaches concerning the design of a product, product program or product system with focus on structure, form-, color- and graphic design within the phases of the design process.
- the design of functions and supporting structures as well as the important interface between human and machine.
- relevant parameters of a good corporate design.

**Content**

Introduction

Relevant parameters on product value in Technical Design

Design in Methodical Development and Engineering and for a differentiated validation of products

Design in the concept stage of Product Development

Design in the draft and elaboration stage of Product Development

**Literature**

Hexact (R) Lehr- und Lernportal

**Course: Technology of steel components [2174579]****Coordinators:** V. Schulze**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

duration 20 minutes

No tools or reference materials may be used during the exam

**Conditions**

Materials Science and Engineering I &amp; II

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have the background to evaluate the influence of manufacture processes on the compound state of metallic compounds. The students can assess the influence and the stability of compound state under mechanical load. The students are capable to describe the individual aspects of interaction of the compound state of steel components due to forming, heat treatment, mechanical surface treatment and joining processes.

**Content**

Meaning, Development and characterization of component states  
 Description of the influence of component state on mechanical properties  
 Stability of component states  
 Steel manufacturing  
 Component states due to forming  
 Component states due to heat treatments  
 Component states due to surface hardening  
 Component states due to machining  
 Component states due to mechanical surface treatments  
 Component states due to joining  
 Summarizing evaluation

**Literature**

Script will be distributed within the lecture

VDEh: Werkstoffkunde Stahl, Bd. 1: Grundlagen, Springer-Verlag, 1984

H.-J. Eckstein: Technologie der Wärmebehandlung von Stahl, Deutscher Verlag Grundstoffindustrie, 1977

H.K.D.H. Badeshia, R.W.K. Honeycombe, Steels - Microstructure and Properties, CIMA Publishing, 3. Auflage, 2006

V. Schulze: Modern Mechanical Surface Treatments, Wiley, Weinheim, 2005

**Course: Computational methods for the heat protection of a full vehicle [2157445]****Coordinators:** H. Reister**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering (p. 179)[SP\_05\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination, 30 minutes, no aids

**Conditions**

basics in fluid mechanics and thermodynamics recommended

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have basic equations to understand thermal situation in vehicles.

They can evaluate thermal situation in vehicles.

The students can utilize methods.

**Content**

In the lecture computational methods for the heat protection of the full vehicle are presented. For this the basic conservation equations are introduced and the applied computational programs are discussed in detail. The aspects concerning fluid mechanics are treated extensively. For this the underhood flow as well as the flow around the vehicle, at the underbody and at the rear of the car are considered. The computation of the temperature in the components of the vehicle is illustrated. For this mainly local approaches for the classical and electronic components are used. Finally a new overall approach for the heat protection is explained where also detailed computations at the engine, at the exhaust system and at the transmission are integrated.

Content

1. Introduction
2. Theoretical fundamentals
3. Computational methods
4. Numerical simulation of the flow in and around the vehicle
5. Computation of the temperature in components
6. Overall approach for the heat protection

**Course: Thermal Solar Energy [2169472]****Coordinators:** R. Stieglitz**Part of the modules:** SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

Duration: approximately 25 minutes

no tools or reference materials may be used during the exam

**Conditions**

Basics in heat and mass transfer, material science and fluid mechanics

**Recommendations**

desirable are reliable knowledge in physics in optics and thermodynamics

**Learning Outcomes**

The lecture elaborates the basics of the solar technology and the definition of the major wordings and its physical content such as radiation, thermal use, insulation etc.. Further the design of solar collectors for different purposes is discussed and analyzed. The functional principle of solar plants is elaborated before at the end the ways for solar climatization is discussed.

The aim of the course is to provide the basic physical principles and the derivation of key parameters for the individual solar thermal use. This involves in addition to the selective absorber, mirrors, glasses, and storage technology. In addition, a utilization of solar thermal energy means an interlink of the collector with a thermal-hydraulic circuit and a storage. The goal is to capture the regularities of linking to derive efficiency correlations as a function of their use and evaluate the performance of the entire system.

**Content**

Basics of thermal solar energy (radiation, heat conduction, storage, efficiency ...) Active and passive use of solar energy. Solar collectors (design types, efficiency, system technology). Solar plants (heliostats etc.). Solar climatization.

In detail:

- 1 Introduction to energy requirements and evaluation of the potential use of solar thermal energy.
  - 2 Primary energy sources SUN: sun, solar constant, radiation (direct, diffuse scattering, absorption, impact angle, radiation balance).
  - 3 Solar panels: schematic structure of a collector, fundamentals of efficiency, meaning of concentration and their limitations.
  - 4 Passive solar mechanisms: heat conduction in solids and gases, radiation heat transfer in transparent and opaque bodies, selective absorber - typical materials and manufacturing processes.
  - 5 Momentum and heat transport: basic equations of single and multiphase transport, calculation methods, stability limits.
- optional
- 6 Low temperature solar thermal systems: Collector variants, methods for system simulation, planning and dimensioning of systems, system design and arrest scenarios.
  - 6 High temperature solar thermal systems: solar towers and solar-farm concept, loss mechanisms, chimney power plants and energy production processes

end

- Memory: energy content, storage types, storage materials, cost
- Solar Air Conditioning: Cooling capacity determination, climate, solar cooling method and evaluation of air conditioning.

**Literature**

supply of lecture material in printed and electronic form

Stieglitz & Heinzel; Thermische Solarenergie -Grundlagen-Technologie- Anwendungen. Springer Vieweg Verlag. 711 Seiten. ISBN 978-3-642-29474-7

**Course: Thermal Turbomachines I [2169453]****Coordinators:** H. Bauer**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	3	Winter term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

Duration: approximately 30 min

no tools or reference materials may be used during the exam

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

It is a recommended lecture combination with 'Thermal Turbomachines II'.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to explain and comment on the design and operation of thermal turbomachines in detail. Moreover, they can evaluate the range of applications for turbomachinery. Therefore, students are able to describe and analyse not only the individual components but also entire assemblies. The students can assess and evaluate the effects of physical, economical and ecological boundary conditions.

**Content**

Basic concepts of thermal turbomachinery

Steam Turbines - Thermodynamic process analysis

Gas Turbines - Thermodynamic process analysis

Combined cycle and cogeneration processes

Overview of turbomachinery theory and kinematics

Energy transfer process within a turbine stage

Types of turbines (presented through examples)

1-D streamline analysis techniques

3-D flow fields and radial momentum equilibrium in turbines

Compressor stage analysis and future trends in turbomachinery

**Literature**

Lecture notes (available via Internet)

Bohl, W.: Strömungsmaschinen, Bd. I, II; Vogel Verlag, 1990, 1991

Sigloch, H.: Strömungsmaschinen, Carl Hanser Verlag, 1993

Traupel, W.: Thermische Turbomaschinen Bd. I, II, Springer-Verlag, 1977, 1982



**Course: Thermal Turbomachines II [2170476]****Coordinators:** H. Bauer**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
6	3	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral (can only be taken in conjunction with 'Thermal Turbomachines I')

Duration: approx. 30 min (→ 1 hour including Thermal Turbomachines I)

Auxiliary: no tools or reference materials may be used during the exam

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

Recommended as lecture combination with 'Thermal Turbomachines I'.

**Learning Outcomes**

Based on the fundamental skills learned in 'Thermal Turbomachines I' the students have the ability to design turbines and compressors and to analyse the operational behavior of these machines.

**Content**

General overview, trends in design and development

Comparison turbine - compressor

Integrating resume of losses

Principal equations and correlations in turbine and compressor design, stage performance

Off-design performance of multi-stage turbomachines

Control system considerations for steam and gas turbines

Components of turbomachines

Critical components

Materials for turbine blades

Cooling methods for turbine blades (steam and air cooling methods)

Short overview of power plant operation

Combustion chamber and environmental issues

**Literature**

Course not packet

Bohl, W.: Strömungsmaschinen, Bd. I,II, Vogel Verlag 1990, 1991

Sigloch, H.: Strömungsmaschinen, Carl Hanser Verlag, 1993

Traupel, W.: Thermische Turbomaschinen, Bd. I,II, Springer-Verlag, 1977, 1982

## Course: Fundamentals in Materials Thermodynamics and Heterogeneous Equilibria (with exercises) [2193002]

**Coordinators:** H. Seifert, D. Cupid

**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

Oral examination (30 min)

### Conditions

- basic course in materials science and engineering
- physical chemistry

### Recommendations

none

### Learning Outcomes

The students know the heterogeneous phase equilibria of binary, ternary and multicomponent materials systems. They can analyze the thermodynamic properties of multiphase engineering materials and their reactions with gas and liquid phases.

### Content

1. Binary phase diagrams
2. Ternary phase diagrams
  - Complete solubility
  - Eutectic systems
  - Peritectic systems
  - Systems with transition reactions
  - Systems with intermetallic phases
3. Thermodynamics of solution phases
4. Materials reactions involving pure condensed phases and a gaseous phase
5. Reaction equilibria in systems containing components in condensed solutions
6. Thermodynamics of multicomponent multiphase materials systems
7. Calculation of Phase Diagrams (CALPHAD)

### Literature

1. Phase Equilibria, Phase Diagrams and Phase Transformations, Their Thermodynamic Basis; M. Hillert, University Press, Cambridge (2007)
2. Introduction to the Thermodynamics of Materials; D.R. Gaskell, Taylor & Francis (2008)

**Course: Tribology [2181114]****Coordinators:** M. Scherge, M. Dienwiebel**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	4	Winter term	

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination (30 min)

no tools or reference materials

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

preliminary knowlegde in mathematics, mechanics and materials science

**Learning Outcomes**

The student can

- describe the fundamental friction and wear mechanisms, which occur in tribologically stressed systems.
- evaluate the friction and wear behavior of tribological systems.
- explain the effects of lubricants and their most important additives
- identify suitable approaches to optimize tribological systems.

**Content**

- Chapter 1: Friction Adhesion, geometrical and real area of contact, Friction experiments, friction powder, tribological stressing, environmental influences, tribological age, contact models, Simulation of contacts, roughness.
- Chapter 2: Wear, plastic deformation at the asperity level, dissipation modes, mechanical mixing, Dynamics of the third body, running-in, running- in dynamics, shear stress.
- Chapter 3: Lubrication, base oils, Stribeck plot, lubrication regimes (HD, EHD, mixed lubrication), additives, oil characterization, solid lubrication.

**Literature**

1. Fleischer, G. ; Gröger, H. ; Thum: Verschleiß und Zuverlässigkeit. 1. Auflage. Berlin : VEB-Verlag Technik, 1980
2. Persson, B.J.N.: Sliding Friction, Springer Verlag Berlin, 1998
3. M. Dienwiebel, and M. Scherge, Nanotribology in automotive industry, In:Fundamentals of Friction and Wear on the Nanoscale; Editors: E. Meyer and E. Gnecco, Springer, Berlin, 2007.
4. Scherge, M., Shakhvorostov, D., Pöhlmann, K.: Fundamental wear mechanism of metals. Wear 255, 395–400 (2003)
5. Shakhvorostov, D., Pöhlmann, K., Scherge, M.: An energetic approach to friction, wear and temperature. Wear 257, 124–130 (2004)

**Course: Turbine and compressor Design [2169462]****Coordinators:** H. Bauer, A. Schulz**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

Duration: approximately 30 minutes

no tools or reference materials may be used during the exam

**Conditions**

Thermal Turbomachines I+II

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have the ability to:

- 
- describe special types of components, such as e.g. radial machines and transonic compressors
- explain and evaluate the operation of components and machines
- interpret and apply the the physical principles
- design individual components in a practical approach

**Content**

The lecture is intended to expand the knowledge from Thermal Turbomachines I+II.  
Thermal Turbomaschinen, general overview

Design of a turbomachine: Criteria and development

Radial machines

Transonic compressors

Combustion chambers

Multi-spool installations

**Literature**

Münzberg, H.G.: Gasturbinen - Betriebsverhalten und Optimierung, Springer Verlag, 1977

Traupel, W.: Thermische Turbomaschinen, Bd. I-II, Springer Verlag, 1977, 1982

**Course: Turbo Jet Engines [2170478]****Coordinators:** H. Bauer, A. Schulz**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral

Duration: approximately 30 minutes

no tools or reference materials may be used during the exam

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have the ability to:

- 
- compare the design concepts of modern jet engines
- analyse the operation of modern jet engines
- apply the thermodynamic and fluidmechanic basics of jet engines
- choose the main components intake, compressor, combustor, turbine and thrust nozzle based on given criteria
- comment on different methods for the reduction of pollutant emissions, noise and fuel consumption

**Content**

Introduction to jet engines and their components

Demands on engines and propulsive efficiency

Thermodynamic and gas dynamic fundamentals and design calculations

Components of air breathing engines

Jet engine design and development process

Engine and component design

Current developments in the jet engines industry

**Literature**

Hagen, H.: Fluggasturbinen und ihre Leistungen, G. Braun Verlag, 1982

Hünnecke, K.: Flugtriebwerke, ihre Technik und Funktion, Motorbuch Verlag, 1993

Saravanamuttoo, H.; Rogers, G.; Cohen, H.: Gas Turbine Theory, 5th Ed., 04/2001

Rolls-Royce: The Jet Engine, ISBN:0902121235, 2005

**Course: Vehicle Ride Comfort & Acoustics I [2114856]****Coordinators:** F. Gauterin**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral Examination

Duration: 30 up to 40 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Examination in english

Can not be combined with lecture [2113806]

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know what noises and vibrations mean, how they are generated, and how they are perceived by human beings.

They have knowledge about the requirements given by users and the public. They know which components of the vehicle are participating in which way on noise and vibration phenomenon and how they could be improved. They are ready to apply different tools and methods to analyze relations and to judge them. They are able to develop the chasis regarding driving comfort and acoustic under consideration of goal conflicts.

**Content**

1. Perception of noise and vibrations
3. Fundamentals of acoustics and vibrations
3. Tools and methods for measurement, computing, simulation and analysis of noise and vibrations
4. The relevance of tire and chasis for the acoustic and mechanical driving comfort: phenomena, influencing parameters, types of construction, optimization of components and systems, conflict of goals, methods of development

An excursion will give insights in the development practice of a car manufacturer or a system supplier.

**Literature**

1. Michael Möser, Technische Akustik, Springer, Berlin, 2005
2. Russel C. Hibbeler, Technische Mechanik 3, Dynamik, Pearson Studium, München, 2006
3. Manfred Mitschke, Dynamik der Kraftfahrzeuge, Band B: Schwingungen, Springer, Berlin, 1997

The script will be supplied in the lectures

**Course: Vehicle Ride Comfort & Acoustics II [2114857]****Coordinators:** F. Gauterin**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral Examination

Duration: 30 up to 40 minutes

Auxiliary means: none

**Conditions**

Examination in english

Can not be combined with lecture [2114825]

**Recommendations**

none

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have knowledge about the noise and vibration properties of the chassis components and the drive train. They know what kind of noise and vibration phenomena do exist, what are the generation mechanisms behind, which components of the vehicle participate in which way and how could they be improved. They have knowledge in the subject area of noise emission of automobiles: Noise impact, legal requirements, sources and influencing parameters, component and system optimization, target conflicts and development methods. They are ready to analyze, to judge and to optimize the vehicle with its single components regarding acoustic and vibration phenomena. They are also able to contribute competently to the development of a vehicle regarding the noise emission.

**Content**

1. Summary of the fundamentals of acoustics and vibrations
2. The relevance of road surface, wheel imperfections, springs, dampers, brakes, bearings and bushings, suspensions, engines and drive train for the acoustic and mechanical driving comfort:
  - phenomena
  - influencing parameters
  - types of construction
  - optimization of components and systems
  - conflicts of goals
  - methods of development
3. Noise emission of motor vehicles
  - noise stress
  - sound sources and influencing parameters
  - legal restraints
  - optimization of components and systems
  - conflict of goals
  - methods of development

**Literature**

The script will be supplied in the lectures.

**Course: Behaviour Generation for Vehicles [2138336]****Coordinators:** C. Stiller, T. Dang**Part of the modules:** SP 18: Information Technology (p. 189)[SP\_18\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach], SP 44: Technical Logistics (p. 196)[SP\_44\_mach], SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 30 minutes

no reference materials

**Conditions**

Fundamentals in measurement, system and control theory, e.g. from the lecture "Measurement and Control Systems"

**Learning Outcomes**

Modern vehicle control systems like ABS or ESP transform the intention of the driver into a corresponding behaviour of the vehicle. This is achieved by compensating disturbances like a varying traction for example. Within the recent years, vehicles have been increasingly equipped with sensors that gather information about the environment (Radar, Lidar and Video for example). This enables the vehicles to generate an 'intelligent' behaviour and transform this behaviour into control signals for actors. Several so called 'driver assistance systems' have already achieved remarkable improvements as far as comfort, safety and efficiency are concerned. But nevertheless, several decades of research will be required to achieve an automated behaviour with a performance equivalent to a human operator ('the driver'). The lecture addresses students in mechanical engineering and related subjects who intend to get an interdisciplinary knowledge in a state-of-the-art technical domain. Information technology, control theory and kinematic aspects are treated to provide a broad overview over vehicle guidance. Application examples from cutting-edge and future driver assistance systems illustrate the discussed subjects.

**Content**

1. Driver assistance systems
2. Driving comfort and safety
3. Vehicle dynamics
4. Path and trajectory planning
5. Path control
6. Collision avoidance

**Literature**

TBA



**Course: Failure of Structural Materials: Fatigue and Creep [2181715]****Coordinators:** O. Kraft, P. Gumbsch, P. Gruber**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam 30 minutes

no tools or reference materials

**Conditions**

compulsory preconditions: none

**Recommendations**

preliminary knowlegde in mathematics, mechanics and materials science

**Learning Outcomes**

The student

- has the basic understanding of mechanical processes to explain the relationships between externally applied load and materials strength.
- can describe the main empirical materials models for fatigue and creep and can apply them.
- has the physical understanding to describe and explain phenomena of failure.
- can use statistical approaches for reliability predictions.
- can use its acquired skills, to select and develop materials for specific applications.

**Content**

1 Fatigue

1.1 Introduction

1.2 Statistical Aspects

1.3 Lifetime

1.4 Fatigue Mechanisms

1.5 Material Selection

1.6 Thermomechanical Loading

1.7 Notches and Shape Optimization

1.8 Case Study: ICE-Desaster

2 Creep

2.1 Introduction

2.2 High Temperature Plasticity

2.3 Phänomenological DEscription of Creep

2.4 Creep Mechanisms

2.5 Alloying Effects

**Literature**

- Engineering Materials, M. Ashby and D.R. Jones (2nd Edition, Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford, 1998); worth reading, relatively simple but comprehensive
- Mechanical Behavior of Materials, Thomas H. Courtney (2nd Edition, McGraw Hill, Singapur); classic on the mechanical behavior of materials, extensive and good
- Bruchvorgänge in metallischen Werkstoffen, D. Aurich (Werkstofftechnische Verlagsgesellschaft Karlsruhe), relatively simple but yet comprehensive overview of metallic materials
- Fatigue of Materials, Subra Suresh (2nd Edition, Cambridge University Press); standard work on fatigue, all classes of materials, extensive, for beginners and advanced student

**Course: Failure of structural materials: deformation and fracture [2181711]****Coordinators:** P. Gumbsch, O. Kraft, D. Weygand**Part of the modules:** SP 02: Powertrain Systems (p. 178)[SP\_02\_mach], SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach], SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam 30 minutes

no tools or reference materials

**Conditions**

compulsory preconditions: none

**Recommendations**

preliminary knowledge in mathematics, mechanics and materials science

**Learning Outcomes**

The student

- has the basic understanding of mechanical processes to explain the relationship between externally applied load and materials strength.
- can explain the foundation of linear elastic fracture mechanics and is able to determine if this concept can be applied to a failure by fracture.
- can describe the main empirical materials models for deformation and fracture and can apply them.
- has the physical understanding to describe and explain phenomena of failure.

**Content**

1. Introduction
2. linear elasticity
3. classification of stresses
4. Failure due to plasticity
  - tensile test
  - dislocations
  - hardening mechanisms
  - guidelines for dimensioning
5. composite materials
6. fracture mechanics
  - hypotheses for failure
  - linear elastic fracture mechanics
  - crack resistance
  - experimental measurement of fracture toughness
  - defect measurement
  - crack propagation
  - application of fracture mechanics
  - atomistics of fracture

**Literature**

- Engineering Materials, M. Ashby and D.R. Jones (2nd Edition, Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford, 1998); worth reading, relatively simple but comprehensive
- Mechanical Behavior of Materials, Thomas H. Courtney (2nd Edition, McGraw Hill, Singapur); classic on the mechanical behavior of materials, extensive and good
- Bruchvorgänge in metallischen Werkstoffen, D. Aurich (Werkstofftechnische Verlagsgesellschaft Karlsruhe), relatively simple but yet comprehensive overview of metallic materials

**Course: Gear Cutting Technology [2149655]****Coordinators:** M. Klaiber**Part of the modules:** SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment is carried out as an oral examination. The examination is offered every winter semester in agreement with the Lecturer.

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

None

**Learning Outcomes**

The students . . .

- can describe the basic terms of gears and are able to explain the imparted basics of the gearwheel and gearing theory.
- are able to specify the different manufacturing processes and machine technologies for producing gears. Furthermore they are able to explain the functional principles and the dis-/advantages of these manufacturing processes.
- can apply the basics of the gearing theory and manufacturing processes on new problems.
- are able to read and interpret measuring records for gears.
- are able to make an appropriate selection of a process based on a given application
- can describe the entire process chain for the production of toothed components and their respective influence on the resulting workpiece properties.

**Content**

Based on the gearing theory, manufacturing processes and machine technologies for producing gears, the needs of modern gear manufacturing will be discussed in the lecture. For this purpose, various processes for various gear types are taught which represent the state of the art in practice today. A classification in soft and hard machining and furthermore in cutting and non-cutting technologies will be made. For comprehensive understanding the processes, machine technologies, tools and applications of the manufacturing of gears will be introduced and the current developments presented. For assessment and classification of the applications and the performance of the technologies, the methods of mass production and manufacturing defects will be discussed. Sample parts, reports from current developments in the field of research and an excursion to a gear manufacturing company round out the lecture.

The following topics will be covered:

- Sample applications
- Basics of gearing geometry
- Need of gearboxes
- Soft machining processes
- Hardening processes
- Hard machining processes
- Bevel gear production
- Measurement and testing

- Manufacturing of gearbox components
- Special gearings

**Media**

Lecture slides will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

**Literature**

Lecture Slides

**Remarks**

None

**Course: Virtual Engineering II [2122378]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova**Part of the modules:** SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (p. 181)[SP\_09\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Depending on choice according to actual version of study regulations

Auxiliary Means: none

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The students will be able to:

- describe virtual reality, how the stereoscopic effect occurs and compare the technologies to simulate this effect.
- describe how to model a scene in VR, store the VR graph on a computer and explain the inner workings of the VR pipeline for visualizing the scene.
- name various systems for interacting with the VR scene and assess the advantages and disadvantages of various manipulation and tracking devices.
- compare validation tests that can be carried through in the product development process with the aid of a virtual mock-up (VMU) and describe the difference between a VMU, a physical mock-up (PMU) and a virtual prototype (VP).
- point out the vision of an integrated virtual product development and which challenges need to be resolved towards that vision.

**Content**

The lecture presents the informational interrelationship required for understanding the virtual product development process. For this purpose, an emphasis and focus will be placed on IT-systems used in the industrial sector as support for the process chain of virtual engineering:

- The corresponding models can be visualized in Virtual Reality Systems, from single parts up through a complete assembly.
- Virtual Prototypes combine CAD-data as well as information about the remaining characteristics of the components and assembly groups for immersive visualisation, functionality tests and functional validations in the VR/AR/MR environment.
- Integrated Virtual Product Development exemplified the product development process from the point of view of Virtual Engineering.

The goal of the lecture is to clarify the relationship between construction and validation operations through the usage of virtual prototypes and VR/AR/MR visualisation techniques in connection with PDM/PLM-systems. This will be achieved through an introduction to each particular IT-system along with praxis-oriented exercises.

**Literature**

Lecture slides

**Course: Virtual Reality Laboratory [2123375]****Coordinators:** J. Ovtcharova**Part of the modules:** SP 17: Information Management (p. 188)[SP\_17\_mach], SP 31: Mechatronics (p. 193)[SP\_31\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	3	Winter / Summer Term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Presentation of project work (40%)

Individual project participation (30%)

Written test (20%)

Soft skills (10%)

**Conditions**

None

**Recommendations**

Participation in the course Virtual Engineering 2 [2122378]

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are able to operate and use hardware and software for Virtual Reality applications in order to:

- design solutions for complex tasks in a team.
- solve subtasks within a specific work package in small groups, keeping the interfaces to other work packages in mind and
- merge this solution in the final product.

**Content**

The Virtual Reality lab course consists of following three overlapping parts:

- Basics: Introduction in Virtual Reality (hardware, software, applications)
- Tool Kit: Exercises in the task specific software systems
- Application: autonomous project work in the area of Virtual Reality in small groups

Soft Skills: Methodical approach to practical engineering problems, team and interdisciplinary work, time management.

**Media**

Stereoscopic projection in MR and VR at the Lifecycle Engineering Solutions Center (LESC), 15 computers, beamer

**Literature**

Presentations, Exercise documents, Tutorials, Books for individual work

**Course: Material Analysis [2174586]****Coordinators:** J. Gibmeier**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral examination

duration: 20 - 30 minutes

no auxillary resources

**Conditions**

obligation: Material Science I/II

**Learning Outcomes**

The students have basic knowledge about methods of material analysis. They have a basic understanding to transfer this basic knowledge on problems in engineering science. Furthermore, the students have the ability to describe technical material by its microscopic and submicroscopic structure

**Content**

The following methods will be introduced within this module:

microscopic methods: optical microscopy, electron microscopy (SEM/TEM), atomic force microscopy

material and microstructure analyses by means of X-ray, neutron and electron beams

spectroscopic methods

**Literature**

lecture notes (will be provided at the beginning of the lecture)

literature will be quoted at the beginning of the lecture



**Course: Materials for Lightweight Construction [2174574]****Coordinators:** K. Weidenmann**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach], SP 12: Automotive Technology (p. 184)[SP\_12\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Oral examination

Duration: 20 - 30 Min  
none**Conditions**

Werkstoffkunde I/II (recommended)

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are capable to name different lightweight materials and can describe their composition, properties and fields of application. They can describe the hardening mechanisms of lightweight materials and can transfer this knowledge to applied problems.

The students can apply basic mechanical models of composites and can depict differences in the mechanical properties depending on composition and structure. The students can describe the basic principle of hybrid material concepts and can judge their advantages in comparison to bulk materials. The students can name special materials for lightweight design and depict differences to conventional materials. The students have the ability to present applications for different lightweight materials and can balance reasons for their use.

**Content**

Introduction

Constructive, production-oriented and material aspects of lightweight construction

Aluminium-based alloys  
Aluminium wrought alloys  
Aluminium cast alloys

Magnesium-based alloys  
Magnesium wrought alloys  
Magnesium cast alloys

Titanium-based alloys  
Titanium wrought alloys  
Titanium cast alloys

High-strength steels  
High-strength structural steels  
Heat-treatable and hardenable steels

Composites - mainly PMC  
Matrices  
Reinforcements

**Literature**

Presentation slides and additional lecture notes are handed out during the lecture, additional literature recommendations given

**Course: Materials Science and Engineering III [2173553]****Coordinators:** M. Heilmaier**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	5	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral; 30-40 minutes

**Conditions**

Basic knowledge in materials science and engineering (Werkstoffkunde I/II)

**Learning Outcomes**

The students are familiar with the thermodynamic foundations of phase transformations, the kinetics of phase transformations in the solid states (nucleation and growth phenomena), the mechanisms of microstructure formation and microstructure-property relationships and can apply them to metallic materials. They can assess the effects of heat treatments and of alloying on the microstructure and the properties of iron-based materials (steels in particular). They can select steels for structural applications in mechanical engineering and subject them to appropriate heat treatments.

**Content**

Properties of pure iron; thermodynamic foundations of single-component and of binary systems; nucleation and growth; diffusion processes in crystalline iron; the phase diagram Fe-Fe<sub>3</sub>C; effects of alloying on Fe-C-alloys; nonequilibrium microstructures; multicomponent iron-based alloys; heat treatment technology; hardenability and hardenability tests.

**Literature**

Lecture Notes; Problem Sheets; Bhadeshia, H.K.D.H. & Honeycombe, R.W.K.  
Steels – Microstructure and Properties  
CIMA Publishing, 3. Auflage, 2006

**Course: Materials modelling: dislocation based plasticity [2182740]****Coordinators:** D. Weygand**Part of the modules:** SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (p. 191)[SP\_26\_mach], SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics (p. 186)[SP\_13\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Summer term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

oral exam 30 minutes

**Conditions**

None.

**Recommendations**

preliminary knowlegde in mathematics, physics and materials science

**Learning Outcomes**

The student

- has the basic understanding of the physical basics to describe dislocations and their interaction with point, line and area defects.
- can apply modelling approaches for dislocation based plasticity.
- can explain discrete methods for modelling of microstructural evolution processes.

**Content**

1. Introduction
2. elastic fields of dislocations
3. slip, crystallography
4. equations of motion of dislocations
  - a) fcc
  - b) bcc
5. interaction between dislocations
6. discrete dislocation dynamics in two dimensions
7. discrete dislocation dynamics in three dimensions
8. continuum description of dislocations
9. microstructure evolution: grain growth
  - a) physical basis: small/large angle boundaries
  - b) interaction between dislocations and GBs
- 10) Monte Carlo methods in micro structure evolution

**Literature**

1. D. Hull and D.J. Bacon, Introduction to Dislocations, Oxford Pergamon 1994
2. J.P. Hirth and J. Lothe: Theory of dislocations, New York Wiley 1982. (oder 1968)
3. J. Friedel, Dislocations, Pergamon Oxford 1964.
4. V. Bulatov, W. Cai, Computer Simulations of Dislocations, Oxford University Press 2006
5. A.S. Argon, Strengthening mechanisms in crystal plasticity, Oxford materials.

## Course: Machine Tools and Industrial Handling [2149902]

**Coordinators:** J. Fleischer

**Part of the modules:** SP 38: Production Systems (p. 195)[SP\_38\_mach], SP 10: Engineering Design (p. 182)[SP\_10\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
8	6	Winter term	de

### Learning Control / Examinations

The assessment is carried out as an oral exam. The examination is offered every semester. Reexaminations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

### Conditions

None

### Recommendations

None

### Learning Outcomes

The students . . .

- are capable to explain the use and application of machine tools and handling devices as well as differentiate their characteristics and structure.
- are able to name and describe the essential components (frame, main spindles, feed axis, peripheral equipment, control) of machine tools.
- Are capable to distinguish and select and describe the essential components regarding structure, characteristics advantages and disadvantages.
- are enabled to dimension the main components of machine tools.
- are able to name and describe the control principles of machine tools.
- are capable to name examples of machine tools and industrial handling as well as to deduce compare the essential components. Additionally they can allocate manufacturing processes.
- are enabled to identify drawbacks as well as derive and asses measures for improvements.
- are qualified to apply methods for selection and evaluation of machine tools.
- are experienced to deduce the particular failure characteristics of a ball screw.

### Content

The lecture provides an overview of machine tool and handling devices structures, use and application areas. Within the lecture based and industrially oriented knowledge for selection, dimensioning and evaluation is conveyed. First the components of machine tools are explained systematically. Here the distinctive features of dimensioning machine tools are deduced followed by the integral dimensioning of machine tools. Subsequently the use of machine tools is shown in exemplary application areas e.g. turning, milling, grinding, metal forming, sheet metal forming and gear cutting.

The lecture provides an inside view of industrial application and is illustrated with current examples.

The topics are as follows:

- Frame and frame components
- Main drives and main spindles
- Requirements for feed axes
- Electro-mechanical feed axis
- Fluidic feed axes

- Control technologies
- Peripheral components
- Metrological assessment
- Machine maintenance
- Process-diagnosis
- Machinery Directiv
- Machine tool examples

**Media**

Lecture notes will be provided in ilias (<https://ilias.studium.kit.edu/>).

**Literature**

Lecture Notes

**Remarks**

None

**Course: Wind and Hydropower [2157451]****Coordinators:** M. Gabi, N. Lewald**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
4	2	Winter term	en

**Learning Control / Examinations**

Written or Oral exam (according notice),  
 oral 30 minutes,  
 written 1,5 hours,  
 no means

**Conditions**

2157451 can not be combined with the courses 2157432 (Hydraulic Machinery 1) and 23381 (Windpower)

**Recommendations**

Fluid Mechanics

**Learning Outcomes**

The students know basic fundamentals for the use of wind- and hydropower.

**Content**

Wind- and Hydropower fundamental lecture. Introduction in the basics of fluid machinery.

Windpower:

Basic knowledge for the use of wind power for electricity, complemented by historical development, basic knowledge on wind systems and alternative renewable energies. Global and local wind systems as well as their measurement and energy content are dedicated. Aerodynamic basics and connections of wind-power plants and/or their profiles, as well as electrical system of the wind-power plants are described. Fundamental generator technology over control and controlling of the energy transfer.

Finally the current economic, ecological and legislations boundary conditions for operating wind-power plants are examined. An overview of current developments like super-grids and visions of the future of the wind power utilization will be given.

Hydropower:

Basic knowledge for the use of hydropower for electricity, complemented by historical development. Description of typical hydropower systems.

Introduction in the technology and different types of water turbines. Calculation of the energy conversion of typical hydropower systems.

**Literature**

- Erich Hau, Windkraftanlagen, Springer Verlag.
- J. F. Douglas et al., Fluid Mechanics, Pearson Education.
- Pfleiderer, Petermann, Strömungsmaschinen, Springer Verlag.
- Sandor O. Pálffy et al., Wasserkraftanlagen, Expert Verlag

**Course: Windpower [2157381]****Coordinators:** N. Lewald**Part of the modules:** SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (p. 190)[SP\_24\_mach], SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (p. 187)[SP\_15\_mach]

ECTS Credits	Hours per week	Term	Instruction language
3	2	Winter term	de

**Learning Control / Examinations**

The assessment consists of an oral exam (20 min) taking place at the beginning of the recess period (according to Section 4 (2), 2 of the examination regulation). The exam takes place in every winter semester. Re-examinations are offered at every ordinary examination date.

**Conditions**

None.

**Learning Outcomes**

The goal is to relay basic fundamentals for the use of wind power.

Wind Power fundamental lecture. Focus of the lecture is basic knowledge for the use of wind power for electricity, complemented by historical development, basic knowledge on wind systems and alternative renewable energies.

**Content**

The lecture contacts due to the broadly basic knowledge to all listeners of all terms.

On the basis of an overview of alternative, renewable energy technologies as well as general energy data, the entrance is transacted into the wind energy by means of an overview of the historical development of the wind force.

Since the wind supplies the driving power as indirect solar energy, the global and the local wind systems as well as their

measurement and energy content are dedicated to its own chapter.

Whereupon constructing the aerodynamic bases and connections of wind-power plants and/or their profiles are described. The electrical system of the wind-power plants forms a further emphasis. Begun of fundamental generator technology over control and controlling of the energy transfer.

After the emphasis aerodynamics and electrical system the further components of wind-power plants and their characteristics in the connection are described.

Finally the current economic, ecological and legislations boundary conditions for operating wind-power plants are examined.

In addition to wind-power plants for electricity production, the lecture is also shortly aiming at alternative use possibilities such as pumping systems.

Finally an overview of current developments like super-grids and visions of the future of the wind power utilization will be given.

**Media**

A scriptum that has to be overhaul is available under [www.ieh.kit.edu](http://www.ieh.kit.edu) under "Studium und Lehre". Further book titles or relevant websites will be announced in the lecture.



Universität Karlsruhe (TH) | Der Rektor  
Forschungsuniversität · gegründet 1825

# Amtliche Bekanntmachung

---

2008

Ausgegeben Karlsruhe, den 09. September 2008

Nr. 78

## Inhalt

Seite

Studien- und Prüfungsordnung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) 360  
für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau



## **Studien- und Prüfungsordnung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau**

Aufgrund von § 34 Abs. 1, Satz 1 des Landeshochschulgesetzes (LHG) vom 1. Januar 2005 hat die beschließende Senatskommission für Prüfungsordnungen der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) am 31. Januar 2008 die folgende Studien- und Prüfungsordnung für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau beschlossen.

Der Rektor hat seine Zustimmung am 28. Februar 2008 erteilt.

### **Inhaltsverzeichnis**

#### **I. Allgemeine Bestimmungen**

- § 1 Geltungsbereich, Ziele
- § 2 Akademischer Grad
- § 3 Regelstudienzeit, Studienaufbau, Leistungspunkte
- § 4 Aufbau der Prüfungen
- § 5 Anmeldung und Zulassung zu den Prüfungen
- § 6 Durchführung von Prüfungen und Erfolgskontrollen
- § 7 Bewertung von Prüfungen und Erfolgskontrollen
- § 8 Erlöschen des Prüfungsanspruchs, Orientierungsprüfungen, Wiederholung von Prüfungen und Erfolgskontrollen
- § 9 Versäumnis, Rücktritt, Täuschung, Ordnungsverstoß
- § 10 Mutterschutz, Elternzeit
- § 11 Bachelorarbeit
- § 12 Berufspraktikum
- § 13 Zusatzmodule, Zusatzleistungen
- § 14 Prüfungskommission
- § 15 Prüferinnen und Beisitzende
- § 16 Anrechnung von Studienzeiten, Anerkennung von Studienleistungen und Modulprüfungen

#### **II. Bachelorprüfung**

- § 17 Umfang und Art der Bachelorprüfung
- § 18 Leistungsnachweise für die Bachelorprüfung
- § 19 Bestehen der Bachelorprüfung, Bildung der Gesamtnote
- § 20 Bachelorzeugnis, Bachelorurkunde, Transcript of Records und Diploma Supplement

#### **III. Schlussbestimmungen**

- § 21 Bescheid über Nicht-Bestehen, Bescheinigung von Prüfungsleistungen
- § 22 Aberkennung des Bachelorgrades
- § 23 Einsicht in die Prüfungsakten
- § 24 In-Kraft-Treten

In dieser Satzung wurde nur die weibliche Sprachform gewählt. Alle personenbezogenen Aussagen gelten jedoch stets für Frauen und Männer gleichermaßen.

Die Universität Karlsruhe (TH) hat sich im Rahmen der Umsetzung des Bolognaprozesses zum Aufbau eines Europäischen Hochschulraumes zum Ziel gesetzt, dass am Abschluss der Studierendenausbildung an der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) in der Regel der Mastergrad steht. Die Universität Karlsruhe (TH) sieht daher die an der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) angebotenen konsekutiven Bachelor- und Masterstudiengänge als Gesamtkonzept mit konsekutivem Curriculum.

## I. Allgemeine Bestimmungen

### § 1 Geltungsbereich, Ziele

- (1) Diese Bachelorprüfungsordnung regelt Studienablauf, Prüfungen und den Abschluss des Studiums im Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau an der Universität Karlsruhe (TH).
- (2) Im Bachelorstudium sollen die wissenschaftlichen Grundlagen und die Methodenkompetenz der Fachwissenschaften vermittelt werden. Ziel des Studiums ist die Fähigkeit, einen konsekutiven Masterstudiengang erfolgreich absolvieren zu können sowie das erworbene Wissen berufs-feldbezogen anwenden zu können.

### § 2 Akademischer Grad

Aufgrund der bestandenen Bachelorprüfung wird der akademische Grad „Bachelor of Science“ (abgekürzt: „B.Sc.“) für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau verliehen.

### § 3 Regelstudienzeit, Studienaufbau, Leistungspunkte

- (1) Die Regelstudienzeit beträgt sechs Semester. Sie umfasst ein Berufspraktikum, Prüfungen und die Bachelorarbeit.
- (2) Die im Studium zu absolvierenden Lehrinhalte sind in Module gegliedert, die jeweils aus einer Lehrveranstaltung oder mehreren, thematisch und zeitlich aufeinander bezogenen Lehrveranstaltungen bestehen. Art, Umfang und Zuordnung der Lehrveranstaltungen zu einem Modul sowie die Möglichkeiten, Module und Lehrveranstaltungen untereinander zu kombinieren, beschreibt der Studienplan. Die Module und ihr Umfang werden in § 17 definiert.
- (3) Der für das Absolvieren von Lehrveranstaltungen und Modulen vorgesehene Arbeitsaufwand wird in Leistungspunkten (Credits) ausgewiesen. Die Maßstäbe für die Zuordnung von Leistungs-punkten entsprechen dem ECTS (European Credit Transfer System). Ein Leistungs-punkt entspricht einem Arbeitsaufwand von etwa 30 Stunden.
- (4) Der Umfang der für den erfolgreichen Abschluss des Studiums erforderlichen Studienleistungen wird in Leistungspunkten gemessen und beträgt insgesamt 180 Leistungspunkte.
- (5) Die Verteilung der Leistungspunkte im Studienplan auf die Semester hat in der Regel gleich-mäßig zu erfolgen.
- (6) Lehrveranstaltungen können auch in englischer Sprache angeboten werden.

### § 4 Aufbau der Prüfungen

- (1) Die Bachelorprüfung besteht aus einer Bachelorarbeit und Modulprüfungen, jede Modulprüfung aus einer oder mehreren Modulteilprüfungen. Eine Modulteilprüfung besteht aus mindestens einer Erfolgskontrolle.

**(2)** Erfolgskontrollen sind:

1. schriftliche Prüfungen,
2. mündliche Prüfungen oder
3. Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art.

Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art sind z.B. Vorträge, Marktstudien, Projekte, Fallstudien, Experimente, schriftliche Arbeiten, Berichte, Seminararbeiten und Klausuren, sofern sie nicht als schriftliche oder mündliche Prüfung in der Modul- oder Lehrveranstaltungsbeschreibung im Studienplan ausgewiesen sind.

**(3)** In der Regel sind mindestens 50 % einer Modulprüfung in Form von schriftlichen oder mündlichen Prüfungen (Abs. 2, Nr. 1 und 2) abzulegen, die restlichen Prüfungen erfolgen durch Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art (Abs. 2, Nr. 3).

### **§ 5 Anmeldung und Zulassung zu den Prüfungen**

**(1)** Um zu schriftlichen und/oder mündlichen Prüfungen (§ 4 Abs. 2, Nr. 1 und 2) in einem bestimmten Modul zugelassen zu werden, muss die Studentin vor der ersten schriftlichen oder mündlichen Prüfung in diesem Modul beim Studienbüro eine bindende Erklärung über die Wahl des betreffenden Moduls bzw. der Teilmodule, wenn diese Wahlmöglichkeit besteht, abgeben. Darüber hinaus muss sich die Studentin für jede einzelne Modulteilprüfung, die in Form einer schriftlichen oder mündlichen Prüfung (§ 4 Abs. 2, Nr. 1 und 2) durchgeführt wird, beim Studienbüro anmelden. Dies gilt auch für die Zulassung zur Bachelorarbeit.

**(2)** Um an den Modulprüfungen teilnehmen zu können, muss sich die Studentin schriftlich oder per Online-Anmeldung beim Studienbüro anmelden. Hierbei sind die gemäß dem Studienplan für die jeweilige Modulprüfung notwendigen Studienleistungen nachzuweisen.

**(3)** Die Zulassung darf nur abgelehnt werden, wenn

- a. die Studentin in einem mit dem Maschinenbau vergleichbaren oder einem verwandten Studiengang bereits eine Diplomvorprüfung, Diplomprüfung, Bachelor- oder Masterprüfung nicht bestanden hat, sich in einem Prüfungsverfahren befindet oder den Prüfungsanspruch in einem solchen Studiengang verloren hat oder
- b. die gemäß dem Studienplan für die jeweilige Modulprüfung notwendigen Studienleistungen nicht nachgewiesen werden können oder
- c. die in § 18 genannte Voraussetzung nicht erfüllt ist.

In Zweifelsfällen entscheidet die jeweilige Prüfungskommission.

**(4)** Die Anmeldung zu einer ersten schriftlichen Modulprüfung gilt zugleich als bedingte Anmeldung für die Wiederholung der Modulprüfung bei nicht bestandener Prüfung.

### **§ 6 Durchführung von Prüfungen und Erfolgskontrollen**

**(1)** Erfolgskontrollen werden studienbegleitend, in der Regel im Verlauf der Vermittlung der Lehrinhalte der einzelnen Module oder zeitnah danach, durchgeführt.

**(2)** Die Art der Erfolgskontrolle (§ 4 Abs. 2, Nr. 1 bis 3) der einzelnen Lehrveranstaltungen wird von der Prüferin der betreffenden Lehrveranstaltung in Bezug auf die Lehrinhalte der Lehrveranstaltung und die Lehrziele des Moduls festgelegt. Die Prüferin sowie die Art der Erfolgskontrollen, ihre Häufigkeit, Reihenfolge und Gewichtung, die Bildung der Lehrveranstaltungsnote und der Modulnote müssen mindestens sechs Wochen vor Semesterbeginn bekannt gegeben werden. Im Einvernehmen von Prüferin und Studentin kann die Art der Erfolgskontrolle auch nachträglich geändert werden. Dabei ist jedoch § 4 Abs. 3 zu berücksichtigen. Für die jeweilige Modulprüfung notwendige Studien- und Prüfungsleistungen sind im Studienplan festgelegt.

- (3) Bei unvertretbar hohem Prüfungsaufwand kann eine schriftlich durchzuführende Prüfung auch mündlich oder eine mündlich durchzuführende Prüfung auch schriftlich abgenommen werden. Diese Änderung muss mindestens sechs Wochen vor der Prüfung bekannt gegeben werden.
- (4) Macht eine Studentin glaubhaft, dass sie wegen länger andauernder oder ständiger körperlicher Behinderung nicht in der Lage ist, die Erfolgskontrollen ganz oder teilweise in der vorgeschriebenen Form abzulegen, kann die zuständige Prüfungskommission – in dringenden Angelegenheiten, deren Erledigung nicht bis zu einer Sitzung des Ausschusses aufgeschoben werden kann, deren Vorsitzende – gestatten, Erfolgskontrollen in einer anderen Form zu erbringen.
- (5) Mit Zustimmung der Studentin kann die Prüferin die entsprechenden Erfolgskontrollen in einer anderen Sprache als Deutsch abnehmen.
- (6) Schriftliche Prüfungen (§ 4 Abs. 2, Nr. 1) sind in der Regel von einer Prüferin nach § 15 Abs. 2 oder § 15 Abs. 3 zu bewerten. Die Note ergibt sich aus dem arithmetischen Mittel der Einzelbewertungen. Entspricht das arithmetische Mittel keiner der in § 7 Abs. 2, Satz 2 definierten Notenstufen, so ist auf die nächstliegende Notenstufe zu runden. Bei gleichem Abstand ist auf die nächstbessere Notenstufe zu runden. Das Bewertungsverfahren soll sechs Wochen nicht überschreiten. Schriftliche Einzelprüfungen dauern mindestens 60 und höchstens 300 Minuten.
- (7) Mündliche Prüfungen (§ 4 Abs. 2, Nr. 2) sind von mehreren Prüferinnen (Kollegialprüfung) oder von einer Prüferin in Gegenwart einer Beisitzenden als Gruppen- oder Einzelprüfungen abzunehmen und zu bewerten. Vor der Festsetzung der Note hört die Prüferin die anderen an der Kollegialprüfung mitwirkenden Prüferinnen an. Mündliche Prüfungen dauern in der Regel mindestens 15 Minuten und maximal 60 Minuten pro Studentin.
- (8) Die wesentlichen Gegenstände und Ergebnisse der mündlichen Prüfung in den einzelnen Fächern sind in einem Protokoll festzuhalten. Das Ergebnis der Prüfung ist der Studentin im Anschluss an die mündliche Prüfung bekannt zu geben.
- (9) Bei Prüfungen nach § 4 Abs. 2, Nr. 1 und Nr. 2 kann von der Prüferin ein Bonus von bis zu maximal 0.4 Notenpunkten für vorlesungsbegleitende Übungen oder Projektarbeiten des Pflichtbereichs, die mit der Note 1.0 bewertet werden, vergeben werden. Die Note wird in diesem Falle um den gewährten Bonus verbessert. Entspricht das so entstandene Ergebnis keiner der in § 7 Abs. 2, Satz 2 definierten Notenstufen, so ist auf die nächstliegende Notenstufe zu runden.
- (10) Studentinnen, die sich in einem späteren Prüfungszeitraum der gleichen Prüfung unterziehen wollen, werden entsprechend den räumlichen Verhältnissen als Zuhörerinnen bei mündlichen Prüfungen zugelassen. Die Zulassung erstreckt sich nicht auf die Beratung und Bekanntgabe der Prüfungsergebnisse. Aus wichtigen Gründen oder auf Antrag der zu prüfenden Studentin ist die Zulassung zu versagen.
- (11) Für Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art sind angemessene Bearbeitungsfristen einzuräumen und Abgabetermine festzulegen. Dabei ist durch die Art der Aufgabenstellung und durch entsprechende Dokumentation sicherzustellen, dass die erbrachte Studienleistung der Studentin zurechenbar ist. Die wesentlichen Gegenstände und Ergebnisse einer solchen Erfolgskontrolle sind in einem Protokoll festzuhalten.
- (12) Schriftliche Arbeiten im Rahmen einer Erfolgskontrolle anderer Art haben dabei die folgende Erklärung zu tragen: „Ich versichere wahrheitsgemäß, die Arbeit selbstständig angefertigt, alle benutzten Hilfsmittel vollständig und genau angegeben und alles kenntlich gemacht zu haben, was aus Arbeiten anderer unverändert oder mit Abänderungen entnommen wurde.“ Trägt die Arbeit diese Erklärung nicht, wird diese Arbeit nicht angenommen. Die wesentlichen Gegenstände und Ergebnisse einer solchen Erfolgskontrolle sind in einem Protokoll festzuhalten.
- (13) Bei mündlich durchgeführten Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art muss neben der Prüferin eine Beisitzerin anwesend sein, die zusätzlich zur Prüferin die Protokolle zeichnet.

### § 7 Bewertung von Prüfungen und Erfolgskontrollen

- (1) Das Ergebnis einer Erfolgskontrolle wird von den jeweiligen Prüferinnen in Form einer Note festgesetzt.

**(2)** Im Bachelorzeugnis dürfen nur folgende Noten verwendet werden:

1	=	sehr gut (very good)	=	hervorragende Leistung,
2	=	gut (good)	=	eine Leistung, die erheblich über den durchschnittlichen Anforderungen liegt,
3	=	befriedigend (satisfactory)	=	eine Leistung, die durchschnittlichen Anforderungen entspricht,
4	=	ausreichend (sufficient)	=	eine Leistung, die trotz ihrer Mängel noch den Anforderungen genügt,
5	=	nicht ausreichend (failed)	=	eine Leistung, die wegen erheblicher Mängel nicht den Anforderungen genügt.

Für die Bachelorarbeit und die Modulteilprüfungen sind zur differenzierten Bewertung nur folgende Noten zugelassen:

1	:	1.0, 1.3	=	sehr gut
2	:	1.7, 2.0, 2.3	=	gut
3	:	2.7, 3.0, 3.3	=	befriedigend
4	:	3.7, 4.0	=	ausreichend
5	:	4.7, 5.0	=	nicht ausreichend

Diese Noten müssen in den Protokollen und in den Anlagen (Transcript of Records und Diploma Supplement) verwendet werden.

**(3)** Für Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art kann im Studienplan die Benotung mit „bestanden“ (passed) oder „nicht bestanden“ (failed) vorgesehen werden.

**(4)** Bei der Bildung der gewichteten Durchschnitte der Modulteilnoten, Modulnoten und der Gesamtnote wird nur die erste Dezimalstelle hinter dem Komma berücksichtigt; alle weiteren Stellen werden ohne Rundung gestrichen.

**(5)** Jedes Modul, jede Lehrveranstaltung und jede Erfolgskontrolle darf in demselben Studiengang bzw. einem darauf aufbauenden konsekutiven Masterstudiengang nur einmal angerechnet werden.

**(6)** Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art dürfen in Modulteilprüfungen oder Modulprüfungen nur eingerechnet werden, wenn die Benotung nicht nach Absatz 3 erfolgt ist. Die zu dokumentierenden Erfolgskontrollen und die daran geknüpften Bedingungen werden im Studienplan festgelegt.

**(7)** Eine Modulteilprüfung ist bestanden, wenn die Note mindestens „ausreichend“ (4.0) ist.

**(8)** Eine Modulprüfung ist dann bestanden, wenn die Modulnote mindestens „ausreichend“ (4.0) ist. Die Modulprüfung und die Bildung der Modulnote werden im Studienplan geregelt. Die differenzierten Modulteilnoten (Absatz 2) sind bei der Berechnung der Modulnoten als Ausgangsdaten zu verwenden.

**(9)** Enthält der Studienplan keine Regelung darüber, wann eine Modulprüfung bestanden ist, so ist diese Modulprüfung dann endgültig nicht bestanden, wenn eine dem Modul zugeordnete Modulteilprüfung endgültig nicht bestanden wurde.

**(10)** Die Ergebnisse der Bachelorarbeit, der Modulprüfungen bzw. der Modulteilprüfungen, der Erfolgskontrollen anderer Art sowie die erworbenen Leistungspunkte werden durch das Studienbüro der Universität erfasst.

**(11)** Die Noten der Teilmodule eines Moduls gehen in die Modulnote mit einem Gewicht proportional zu den ausgewiesenen Leistungspunkten der Module ein.

(12) Werden in dem Schwerpunkt-Modul mehr als die notwendigen Leistungspunkte erworben, werden bei der Festlegung der Modulnote alle Modulteilnoten gemäß ihrer Leistungspunkte gewichtet. Bei der Bildung der Gesamtnote werden nur die in § 17 vorgesehenen Leistungspunkte gewertet.

(13) Die Gesamtnote der Bachelorprüfung, die Modulnoten und die Modulteilnoten lauten:

	bis 1.5	=	sehr gut
von	1.6 bis 2.5	=	gut
von	2.6 bis 3.5	=	befriedigend
von	3.6 bis 4.0	=	ausreichend

(14) Zusätzlich zu den Noten nach Absatz 2 werden ECTS-Noten für Modulprüfungen und für die Bachelorprüfung nach folgender Skala vergeben:

ECTS-Note	Definition
A	gehört zu den besten 10 % der Studentinnen, die die Erfolgskontrolle bestanden haben,
B	gehört zu den nächsten 25 % der Studentinnen, die die Erfolgskontrolle bestanden haben,
C	gehört zu den nächsten 30 % der Studentinnen, die die Erfolgskontrolle bestanden haben,
D	gehört zu den nächsten 25 % der Studentinnen, die die Erfolgskontrolle bestanden haben,
E	gehört zu den letzten 10 % der Studentinnen, die die Erfolgskontrolle bestanden haben,
FX	<i>nicht bestanden</i> (failed) - es sind Verbesserungen erforderlich, bevor die Leistungen anerkannt werden,
F	<i>nicht bestanden</i> (failed) - es sind erhebliche Verbesserungen erforderlich.

Die Quote ist als der Prozentsatz der erfolgreichen Studentinnen definiert, die diese Note in der Regel erhalten. Dabei ist von einer mindestens fünfjährigen Datenbasis über mindestens 30 Studentinnen auszugehen. Für die Ermittlung der Notenverteilungen, die für die ECTS-Noten erforderlich sind, ist das Studienbüro der Universität zuständig.

### § 8 Erlöschen des Prüfungsanspruchs, Orientierungsprüfungen, Wiederholung von Prüfungen und Erfolgskontrollen

(1) Die Modulteilprüfungen in Höherer Mathematik I, II sowie in Technischer Mechanik I, II sind bis zum Ende des Prüfungszeitraums des zweiten Fachsemesters abzulegen (Orientierungsprüfungen).

Wer die Orientierungsprüfungen einschließlich etwaiger Wiederholungen bis zum Ende des Prüfungszeitraums des dritten Fachsemesters nicht abgelegt hat, verliert den Prüfungsanspruch im Studiengang, es sei denn, dass sie die Fristüberschreitung nicht zu vertreten hat; hierüber entscheidet die jeweilige Prüfungskommission auf Antrag der Studentin. Eine zweite Wiederholung der Orientierungsprüfungen ist in höchstens einer Modulteilprüfung möglich.

(2) Studentinnen können eine nicht bestandene schriftliche Prüfung (§ 4 Abs. 2, Nr. 1) einmal wiederholen. Wird eine schriftliche Wiederholungsprüfung mit „nicht ausreichend“ bewertet, so findet eine mündliche Nachprüfung im zeitlichen Zusammenhang mit dem Termin der nicht bestandenen Prüfung statt. In diesem Falle kann die Note dieser Prüfung nicht besser als „ausreichend“ (4.0) sein.

(3) Studentinnen können eine nicht bestandene mündliche Prüfung (§ 4 Abs. 2, Nr. 2) einmal wiederholen.

**(4)** Wiederholungsprüfungen nach Absatz 2 und 3 sind grundsätzlich zum nächstmöglichen Prüfungstermin abzulegen, sie müssen jedoch spätestens binnen eines Jahres erfolgen. Bei Versäumnis dieser Wiederholungsfrist erlischt der Prüfungsanspruch, es sei denn, die Studentin hat das Versäumnis nicht zu vertreten.

Die Anmeldung erfolgt bei schriftlichen Prüfungen gemäß § 5 Abs. 3. Die Prüfungen müssen in Inhalt, Umfang und Form (mündlich oder schriftlich) der ersten entsprechen. Ausnahmen kann die zuständige Prüfungskommission auf Antrag zulassen. Fehlversuche an anderen Hochschulen sind anzurechnen.

**(5)** Die Wiederholung einer Erfolgskontrolle anderer Art (§ 4 Abs. 2, Nr. 3) wird im Studienplan geregelt.

**(6)** Eine zweite Wiederholung derselben schriftlichen oder mündlichen Prüfung ist nur in Ausnahmefällen zulässig. Einen Antrag auf Zweitwiederholung hat die Studentin schriftlich bei der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission zu stellen. Über den ersten Antrag einer Studentin auf Zweitwiederholung entscheidet die jeweilige Prüfungskommission, wenn sie den Antrag genehmigt. Wenn die jeweilige Prüfungskommission diesen Antrag ablehnt, entscheidet die Rektorin. Über weitere Anträge auf Zweitwiederholung entscheidet nach Stellungnahme der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission die Rektorin. Absatz 2, Satz 2 und 3 gilt entsprechend.

**(7)** Die Wiederholung einer bestandenen Erfolgskontrolle ist nicht zulässig.

**(8)** Eine Modulprüfung ist endgültig nicht bestanden, wenn mindestens ein Teilmodul des Moduls endgültig nicht bestanden ist.

**(9)** Die Bachelorarbeit kann bei einer Bewertung mit „nicht ausreichend“ einmal wiederholt werden. Eine zweite Wiederholung der Bachelorarbeit ist ausgeschlossen.

**(10)** Ist gemäß § 34 Abs. 2, Satz 3 LHG die Bachelorprüfung bis zum Beginn der Vorlesungszeit des zehnten Fachsemesters einschließlich etwaiger Wiederholungen nicht vollständig abgelegt, so erlischt der Prüfungsanspruch im Studiengang, es sei denn, dass die Studentin die Fristüberschreitung nicht zu vertreten hat. Die Entscheidung darüber trifft die jeweilige Prüfungskommission.

### **§ 9 Versäumnis, Rücktritt, Täuschung, Ordnungsverstoß**

**(1)** Die Studentin kann bei schriftlichen Modulteilprüfungen ohne Angabe von Gründen bis zur Ausgabe der Prüfungsaufgaben zurücktreten. Bei mündlichen Modulteilprüfungen muss der Rücktritt spätestens drei Werktage vor dem betreffenden Prüfungstermin erklärt werden. Die Abmeldung kann schriftlich bei der Prüferin oder per Online-Abmeldung beim Studienbüro erfolgen. Eine durch Widerruf abgemeldete Prüfung gilt als nicht angemeldet.

**(2)** Eine Modulteilprüfung gilt als mit „nicht ausreichend“ bewertet, wenn die Studentin einen Prüfungstermin ohne triftigen Grund versäumt oder wenn sie nach Beginn der Prüfung ohne triftigen Grund von der Prüfung zurücktritt. Dasselbe gilt, wenn die Bachelorarbeit nicht innerhalb der vorgesehenen Bearbeitungszeit erbracht wird, es sei denn, die Studentin hat die Fristüberschreitung nicht zu vertreten.

**(3)** Der für den Rücktritt nach Beginn der Prüfung oder das Versäumnis geltend gemachte Grund muss der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission unverzüglich schriftlich angezeigt und glaubhaft gemacht werden. Bei Krankheit der Studentin oder eines von ihr allein zu versorgenden Kindes oder pflegebedürftigen Angehörigen kann die Vorlage eines ärztlichen Attestes und in Zweifelsfällen ein amtsärztliches Attest verlangt werden. Die Anerkennung des Rücktritts ist ausgeschlossen, wenn bis zum Eintritt des Hinderungsgrundes bereits Prüfungsleistungen erbracht worden sind und nach deren Ergebnis die Prüfung nicht bestanden werden kann. Wird der Grund anerkannt, wird ein neuer Termin anberaumt. Die bereits vorliegenden Prüfungsergebnisse sind in diesem Fall anzurechnen.

**(4)** Versucht die Studentin das Ergebnis ihrer Modulteilprüfung durch Täuschung oder Benutzung nicht zugelassener Hilfsmittel zu beeinflussen, gilt die betreffende Modulteilprüfung als mit „nicht ausreichend“ (5.0) bewertet. Bei Modulprüfungen, die aus mehreren Modulteilprüfungen bestehen, werden die Prüfungsleistungen dieses Moduls, die bis zu einem anerkannten Rücktritt

bzw. einem anerkannten Versäumnis einer Prüfungsleistung dieses Moduls erbracht worden sind, angerechnet.

(5) Eine Studentin, die den ordnungsgemäßen Ablauf der Prüfung stört, kann von der jeweiligen Prüferin oder der Aufsicht führenden Person von der Fortsetzung der Modulteilprüfung ausgeschlossen werden. In diesem Fall gilt die betreffende Prüfungsleistung als mit „nicht ausreichend“ (5.0) bewertet. In schwerwiegenden Fällen kann die jeweilige Prüfungskommission die Studentin von der Erbringung weiterer Prüfungsleistungen ausschließen.

(6) Die Studentin kann innerhalb einer Frist von einem Monat verlangen, dass Entscheidungen gemäß Absatz 4 und 5 von der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission überprüft werden. Belastende Entscheidungen der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission sind unverzüglich schriftlich mitzuteilen. Sie sind zu begründen und mit einer Rechtsbehelfsbelehrung zu versehen. Vor einer Entscheidung ist Gelegenheit zur Äußerung zu geben.

(7) Näheres regelt die Allgemeine Satzung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) zur Redlichkeit bei Prüfungen und Praktika.

### § 10 Mutterschutz, Elternzeit

(1) Auf Antrag sind die Mutterschutzfristen, wie sie im jeweils gültigen Gesetz zum Schutz der erwerbstätigen Mutter (MuSchG) festgelegt sind, entsprechend zu berücksichtigen. Dem Antrag sind die erforderlichen Nachweise beizufügen. Die Mutterschutzfristen unterbrechen jede Frist nach dieser Prüfungsordnung. Die Dauer des Mutterschutzes wird nicht in die Frist eingerechnet.

(2) Gleichfalls sind die Fristen der Elternzeit nach Maßgabe des jeweiligen gültigen Gesetzes (BErzGG) auf Antrag zu berücksichtigen. Die Studentin muss bis spätestens vier Wochen vor dem Zeitpunkt, von dem an sie die Elternzeit antreten will, der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission unter Beifügung der erforderlichen Nachweise schriftlich mitteilen, in welchem Zeitraum sie die Elternzeit in Anspruch nehmen will. Die jeweilige Prüfungskommission hat zu prüfen, ob die gesetzlichen Voraussetzungen vorliegen, die bei einer Arbeitnehmerin den Anspruch auf Elternzeit auslösen würden, und teilt der Studentin das Ergebnis sowie die neu festgesetzten Prüfungszeiten unverzüglich mit. Die Bearbeitungszeit einer Bachelorarbeit kann nicht durch eine Elternzeit unterbrochen werden. Die gestellte Arbeit gilt in diesem Fall als nicht vergeben. Nach Ablauf der Elternzeit erhält die Studentin ein neues Thema.

### § 11 Bachelorarbeit

(1) Voraussetzung für die Zulassung zur Bachelorarbeit ist, dass die Studentin sich in der Regel im 3. Studienjahr befindet, höchstens eine der Modulteilprüfungen der ersten beiden Studienjahre laut § 17 Abs. 3 noch nicht bestanden hat und das Berufspraktikum gemäß § 12 anerkannt wurde. Auf Antrag der Studentin sorgt ausnahmsweise die Vorsitzende der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission dafür, dass die Studentin innerhalb von vier Wochen nach Antragstellung von einer Betreuerin ein Thema für die Bachelorarbeit erhält. Die Ausgabe des Themas erfolgt in diesem Fall über die Vorsitzende der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission.

(2) Thema, Aufgabenstellung und Umfang der Bachelorarbeit sind von der Betreuerin so zu begrenzen, dass sie mit dem in Absatz 3 festgelegten Arbeitsaufwand bearbeitet werden kann.

(3) Der Bachelorarbeit werden 12 Leistungspunkte zugeordnet. Die empfohlene Bearbeitungsdauer beträgt drei Monate. Die maximale Bearbeitungsdauer beträgt einschließlich einer Verlängerung vier Monate. Im Anschluss an die Bachelorarbeit, spätestens vier Wochen nach Abgabe, findet am Institut der Prüferin ein Kolloquium von etwa 30 Minuten Dauer über das Thema der Bachelorarbeit und deren Ergebnisse statt. Die Bachelorarbeit kann im Einvernehmen mit der Prüferin auch auf Englisch oder Französisch geschrieben werden. Die Bachelorarbeit soll zeigen, dass die Studentin in der Lage ist, ein Problem aus dem Maschinenbau selbstständig und in begrenzter Zeit nach wissenschaftlichen Methoden zu bearbeiten.

(4) Die Bachelorarbeit kann von jeder Prüferin nach § 15 Abs. 2 vergeben und betreut werden. Soll die Bachelorarbeit außerhalb der Fakultät für Maschinenbau angefertigt werden, so bedarf



dies der Genehmigung der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission. Der Studentin ist Gelegenheit zu geben, für das Thema Vorschläge zu machen. Die Bachelorarbeit kann auch in Form einer Gruppenarbeit zugelassen werden, wenn der als Prüfungsleistung zu bewertende Beitrag der einzelnen Studentin aufgrund objektiver Kriterien, die eine eindeutige Abgrenzung ermöglichen, deutlich unterscheidbar ist und die Anforderung nach Absatz 3 erfüllt.

**(5)** Bei der Abgabe der Bachelorarbeit hat die Studentin schriftlich zu versichern, dass sie die Arbeit selbstständig verfasst hat und keine anderen als die angegebenen Quellen und Hilfsmittel benutzt hat, die wörtlich oder inhaltlich übernommenen Stellen als solche kenntlich gemacht und die Satzung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) zur Sicherung guter wissenschaftlicher Praxis in der jeweils gültigen Fassung beachtet hat. Wenn diese Erklärung nicht enthalten ist, wird die Arbeit nicht angenommen. Bei Abgabe einer unwahren Versicherung wird die Bachelorarbeit mit „nicht ausreichend“ (5.0) bewertet.

**(6)** Der Zeitpunkt der Ausgabe des Themas der Bachelorarbeit und der Zeitpunkt der Abgabe der Bachelorarbeit sind aktenkundig zu machen. Das Thema kann nur einmal und nur innerhalb des ersten Monats der Bearbeitungszeit zurückgegeben werden. Ein neues Thema ist binnen vier Wochen zu stellen und auszugeben. Auf begründeten Antrag der Studentin kann die jeweilige Prüfungskommission die in Absatz 3 festgelegte Bearbeitungszeit um höchstens einen Monat verlängern. Wird die Bachelorarbeit nicht fristgerecht abgeliefert, gilt sie als mit „nicht ausreichend“ bewertet, es sei denn, dass die Studentin dieses Versäumnis nicht zu vertreten hat. § 8 gilt entsprechend.

**(7)** Die Bachelorarbeit wird von einer Betreuerin sowie in der Regel von einer weiteren Prüferin bewertet. Eine der beiden muss Juniorprofessorin oder Professorin der Fakultät für Maschinenbau sein. Bei nicht übereinstimmender Beurteilung der beiden Prüferinnen setzt die jeweilige Prüfungskommission im Rahmen der Bewertung der beiden Prüferinnen die Note der Bachelorarbeit fest. Der Bewertungszeitraum soll sechs Wochen nicht überschreiten.

## **§ 12 Berufspraktikum**

**(1)** Während des Bachelorstudiums ist ein mindestens zwölfwöchiges Berufspraktikum abzuleisten. Davon entfallen sechs Wochen auf das Grundpraktikum und die restlichen sechs Wochen auf das Fachpraktikum, welches geeignet ist, der Studentin eine Anschauung von berufspraktischer Tätigkeit im Maschinenbau zu vermitteln. Dem Fachpraktikum sind 8 Leistungspunkte zugeordnet.

**(2)** Die Studentin setzt sich in eigener Verantwortung mit geeigneten privaten bzw. öffentlichen Einrichtungen in Verbindung, an denen das Praktikum abgeleistet werden kann. Die Studentin wird dabei von einer Prüferin nach § 15 Abs. 2 und einer Firmenbetreuerin betreut.

**(3)** Das sechswöchige Grundpraktikum soll vor Studienbeginn abgeleistet werden. Es ist möglich, auch Teile des Fachpraktikums schon vor Studienaufnahme abzuleisten.

**(4)** Bei der Anmeldung zum zweiten Abschnitt der Bachelorprüfung muss das komplette Berufspraktikum anerkannt sein.

**(5)** Weitere Regelungen zu Inhalt, Durchführung und Anerkennung des Berufspraktikums finden sich im Studienplan. Das Berufspraktikum geht nicht in die Gesamtnote ein.

## **§ 13 Zusatzmodule, Zusatzleistungen**

**(1)** Die Studentin kann sich weiteren Prüfungen in Modulen im Umfang von höchstens 20 Leistungspunkten unterziehen. § 3 und § 4 der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung bleiben davon unberührt.

**(2)** Das Ergebnis maximal zweier Module, die jeweils mindestens 3 Leistungspunkte umfassen müssen, wird auf Antrag der Studentin in das Bachelorzeugnis als Zusatzmodul aufgenommen und als Zusatzmodul gekennzeichnet. Zusatzmodule werden bei der Festsetzung der Gesamtnote nicht mit einbezogen. Alle Zusatzleistungen werden im Transcript of Records automatisch aufgenommen und als Zusatzleistungen gekennzeichnet. Zusatzleistungen werden mit den gemäß

§ 7 vorgesehenen Noten gelistet. Diese Zusatzleistungen gehen nicht in die Festsetzung der Gesamt- und Modulnoten ein.

(3) Die Studentin hat bereits bei der Anmeldung zu einer Prüfung in einem Modul dieses als Zusatzleistung zu deklarieren.

#### § 14 Prüfungskommission

(1) Für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau werden Prüfungskommissionen gebildet. Sie bestehen jeweils aus vier stimmberechtigten Mitgliedern: zwei Professorinnen, Juniorprofessorinnen, Hochschul- oder Privatdozentinnen, zwei Vertreterinnen der Gruppe der wissenschaftlichen Mitarbeiterinnen nach §11 Abs. 1, Satz 2, Nr. 2 LHG und einer Vertreterin der Studentinnen mit beratender Stimme. Die Amtszeit der nichtstudentischen Mitglieder beträgt zwei Jahre, die des studentischen Mitglieds ein Jahr.

(2) Die Vorsitzende, ihre Stellvertreterin, die weiteren Mitglieder der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission sowie deren Stellvertreterinnen werden vom Fakultätsrat bestellt, die Mitglieder der Gruppe der wissenschaftlichen Mitarbeiterinnen nach §11 Abs. 1, Satz 2, Nr. 2 LHG und die Vertreterin der Studentinnen auf Vorschlag der Mitglieder der jeweiligen Gruppe; Wiederbestellung ist möglich. Die Vorsitzende und deren Stellvertreterin müssen Professorin oder Juniorprofessorin sein. Die Vorsitzende der Prüfungskommission nimmt die laufenden Geschäfte wahr und wird durch die Prüfungssekretariate unterstützt.

(3) Die jeweilige Prüfungskommission ist zuständig für die Auslegung und Umsetzung der Prüfungsordnung sowie die Durchführung der ihr durch diese Studien- und Prüfungsordnung zugewiesenen Aufgaben. Sie achtet auf die Einhaltung der Bestimmungen dieser Studien- und Prüfungsordnung und fällt die Entscheidung in Prüfungsangelegenheiten. Sie entscheidet über die Anrechnung von Studienzeiten, Studienleistungen und Modulprüfungen und übernimmt die Gleichwertigkeitsfeststellung. Sie berichtet der jeweiligen Fakultät regelmäßig über die Entwicklung der Prüfungs- und Studienzeiten, einschließlich der Bearbeitungszeiten für die Bachelorarbeiten und die Verteilung der Modul- und Gesamtnoten. Sie ist zuständig für Anregungen zur Reform der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung und zu Modulbeschreibungen.

(4) Die Prüfungskommission kann die Erledigung ihrer Aufgaben für alle Regelfälle auf die Vorsitzende der Prüfungskommission übertragen.

(5) Die Mitglieder der Prüfungskommission haben das Recht, der Abnahme von Prüfungen beizuwohnen. Die Mitglieder der Prüfungskommission, die Prüferinnen und die Beisitzenden unterliegen der Amtsverschwiegenheit. Sofern sie nicht im öffentlichen Dienst stehen, sind sie durch die Vorsitzende zur Verschwiegenheit zu verpflichten.

(6) In Angelegenheiten der Prüfungskommission, die eine an einer anderen Fakultät zu absolvierende Prüfungsleistung betreffen, ist auf Antrag eines Mitgliedes der Prüfungskommission eine fachlich zuständige und von der betroffenen Fakultät zu nennende Professorin, Juniorprofessorin, Hochschul- oder Privatdozentin hinzuziehen. Sie hat in diesem Punkt Stimmrecht.

(7) Belastende Entscheidungen der Prüfungskommission sind schriftlich mitzuteilen. Sie sind zu begründen und mit einer Rechtsbehelfsbelehrung zu versehen. Widersprüche gegen Entscheidungen der Prüfungskommission sind innerhalb eines Monats nach Zugang der Entscheidung schriftlich oder zur Niederschrift an die Prüfungskommission zu richten. Hilft die Prüfungskommission dem Widerspruch nicht ab, ist er zur Entscheidung dem für die Lehre zuständigen Mitglied des Rektorats vorzulegen.

#### § 15 Prüferinnen und Beisitzende

(1) Die jeweils zuständige Prüfungskommission bestellt die Prüferinnen und die Beisitzenden. Sie kann die Bestellung der Vorsitzenden übertragen.

(2) Prüferinnen sind Hochschullehrerinnen und habilitierte Mitglieder sowie wissenschaftliche Mitarbeiterinnen der jeweiligen Fakultät, denen die Prüfungsbefugnis übertragen wurde. Bestellt

werden darf nur, wer mindestens die dem jeweiligen Prüfungsgegenstand entsprechende fachwissenschaftliche Qualifikation erworben hat. Bei der Bewertung der Bachelorarbeit muss eine Prüferin Hochschullehrerin sein.

**(3)** Soweit Lehrveranstaltungen von anderen als den unter Absatz 2 genannten Personen durchgeführt werden, sollen diese zur Prüferin bestellt werden, wenn die Fakultät ihr eine diesbezügliche Prüfungsbefugnis erteilt hat.

**(4)** Zur Beisitzenden darf nur bestellt werden, wer einen Diplom- oder Masterabschluss in einem Studiengang der Fakultät für Maschinenbau oder einen gleichwertigen akademischen Abschluss erworben hat.

### **§ 16 Anrechnung von Studienzeiten, Anerkennung von Studienleistungen und Modulprüfungen**

**(1)** Studienzeiten und gleichwertige Studienleistungen, Modulteilprüfungen und Modulprüfungen, die in gleichen oder anderen Studiengängen auch an anderen Hochschulen erbracht wurden, werden von Amts wegen angerechnet. Gleichwertigkeit ist festzustellen, wenn Leistungen in Inhalt, Umfang und in den Anforderungen denjenigen des Bachelorstudienganges der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) im Wesentlichen entsprechen. Dabei ist kein schematischer Vergleich, sondern eine Gesamtbetrachtung vorzunehmen. Bezüglich des Umfangs einer zur Anerkennung vorgelegten Studienleistung und Modulprüfung werden die Grundsätze des ECTS herangezogen; die inhaltliche Gleichwertigkeitsprüfung orientiert sich an den Qualifikationszielen des Moduls.

**(2)** Werden Leistungen angerechnet, können die Noten – soweit die Notensysteme vergleichbar sind – übernommen werden und in die Berechnung der Modulnoten und der Gesamtnote einbezogen werden. Die Anerkennung wird im Zeugnis gekennzeichnet. Bei unvergleichbaren Notensystemen wird nur der Vermerk „anerkannt“ aufgenommen. Die Studentin hat die für die Anrechnung erforderlichen Unterlagen vorzulegen.

**(3)** Bei der Anrechnung von Studienzeiten und der Anerkennung von Studienleistungen, Modulteilprüfungen und Modulprüfungen, die außerhalb der Bundesrepublik erbracht wurden, sind die von der Kultusministerkonferenz und der Hochschulrektorenkonferenz gebilligten Äquivalenzvereinbarungen sowie Absprachen im Rahmen der Hochschulpartnerschaften zu beachten.

**(4)** Absatz 1 gilt auch für Studienzeiten, Studienleistungen, Modulteilprüfungen und Modulprüfungen, die in staatlich anerkannten Fernstudien- und an anderen Bildungseinrichtungen, insbesondere an staatlichen oder staatlich anerkannten Berufsakademien erworben wurden.

**(5)** Die Anerkennung von Teilen der Bachelorprüfung kann versagt werden, wenn in einem Studiengang mehr als die Hälfte aller Erfolgskontrollen und/oder in einem Studiengang mehr als die Hälfte der erforderlichen Leistungspunkte und/oder die Bachelorarbeit anerkannt werden soll/en. Dies gilt sowohl bei einem Studiengangwechsel als auch bei einem Studienortwechsel.

**(6)** Zuständig für die Anrechnungen ist die jeweilige Prüfungskommission. Vor Feststellungen über die Gleichwertigkeit können die zuständigen Fachvertreterinnen gehört werden. Die jeweilige Prüfungskommission entscheidet in Abhängigkeit von Art und Umfang der anzurechnenden Studien- und Prüfungsleistungen über die Einstufung in ein höheres Fachsemester.

## **II. Bachelorprüfung**

### **§ 17 Umfang und Art der Bachelorprüfung**

**(1)** Die Bachelorprüfung besteht aus den Modulprüfungen nach Absatz 2 und 3 sowie dem zweiten Abschnitt, der Bachelorarbeit (§ 11).

**(2)** In den ersten beiden Studienjahren sind Modulprüfungen oder Modulteilprüfungen durch den Nachweis von Leistungspunkten in folgenden Modulen abzulegen:

1. Höhere Mathematik: im Umfang von 21 Leistungspunkten,
2. Naturwissenschaftliche Grundlagen: im Umfang von 7 Leistungspunkten,
3. Technische Mechanik: im Umfang von 21 Leistungspunkten,
4. Werkstoffkunde: im Umfang von 15 Leistungspunkten,
5. Maschinenkonstruktionslehre: im Umfang von 18 Leistungspunkten,
6. Technische Thermodynamik: im Umfang von 13 Leistungspunkten,
7. Betriebliche Produktionswirtschaft: im Umfang von 5 Leistungspunkten,
8. Elektrotechnik: im Umfang von 8 Leistungspunkten,
9. Informatik: im Umfang von 8 Leistungspunkten.

Neben den Fachwissenschaftlichen Modulen ist ein Modul zu den Schlüsselqualifikationen im Umfang von 6 Leistungspunkten gemäß Studienplan zu belegen.

**(3)** Im dritten Studienjahr sind Modulteilprüfungen aus folgenden Modulen abzulegen:

1. Mess- und Regelungstechnik: im Umfang von 7 Leistungspunkten,
2. Strömungslehre: im Umfang von 7 Leistungspunkten,
3. Maschinen und Prozesse: im Umfang von 7 Leistungspunkten,
4. Wahlpflichtfach: im Umfang von 5 Leistungspunkten,
5. Schwerpunkt mit Kern- und Ergänzungsmodul: im Umfang von 12 Leistungspunkten.

**(4)** Die den Modulen zugeordneten, zum Teil wählbaren Lehrveranstaltungen und Leistungspunkte, die Erfolgskontrollen und Studienleistungen sowie die für den Schwerpunkt zur Auswahl stehenden Module sind im Studienplan festgelegt. Zu den entsprechenden Modulteilprüfungen kann nur zugelassen werden, wer die Anforderungen nach § 5 erfüllt.

**(5)** Im dritten Studienjahr ist als eine weitere Prüfungsleistung eine Bachelorarbeit gemäß § 11 anzufertigen.

### **§ 18 Leistungsnachweise für die Bachelorprüfung**

Voraussetzung für die Anmeldung zur letzten Modulprüfung der Bachelorprüfung ist die Bescheinigung über das erfolgreich abgeleistete Berufspraktikum nach § 12. In Ausnahmefällen, die die Studentin nicht zu vertreten hat, kann die jeweilige Prüfungskommission die nachträgliche Vorlage dieses Leistungsnachweises genehmigen.

### **§ 19 Bestehen der Bachelorprüfung, Bildung der Gesamtnote**

**(1)** Die Bachelorprüfung ist bestanden, wenn alle in § 17 genannten Prüfungsleistungen mindestens mit „ausreichend“ bewertet und das Berufspraktikum nach § 12 anerkannt wurde.

**(2)** Die Gesamtnote der Bachelorprüfung errechnet sich aus den Modulnoten als ein mit Leistungspunkten gewichteter Notendurchschnitt.

**(3)** Hat die Studentin die Bachelorarbeit mit der Note 1.0 und die Bachelorprüfung mit einem Durchschnitt von 1.2 oder besser abgeschlossen, so wird das Prädikat „mit Auszeichnung“ (with distinction) verliehen.

### **§ 20 Bachelorzeugnis, Bachelorurkunde, Transcript of Records und Diploma Supplement**

**(1)** Über die Bachelorprüfung wird nach Bewertung der letzten Prüfungsleistung eine Bachelorurkunde und ein Zeugnis erstellt. Die Ausfertigung von Bachelorurkunde und Zeugnis soll nicht

später als sechs Wochen nach der Bewertung der letzten Prüfungsleistung erfolgen. Bachelorurkunde und Bachelorzeugnis werden in deutscher und englischer Sprache ausgestellt. Bachelorurkunde und Zeugnis tragen das Datum der erfolgreichen Erbringung der letzten Prüfungsleistung. Sie werden der Studentin gleichzeitig ausgehändigt. In der Bachelorurkunde wird die Verleihung des akademischen Bachelorgrades beurkundet. Die Bachelorurkunde wird von der Rektorin und der Dekanin unterzeichnet und mit dem Siegel der Universität versehen.

**(2)** Das Zeugnis enthält die in den zugeordneten Modulprüfungen erzielten Noten (bei Wahlpflichtfach und Schwerpunkt mit Bezeichnung der gewählten Fächer), Note und Thema der Bachelorarbeit, die jeweils zugeordneten Leistungspunkte und ECTS-Noten und die Gesamtnote und die ihr entsprechende ECTS-Note. Das Zeugnis ist von den Dekaninnen der beteiligten Fakultäten und von der Vorsitzenden der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission zu unterzeichnen.

**(3)** Weiterhin erhält die Studentin als Anhang ein Diploma Supplement in deutscher und englischer Sprache, das den Vorgaben des jeweils gültigen ECTS User's Guide entspricht. Das Diploma Supplement enthält eine Abschrift der Studiendaten der Studentin (Transcript of Records).

**(4)** Die Abschrift der Studiendaten (Transcript of Records) enthält in strukturierter Form alle erbrachten Prüfungsleistungen. Dies beinhaltet alle Module mit den Modulnoten und ihre entsprechende ECTS-Note samt den zugeordneten Leistungspunkten sowie die den Modulen zugeordneten Lehrveranstaltungen samt Noten und zugeordneten Leistungspunkten. Aus der Abschrift der Studiendaten soll die Zugehörigkeit von Lehrveranstaltungen zu den einzelnen Modulen deutlich erkennbar sein. Angerechnete Studienleistungen sind im Transcript of Records aufzunehmen.

**(5)** Die Bachelorurkunde, das Bachelorzeugnis und das Diploma Supplement einschließlich des Transcript of Records werden vom Studienbüro der Universität ausgestellt.

### III. Schlussbestimmungen

#### § 21 Bescheid über Nicht-Bestehen, Bescheinigung von Prüfungsleistungen

**(1)** Der Bescheid über die endgültig nicht bestandene Bachelorprüfung wird der Studentin in schriftlicher Form erteilt. Der Bescheid ist mit einer Rechtsbehelfsbelehrung zu versehen.

**(2)** Hat die Studentin die Bachelorprüfung endgültig nicht bestanden, wird ihr auf Antrag und gegen Vorlage der Exmatrikulationsbescheinigung eine schriftliche Bescheinigung ausgestellt, welche die erbrachten Prüfungsleistungen und deren Noten sowie die zur Prüfung noch fehlenden Prüfungsleistungen enthält und erkennen lässt, dass die Prüfung insgesamt nicht bestanden ist. Dasselbe gilt, wenn der Prüfungsanspruch erloschen ist.

#### § 22 Aberkennung des Bachelorgrades

**(1)** Hat die Studentin bei einer Prüfungsleistung getäuscht und wird diese Tatsache nach der Aushändigung des Zeugnisses bekannt, so können die Noten der Modulprüfungen, bei denen getäuscht wurde, berichtigt werden. Gegebenenfalls kann die Modulprüfung für „nicht ausreichend“ (5.0) und die Bachelorprüfung für „nicht bestanden“ erklärt werden.

**(2)** Waren die Voraussetzungen für die Zulassung zu einer Prüfung nicht erfüllt, ohne dass die Studentin darüber täuschen wollte, und wird diese Tatsache erst nach Aushändigung des Zeugnisses bekannt, wird dieser Mangel durch das Bestehen der Prüfung geheilt. Hat die Studentin die Zulassung vorsätzlich zu Unrecht erwirkt, so kann die Modulprüfung für „nicht ausreichend“ (5.0) und die Bachelorprüfung für „nicht bestanden“ erklärt werden.

**(3)** Vor einer Entscheidung der jeweiligen Prüfungskommission ist Gelegenheit zur Äußerung zu geben.

- (4) Das unrichtige Zeugnis ist zu entziehen und gegebenenfalls ein neues zu erteilen. Mit dem unrichtigen Zeugnis ist auch die Bachelorurkunde einzuziehen, wenn die Bachelorprüfung aufgrund einer Täuschung für „nicht bestanden“ erklärt wurde.
- (5) Eine Entscheidung nach Absatz 1 und Absatz 2, Satz 2 ist nach einer Frist von fünf Jahren ab dem Datum des Zeugnisses ausgeschlossen.
- (6) Die Aberkennung des akademischen Grades richtet sich nach den gesetzlichen Vorschriften.

### § 23 Einsicht in die Prüfungsakten

- (1) Nach Abschluss der Bachelorprüfung wird der Studentin auf Antrag innerhalb eines Jahres Einsicht in ihre Bachelorarbeit, die darauf bezogenen Gutachten und in die Prüfungsprotokolle gewährt.
- (2) Für die Einsichtnahme in die schriftlichen Modulprüfungen bzw. Prüfungsprotokolle gilt eine Frist von einem Monat nach Bekanntgabe des Prüfungsergebnisses.
- (3) Die Prüferin bestimmt Ort und Zeit der Einsichtnahme.
- (4) Prüfungsunterlagen sind mindestens fünf Jahre aufzubewahren.

### § 24 In-Kraft-Treten

- (1) Diese Studien- und Prüfungsordnung tritt am 1. Oktober 2008 in Kraft.
- (2) Gleichzeitig tritt die Prüfungsordnung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) für den Diplomstudiengang Maschinenbau vom 27. Juli 2000 und die Prüfungsordnung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau vom 08. Februar 2000 außer Kraft.
- (3) Auf Antrag können Studentinnen, die auf Grundlage der Prüfungsordnung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) für den Diplomstudiengang Maschinenbau vom 27. Juli 2000 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) Nr.18 vom 15. August 2000, S. 107 ff.) ihr Studium an der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) aufgenommen haben, ihr Studium auf Grundlage der vorliegenden Prüfungsordnung fortsetzen.
- (4) Auf Antrag können Studentinnen, die auf Grundlage der Prüfungsordnung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau vom 08. Februar 2000 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) Nr.18 vom 15. August 2000, S. 94 ff.) ihr Studium an der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) aufgenommen haben, ihr Studium auf Grundlage der vorliegenden Prüfungsordnung fortsetzen.
- (5) Studentinnen die auf Grundlage der Prüfungsordnung für den Diplomstudiengang Maschinenbau vom 27. Juli 2000 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) Nr. 18 vom 15. August 2000, S. 107 ff.) ihr Studium an der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) aufgenommen haben, können einen Antrag auf Zulassung zur Prüfung letztmalig am 30. September 2015 stellen.
- (6) Studentinnen, die auf Grundlage der Prüfungsordnung für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau vom 08. Februar 2000 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) Nr. 18 vom 15. August 2000, S. 94 ff.) ihr Studium an der Universität Karlsruhe (TH) aufgenommen haben, können einen Antrag auf Zulassung zur Prüfung letztmalig am 30. September 2015 stellen.

Karlsruhe, den 28. Februar 2008

*Professor Dr. sc. tech. Horst Hippler*  
(Rektor)



Universität des Landes Baden-Württemberg und  
nationales Forschungszentrum in der Helmholtz-Gemeinschaft

---

# Amtliche Bekanntmachung

---

2010

Ausgegeben Karlsruhe, den 12. Mai 2010

Nr. 24

## Inhalt

Seite

<b>Satzung zur Änderung der Satzung für das hochschuleigene Auswahlverfahren im Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau am Karlsruher Institut für Technologie (KIT)</b>	<b>164</b>
---	------------

## **Satzung zur Änderung der Satzung für das hochschuleigene Auswahlverfahren im Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau am Karlsruher Institut für Technologie (KIT)**

**vom 12. Mai 2010**

Aufgrund von § 10 Abs. 2, Ziff. 6 und § 20 des Gesetzes über das Karlsruher Institut für Technologie (KIT-Gesetz – KITG) in der Fassung vom 14. Juli 2009 (GBl. S. 317 ff) in Verbindung mit § 63 Abs. 2, Satz 1 des Gesetzes über die Hochschulen in Baden-Württemberg (Landeshochschulgesetz – LHG) in der Fassung vom 1. Januar 2005 (GBl. S.1 ff), zuletzt geändert durch Artikel 2 des Zweiten Gesetzes zur Umsetzung der Föderalismusreform im Hochschulbereich vom 3. Dezember 2008 (GBl. S. 435 ff), § 6 Abs. 1 und 2 Hochschulzulassungsgesetz (HZG) in der Fassung vom 15. September 2005 (GBl. S. 629 ff), zuletzt geändert durch Artikel 3 des Gesetzes zur Umsetzung der Föderalismusreform im Hochschulbereich vom 20. November 2007 (GBl. S. 511 ff) in Verbindung mit § 10 Abs. 5 der Hochschulvergabeverordnung (HVVO) vom 13. Januar 2003 (GBl. S. 63 ff), zuletzt geändert durch Artikel 9 des Gesetzes zur Umsetzung der Föderalismusreform im Hochschulbereich vom 20. November 2007 (GBl. S. 517 ff) hat der Senat des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) am 15. März 2010 die nachstehende Satzung zur Änderung der Satzung für das hochschuleigene Auswahlverfahren im Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau am Karlsruher Institut für Technologie (KIT) vom 28. Mai 2008 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung Nr. 21, S. 80 ff) beschlossen.

### **Artikel 1**

1. § 4 Abs. 2 wird wie folgt neu gefasst:

„(2) Dem Antrag sind folgende Unterlagen beizufügen:

1. eine amtlich beglaubigte Kopie oder Abschrift des Zeugnisses der Allgemeinen Hochschulzugangsberechtigung, einer einschlägigen fachgebundenen Hochschulzugangsberechtigung bzw. einer ausländischen Hochschulzugangsberechtigung, die von der zuständigen staatlichen Stelle als gleichwertig anerkannt worden ist,
2. Kopien oder Abschriften anderer Dokumente, die den bisherigen Werdegang belegen, insbesondere Nachweise über eine gegebenenfalls vorhandene Berufsausbildung oder ausgeübte Berufstätigkeit,
3. Kopien oder Abschriften von Nachweisen über außerschulische Leistungen im Sinne des § 8 Abs. 3,
4. eine schriftliche Erklärung des Bewerbers, dass der Prüfungsanspruch noch nicht durch das endgültige Nichtbestehen einer Fachprüfung im Bachelor- oder Diplomstudiengang Maschinenbau oder einem verwandten Studiengang verloren wurde,
5. eine schriftliche Erklärung des Bewerbers über eine eventuelle frühere Teilnahme an einem Auswahlverfahren des KIT,
6. eine ausgedruckte Kontrollansicht der Online-Bewerbung für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau.

Falls die vorgelegten Unterlagen und Zeugnisse nicht in deutscher, englischer oder französischer Sprache abgefasst sind, ist eine amtlich beglaubigte Übersetzung in deutscher Sprache erforderlich. Das KIT kann verlangen, dass diese der Zulassungsentscheidung zugrunde liegenden Dokumente bei der Einschreibung im Original vorzulegen sind.

Ausländische Noten sind nach den Richtlinien der Kultusministerkonferenz in deutsche Noten umzurechnen. Ist Deutsch nicht Landessprache, tritt anstelle des im Fach Deutsch erzielten



Ergebnisses das in der Landessprache erzielte Ergebnis; in diesem Fall kann Deutsch als Fremdsprache gewertet werden.“

2. § 9 Abs. 1, Satz 3 wird wie folgt neu gefasst:

„Auf Grundlage der so ermittelten Gesamtpunktzahl wird unter allen Teilnehmern eine Rangliste erstellt.“

## **Artikel 2**

Diese Satzung tritt am Tage nach ihrer Veröffentlichung in den Amtlichen Bekanntmachungen des KIT in Kraft. Sie gilt erstmals für das Bewerbungsverfahren für das Wintersemester 2010/2011.

Karlsruhe, den 12. Mai 2010

*Professor Dr. sc. tech. Horst Hippler  
(Präsident)*

*Professor Dr. Eberhard Umbach  
(Präsident)*



Universität des Landes Baden-Württemberg und  
nationales Forschungszentrum in der Helmholtz-Gemeinschaft

# Amtliche Bekanntmachung

---

2013

Ausgegeben Karlsruhe, den 12. August 2013

Nr. 28

## Inhalt

Seite

<b>Satzung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) über die Änderung der Prüfungsordnungen für die am MINT-Kolleg Baden-Württemberg beteiligten Bachelorstudiengänge</b>	<b>148</b>
---	------------

## **Satzung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) über die Änderung der Prüfungsordnungen für die am MINT-Kolleg Baden-Württemberg beteiligten Bachelorstudiengänge**

**vom 12. August 2013**

Aufgrund von § 10 Abs. 2 Ziff. 5 und § 20 des Gesetzes über das Karlsruher Institut für Technologie (KIT-Gesetz - KITG) in der Fassung vom 14. Juli 2009 (GBl. S. 317 f.), zuletzt geändert durch Artikel 5 des Gesetzes zur Einführung einer Verfassten Studierendenschaft und zur Stärkung der akademischen Weiterbildung (Verfasste-Studierendenschafts-Gesetz – VerfStudG) in der Fassung vom 10. Juli 2012 (GBl. S. 457, 464), und von § 8 Abs. 5 und § 34 Abs. 1 des Gesetzes über die Hochschulen in Baden-Württemberg (Landeshochschulgesetz - LHG) in der Fassung vom 1. Januar 2005 (GBl. S. 1 f.), zuletzt geändert durch Artikel 2 des Gesetzes zur Einführung einer Verfassten Studierendenschaft und zur Stärkung der akademischen Weiterbildung (Verfasste-Studierendenschafts-Gesetz – VerfStudG) in der Fassung vom 10. Juli 2012 (GBl. S. 457 ff.), hat der Senat des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) am 15. Juli 2013 die nachstehende Satzung beschlossen.

Der Präsident hat seine Zustimmung gemäß § 20 Abs. 2 KITG iVm. § 34 Abs. 1 Satz 3 LHG am 12. August 2013 erteilt.

### **Inhaltsverzeichnis**

**Artikel 1:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Angewandte Geowissenschaften

**Artikel 2:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Bauingenieurwesen

**Artikel 3:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Biologie

**Artikel 4:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Bioingenieurwesen

**Artikel 5:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Chemie

**Artikel 6:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Chemieingenieurwesen und Verfahrenstechnik

**Artikel 7:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Chemische Biologie

**Artikel 8:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Elektrotechnik und Informationstechnik

**Artikel 9:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Geodäsie und Geoinformatik

**Artikel 10:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Geoökologie

**Artikel 11:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Geophysik

**Artikel 12:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Informatik

**Artikel 13:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Informationswirtschaft

**Artikel 14:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Lebensmittelchemie

**Artikel 15:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau

**Artikel 16:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Mathematik

**Artikel 17:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Materialwissenschaft und Werkstofftechnik

**Artikel 18:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Mechatronik und Informationstechnik

**Artikel 19:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Meteorologie

**Artikel 20:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Physik

**Artikel 21:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Technische Volkswirtschaftslehre

**Artikel 22:** Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Wirtschaftsingenieurwesen

**Artikel 23:** In-Kraft-Treten

### **Artikel 1: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Angewandte Geowissenschaften**

Die Prüfungsordnung für den Bachelorstudiengang Angewandte Geowissenschaften vom 27. August 2010 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) Nr. 48 vom 27. August 2010), zuletzt geändert durch Satzung vom 24. August 2011 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung Nr. 46 vom 24. August 2011), wird wie folgt geändert:

1. In § 3 wird folgender Absatz 1 neu eingefügt:

„**(1)** Der Studiengang nimmt teil am Programm „Studienmodelle individueller Geschwindigkeit“. Die Studierenden haben im Rahmen der dortigen Kapazitäten und Regelungen bis einschließlich drittem Fachsemester Zugang zu den Veranstaltungen des MINT-Kollegs Baden-Württemberg (im Folgenden MINT-Kolleg).“

Die bisherigen Absätze 1 bis 6 werden zu Absätzen 2 bis 7.

2. § 3 Abs. 2 (neu) wird wie folgt gefasst:

„**(2)** Die Regelstudienzeit beträgt sechs Semester. Sie umfasst neben den Lehrveranstaltungen ein Berufspraktikum, Prüfungen und die Bachelorarbeit.“

Bei einer qualifizierten Teilnahme am MINT-Kolleg bleiben bei der Anrechnung auf die Regelstudienzeit bis zu zwei Semester unberücksichtigt. Die konkrete Anzahl der Semester richtet sich nach § 8 Abs. 1 Satz 4 bis 6.

Eine qualifizierte Teilnahme liegt vor, wenn die Studierende Veranstaltungen des MINT-Kollegs für die Dauer von mindestens einem Semester im Umfang von mindestens zwei Fachkursen (Gesamtworkload 10 Semesterwochenstunden) belegt hat. Das MINT-Kolleg stellt hierüber eine Bescheinigung aus.“

3. § 8 Abs. 1 wird wie folgt geändert:

„(1) Die Modulteilprüfung Allgemeine Chemie im Modul Anorganische und Analytische Chemie oder die Modulprüfung Mathematik ist bis zum Ende des Prüfungszeitraums des zweiten Fachsemesters abzulegen (Orientierungsprüfung).

Wer die Orientierungsprüfung einschließlich etwaiger Wiederholungen bis zum Ende des Prüfungszeitraums des dritten Fachsemesters nicht erfolgreich abgelegt hat, verliert den Prüfungsanspruch im Studiengang, es sei denn, dass sie die Fristüberschreitung nicht zu vertreten hat; hierüber entscheidet der Prüfungsausschuss auf Antrag der Studentin. Eine zweite Wiederholung der Orientierungsprüfung ist ausgeschlossen.

Die Fristüberschreitung hat die Studierende insbesondere dann nicht zu vertreten, wenn eine qualifizierte Teilnahme am MINT-Kolleg im Sinne von § 3 Abs. 2 vorliegt. Ohne ausdrückliche Genehmigung der Vorsitzenden des Prüfungsausschusses gilt eine Fristüberschreitung von

1. einem Semester als genehmigt, wenn die Studierende eine qualifizierte Teilnahme am MINT-Kolleg gemäß § 3 Abs. 2 im Umfang von einem Semester nachweist oder
2. zwei Semestern als genehmigt, wenn die Studierende eine qualifizierte Teilnahme am MINT-Kolleg gemäß § 3 Abs. 2 im Umfang von zwei Semestern nachweist.

Als Nachweis gilt die vom MINT-Kolleg gemäß § 3 Abs. 2 auszustellende Bescheinigung, die beim Studierendenservice des KIT einzureichen ist. Im Falle von Nr. 1 kann die Vorsitzende des Prüfungsausschusses auf Antrag der Studierenden die Frist um ein weiteres Semester verlängern, wenn dies aus studienorganisatorischen Gründen für das fristgerechte Ablegen der Orientierungsprüfung erforderlich ist, insbesondere weil die Module, die Bestandteil der Orientierungsprüfung sind, nur einmal jährlich angeboten werden.“

4. § 8 Abs. 12 wird wie folgt geändert:

„(12) Ist gemäß § 34 Abs. 2 Satz 2 LHG die Bachelorprüfung bis zum Ende des neunten Fachsemesters einschließlich etwaiger Wiederholungen nicht vollständig abgelegt, so erlischt der Prüfungsanspruch im Studiengang, es sei denn, dass die Studentin die Fristüberschreitung nicht zu vertreten hat. Die Entscheidung darüber trifft der Prüfungsausschuss. Absatz 1 Satz 4 bis 6 gelten entsprechend. Die Entscheidung über eine Fristverlängerung und über Ausnahmen von der Fristregelung trifft der Prüfungsausschuss.“

**Artikel 15: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau**

Die Prüfungsordnung für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau vom 9. September 2008 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung Nr. 78 vom 9. September 2008), zuletzt geändert durch Satzung vom 1. August 2011 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung Nr. 42 vom 1. August 2011), wird wie folgt geändert:

1. In § 3 wird folgender Absatz 1 neu eingefügt:

„**(1)** Der Studiengang nimmt teil am Programm „Studienmodelle individueller Geschwindigkeit“. Die Studierenden haben im Rahmen der dortigen Kapazitäten und Regelungen bis einschließlich drittem Fachsemester Zugang zu den Veranstaltungen des MINT-Kollegs Baden-Württemberg (im Folgenden MINT-Kolleg).“

Die bisherigen Absätze 1 bis 6 werden zu Absätzen 2 bis 7.

2. § 3 Abs. 2 (neu) wird wie folgt gefasst:

„**(2)** Die Regelstudienzeit beträgt sechs Semester. Sie umfasst neben den Lehrveranstaltungen ein Berufspraktikum, Prüfungen und die Bachelorarbeit.

Bei einer qualifizierten Teilnahme am MINT-Kolleg bleiben bei der Anrechnung auf die Regelstudienzeit bis zu zwei Semester unberücksichtigt. Die konkrete Anzahl der Semester richtet sich nach § 8 Abs. 1 Satz 4 bis 6.

Eine qualifizierte Teilnahme liegt vor, wenn die Studentin Veranstaltungen des MINT-Kollegs für die Dauer von mindestens einem Semester im Umfang von mindestens zwei Fachkursen (Gesamtworkload 10 Semesterwochenstunden) belegt hat. Das MINT-Kolleg stellt hierüber eine Bescheinigung aus.“

3. § 8 Abs. 1 wird wie folgt geändert:

„**(1)** Die Modulprüfungen in Höherer Mathematik I, II sowie in Technischer Mechanik I, II sind bis zum Ende des Prüfungszeitraums des zweiten Fachsemesters abzulegen (Orientierungsprüfungen).

Wer die Orientierungsprüfungen einschließlich etwaiger Wiederholungen bis zum Ende des Prüfungszeitraums des dritten Fachsemesters nicht erfolgreich abgelegt hat, verliert den Prüfungsanspruch im Studiengang, es sei denn, dass sie die Fristüberschreitung nicht zu vertreten hat; hierüber entscheidet der Prüfungsausschuss auf Antrag der Studentin. Eine zweite Wiederholung der Orientierungsprüfungen ist in höchstens einer Modulteilprüfung möglich.

Die Fristüberschreitung hat die Studentin insbesondere dann nicht zu vertreten, wenn eine qualifizierte Teilnahme am MINT-Kolleg im Sinne von § 3 Abs. 2 vorliegt. Ohne ausdrückliche Genehmigung der Vorsitzenden des Prüfungsausschusses gilt eine Fristüberschreitung von

1. einem Semester als genehmigt, wenn die Studentin eine qualifizierte Teilnahme am MINT-Kolleg gemäß § 3 Abs. 2 im Umfang von einem Semester nachweist oder
2. zwei Semestern als genehmigt, wenn die Studentin eine qualifizierte Teilnahme am MINT-Kolleg gemäß § 3 Abs. 2 im Umfang von zwei Semestern nachweist.

Als Nachweis gilt die vom MINT-Kolleg gemäß § 3 Abs. 2 auszustellende Bescheinigung, die beim Studierendenservice des KIT einzureichen ist. Im Falle von Nr. 1 kann die Vorsitzende des Prüfungsausschusses auf Antrag der Studentin die Frist um ein weiteres Semester verlängern, wenn dies aus studienorganisatorischen Gründen für das fristgerechte Ablegen der Orientierungsprüfung erforderlich ist, insbesondere weil die Module, die Bestandteil der Orientierungsprüfung sind, nur einmal jährlich angeboten werden.“

4. § 8 Abs. 10 wird wie folgt geändert:

„**(10)** Ist gemäß § 34 Abs. 2 Satz 3 LHG die Bachelorprüfung bis zum Beginn der Vorlesungszeit des zehnten Fachsemesters einschließlich etwaiger Wiederholungen nicht vollständig abgelegt, so erlischt der Prüfungsanspruch im Studiengang, es sei denn, dass die Studentin die Fristüberschreitung nicht zu vertreten hat. Die Entscheidung darüber trifft der Prüfungsausschuss. Absatz 1 Satz 4 bis 6 gelten entsprechend.“

---

# Amtliche Bekanntmachung

---

2014

Ausgegeben Karlsruhe, den 28. März 2014

Nr. 19

## Inhalt

Seite

**Satzung zur Umsetzung des Übereinkommens über die  
Anerkennung von Qualifikationen im Hochschulbereich  
der Europäischen Region vom 11. April 1997 (Lissabon-  
Konvention) gemäß §§ 32 Abs. 2, 4 und 36a Landeshoch-  
schulgesetz (LHG) in den Studien- und Prüfungsordnungen  
am Karlsruher Institut für Technologie (KIT)**

46

**Satzung zur Umsetzung des Übereinkommens über die Anerkennung von Qualifikationen im Hochschulbereich der Europäischen Region vom 11. April 1997 (Lissabon-Konvention) gemäß §§ 32 Abs. 2, 4 und 36a Landeshochschulgesetz (LHG) in den Studien- und Prüfungsordnungen am Karlsruher Institut für Technologie (KIT)**

**vom 27. März 2014**

Aufgrund von § 10 Absatz 2 Ziff. 5 und § 20 des Gesetzes über das Karlsruher Institut für Technologie (KIT-Gesetz - KITG) in der Fassung vom 14. Juli 2009 (GBl. S. 317 f), zuletzt geändert durch Artikel 5 des Gesetzes zur Einführung einer Verfassten Studierendenschaft und zur Stärkung der akademischen Weiterbildung (Verfasste-Studierendenschafts-Gesetz – VerfStudG) in der Fassung vom 10. Juli 2012 (GBl. S. 457, 464), und § 8 Absatz 5 und § 34 Absatz 1 des Gesetzes über die Hochschulen in Baden-Württemberg (Landeshochschulgesetz - LHG) in der Fassung vom 1. Januar 2005 (GBl. S. 1 f), zuletzt geändert durch Artikel 2 des Gesetzes zur Einführung einer Verfassten Studierendenschaft und zur Stärkung der akademischen Weiterbildung (Verfasste-Studierendenschafts-Gesetz – VerfStudG) in der Fassung vom 10. Juli 2012 (GBl. S. 457ff), wurde die folgende Satzung am 21. März 2014 durch Eilentscheidung des Präsidenten beschlossen.

Der Präsident hat seine Zustimmung gemäß § 20 Absatz 2 KITG iVm. § 34 Absatz 1 Satz 3 LHG am 27. März 2014 erteilt.

**Inhaltsverzeichnis**

**Artikel 1: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Angewandte Geowissenschaften**

**Artikel 2: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Architektur**

**Artikel 3: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Bauingenieurwesen**

**Artikel 4: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Bioingenieurwesen**

**Artikel 5: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Biologie**

**Artikel 6: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Chemie**

**Artikel 7: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Chemieingenieurwesen und Verfahrenstechnik**

**Artikel 8: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Chemische Biologie**

**Artikel 9: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Elektrotechnik und Informationstechnik**

**Artikel 10: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Geodäsie und Geoinformatik**

**Artikel 11: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Geoökologie**

**Artikel 12: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Geophysik**

**Artikel 13: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Informatik**

**Artikel 14: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Informationswirtschaft**

**Artikel 15: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Ingenieurpädagogik Bautechnik**

**Artikel 16: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Ingenieurpädagogik Elektrotechnik**



- Artikel 17: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Ingenieurpädagogik Metalltechnik
- Artikel 18: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Lebensmittelchemie
- Artikel 19: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau
- Artikel 20: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Materialwissenschaft und Werkstofftechnik (MWT)
- Artikel 21: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Mathematik
- Artikel 22: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Mechatronik und Informationstechnik
- Artikel 23: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Meteorologie
- Artikel 24: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Physik
- Artikel 25: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Sportwissenschaft
- Artikel 26: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Technische Volkswirtschaftslehre
- Artikel 27: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Wirtschaftsingenieurwesen
- Artikel 28: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Wissenschaft-Medien-Kommunikation
- Artikel 29: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für die geistes- und sozialwissenschaftlichen Studiengänge mit akademischer Abschlussprüfung (B.A./M.A.-Studiengänge)
- Artikel 30: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den B.A./M.A.-Studiengang Kunstgeschichte
- Artikel 31: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den weiterbildenden Masterstudiengang Altbauinstandsetzung
- Artikel 32: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Masterstudiengang Angewandte Geowissenschaften
- Artikel 33: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Masterstudiengang Architektur
- Artikel 34: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Masterstudiengang Bauingenieurwesen
- Artikel 35: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Masterstudiengang Bioingenieurwesen
- Artikel 36: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Masterstudiengang Biologie
- Artikel 37: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Masterstudiengang Chemie
- Artikel 38: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Masterstudiengang Chemieingenieurwesen und Verfahrenstechnik
- Artikel 39: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Masterstudiengang Chemische Biologie
- Artikel 40: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für die weiterbildenden Masterstudiengänge Energy Engineering and Management (EEM), Green Mobility Engineering (GME), Production and Operations Management (POM), Management of Product Development (MPD), Electronic Systems Engineering and Management (ESEM)

**Artikel 19: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau**

In der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung für den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau vom 28. Februar 2008 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung Nr. 78 vom 9. September 2008), zuletzt geändert durch Satzung vom 1. August 2011 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung Nr. 42 vom 1. August 2011), erhält § 16 folgende Fassung:

**§ 16 Anerkennung von Studien- und Prüfungsleistungen, Studienzeiten**

(1) Studien- und Prüfungsleistungen sowie Studienzeiten, die in Studiengängen an staatlichen oder staatlich anerkannten Hochschulen und Berufsakademien der Bundesrepublik Deutschland oder an ausländischen staatlichen oder staatlich anerkannten Hochschulen erbracht wurden, werden auf Antrag der Studierenden anerkannt, sofern hinsichtlich der erworbenen Kompetenzen kein wesentlicher Unterschied zu den Leistungen oder Abschlüssen besteht, die ersetzt werden sollen. Dabei ist kein schematischer Vergleich, sondern eine Gesamtbetrachtung vorzunehmen. Bezüglich des Umfangs einer zur Anerkennung vorgelegten Studienleistung (Anrechnung) werden die Grundsätze des ECTS herangezogen.

(2) Die Studierenden haben die für die Anerkennung erforderlichen Unterlagen vorzulegen. Studierende, die neu in den Bachelorstudiengang Maschinenbau immatrikuliert wurden, haben den Antrag mit den für die Anerkennung erforderlichen Unterlagen innerhalb eines Semesters nach Immatrikulation zu stellen. Bei Unterlagen, die nicht in deutscher oder englischer Sprache vorliegen, kann eine amtlich beglaubigte Übersetzung verlangt werden. Die Beweislast dafür, dass der Antrag die Voraussetzungen für die Anerkennung nicht erfüllt, liegt beim Prüfungsausschuss.

(3) Werden Leistungen angerechnet, die nicht am KIT erbracht wurden, werden sie im Zeugnis als „anerkannt“ ausgewiesen. Liegen Noten vor, werden die Noten, soweit die Notensysteme vergleichbar sind, übernommen und in die Berechnung der Modulnoten und der Gesamtnote einbezogen. Sind die Notensysteme nicht vergleichbar, können die Noten umgerechnet werden. Liegen keine Noten vor, wird der Vermerk „bestanden“ aufgenommen.

(4) Bei der Anerkennung von Studien- und Prüfungsleistungen, die außerhalb der Bundesrepublik Deutschland erbracht wurden, sind die von der Kultusministerkonferenz und der Hochschulrektorenkonferenz gebilligten Äquivalenzvereinbarungen sowie Absprachen im Rahmen der Hochschulpartnerschaften zu beachten.

(5) Außerhalb des Hochschulsystems erworbene Kenntnisse und Fähigkeiten werden angerechnet, wenn sie nach Inhalt und Niveau den Studien- und Prüfungsleistungen gleichwertig sind, die ersetzt werden sollen und die Institution, in der die Kenntnisse und Fähigkeiten erworben wurden, ein genormtes Qualitätssicherungssystem hat. Die Anrechnung kann in Teilen versagt werden, wenn mehr als 50 Prozent des Hochschulstudiums ersetzt werden soll.

(6) Zuständig für Anerkennung und Anrechnung ist der Prüfungsausschuss. Im Rahmen der Feststellung, ob ein wesentlicher Unterschied im Sinne des Absatz 1 vorliegt, sind die zuständigen Fachvertreter/innen zu hören. Der Prüfungsausschuss entscheidet in Abhängigkeit von Art und Umfang der anzurechnenden Studien- und Prüfungsleistungen über die Einstufung in ein höheres Fachsemester.

**Artikel 20: Änderung der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT) für den Bachelorstudiengang Materialwissenschaft und Werkstofftechnik (MWT)**

In der Studien- und Prüfungsordnung für den Bachelorstudiengang Materialwissenschaft und Werkstofftechnik (MWT) vom 30. Juni 2011 (Amtliche Bekanntmachung Nr. 37 vom 30. Juni 2011) erhält § 15 folgende Fassung:

**§ 15 Anerkennung von Studien- und Prüfungsleistungen, Studienzeiten**

## Index

- A**
- Adaptive Control Systems ..... 201
  - Advanced Mathematics (M) ..... 29
  - Advanced Mathematics I ..... 73
  - Advanced Mathematics II ..... 74
  - Advanced Mathematics III ..... 75
  - Advanced Methods in Strength of Materials ..... 302
  - Advanced powder metals ..... 388
  - Analysis of Exhaust Gas und Lubricating Oil in Combustion Engines ..... 200
  - Analysis tools for combustion diagnostics ..... 350
  - Application of technical logistics in modern crane systems ..... 208
  - Application of technical logistics in sorting- and distribution technology ..... 209
  - Applied Tribology in Industrial Product Development ..... 203
  - Atomistic simulations and molecular dynamics ..... 213
  - Automated Manufacturing Systems ..... 222
  - Automation Systems ..... 224
  - Automotive Engineering I ..... 225, 287
  - Automotive Engineering II ..... 226, 288
  - Automotive Logistics ..... 331
  - Automotive Vision ..... 275
- B**
- Basics and Methods for Integration of Tires and Vehicles ..... 274
  - Basics in Material Handling and Logistics Systems .. 53, 228
  - Basics of Liberalised Energy Markets ..... 55
  - Basics of Technical Logistics ..... 70, 291
  - Behaviour Generation for Vehicles ..... 440
  - BUS-Controls ..... 234
- C**
- CAD-NX training course ..... 236
  - CAE-Workshop ..... 57, 237
  - CATIA advanced ..... 238
  - CATIA CAD training course ..... 235
  - CFD for Power Engineering ..... 58
  - CFD-Lab using Open Foam ..... 239
  - Cognitive Automobiles - Laboratory ..... 320
  - Composites for Lightweight Design ..... 276
  - Compulsory Elective Subject (BSc) (M) ..... 45
  - Computational Dynamics ..... 391
  - Computational Intelligence I ..... 241
  - Computational Intelligence II ..... 242
  - Computational Intelligence III ..... 243
  - Computational Mechanics I ..... 395
  - Computational Mechanics II ..... 396
  - Computational methods for the heat protection of a full vehicle ..... 429
  - Computational Methods in Fluid Mechanics ..... 363
  - Computational Vehicle Dynamics ..... 392
  - Computer Engineering ..... 424
  - Computer Integrated Planning of New Products .... 394
  - Computer Science (M) ..... 39
  - Computer Science for Engineers ..... 76
  - Computerized Multibody Dynamics ..... 393
  - Constitution and Properties of Protective Coatings . 215
  - Constitution and Properties of Wear resistant materials ..... 214
  - Control Technology ..... 415
- D**
- Design and Development of Mobile Machines ..... 220
  - Design of combustion chamber in gas turbines (Project) ..... 219
  - Design Project Machine Tools and Industrial Handling ..... 264
  - Design with Plastics ..... 321
  - Designing with numerical methods in product development ..... 246
  - Development of Oil-Hydraulic Powertrain Systems .. 385
  - Digital Control ..... 245
  - Dimensioning and Optimization of Power Train System ..... 221
  - Drive Systems and Possibilities to Increase Efficiency ..... 205
  - Drive Train of Mobile Machines ..... 204
  - Dynamics of mechanical Systems with tribological Contacts ..... 247
  - Dynamics of the Automotive Drive Train ..... 248
- E**
- Electric Rail Vehicles ..... 258
  - Electrical Engineering (M) ..... 40
  - Electrical Engineering and Electronics for Mechanical Engineers ..... 61
  - Elements of Technical Logistics ..... 259
  - Elements of Technical Logistics and Project ..... 260
  - Energy efficient intralogistic systems ..... 261
  - Energy Systems I: Renewable Energy ..... 262
  - Energy Systems II: Nuclear Energy and Reactor Technology ..... 263
  - Engine Laboratory ..... 358
  - Engine measurement techniques ..... 359
  - Engineering Mechanics (M) ..... 31
  - Engineering Mechanics I ..... 117
  - Engineering Mechanics II ..... 118
  - Engineering Mechanics III ..... 119
  - Engineering Mechanics IV ..... 120
  - Engineering Thermodynamics (M) ..... 33
  - Evaluation of welded joints ..... 233
  - Experimental Dynamics ..... 266
  - Experimental Lab Course in Material Science, mach, IP-M, part A of class, in groups ..... 62

- Experimental Lab Course in Material Science, mach, IP-M, part B of class, in groups ..... 63
- F**
- Failure of structural materials: deformation and fracture 442
- Failure of Structural Materials: Fatigue and Creep .. 441
- Fatigue of Metallic Materials ..... 403
- Flows and Heat Transfer in Energy Technology .... 418
- Fluid mechanics (M)..... 42
- Fluid Mechanics ..... 113
- Fluid Technology ..... 66, 280
- Foundry Technology ..... 284
- Fuels and Lubricants for Combustion Engines ..... 231
- Fundamentals for Design of Motor-Vehicles Bodies I 296
- Fundamentals for Design of Motor-Vehicles Bodies II 297
- Fundamentals in Materials Thermodynamics and Heterogeneous Equilibria (with exercises) .... 434
- Fundamentals in the Development of Commercial Vehicles I ..... 298
- Fundamentals in the Development of Commercial Vehicles II ..... 299
- Fundamentals of Automobile Development I ..... 300
- Fundamentals of Automobile Development II ..... 301
- Fundamentals of catalytic exhaust gas aftertreatment 290
- Fundamentals of Chemistry ..... 67
- Fundamentals of Combustion Engines I ..... 72, 294
- Fundamentals of Combustion Engines II ..... 295
- Fundamentals of Combustion I ..... 71, 292
- Fundamentals of combustion II ..... 293
- Fundamentals of Energy Technology ..... 286
- Fundamentals of reactor safety for the operation and dismantling of nuclear power plants ..... 69
- G**
- Gas Engines ..... 282
- Gear Cutting Technology ..... 444
- Global vehicle evaluation within virtual road test .... 283
- Grundlagen der Herstellungsverfahren der Keramik und Pulvermetallurgie ..... 289
- H**
- Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles I ..... 268
- Handling Characteristics of Motor Vehicles II ..... 269
- Heat and mass transfer ..... 129
- Heat Transfer in Nuclear Reactors ..... 130
- Human Factors Engineering I ..... 210
- Human Factors Engineering II ..... 212
- Human-Machine-Interaction ..... 348
- Hybrid and Electric Vehicles ..... 303
- Hydraulic Fluid Machinery I (Basics) ..... 305
- Hydraulic Fluid Machinery II ..... 306
- I**
- Industrial aerodynamics ..... 307
- Industrial Management Case Study ..... 64
- Information Engineering ..... 308
- Information Processing in Mechatronic Systems .... 310
- Information Processing in Sensor Networks ..... 311
- Information Systems in Logistics and Supply Chain Management ..... 309
- Innovation Workshop: Mobility concepts for the year 2050 ..... 312
- Integrated Information Systems for engineers . 116, 425
- Integrated measurement systems for fluid mechanics applications ..... 314
- Integrated production planning ..... 315
- Integrative Strategies in Production and Development of High Performance Cars ..... 313
- Intellectual Property Rights and Strategies in Industrial Companies ..... 365
- Introduction in Human Factors Engineering ..... 249
- Introduction into Mechatronics ..... 59, 252
- Introduction into the multi-body dynamics ..... 60, 253
- Introduction to Automotive Lightweight Technology . 272
- Introduction to Ceramics ..... 319
- Introduction to modeling of aerospace systems .... 254
- Introduction to Neutron Cross Section Theory and Nuclear Data Generation ..... 77
- Introduction to Nonlinear Vibrations ..... 256
- Introduction to numerical fluid dynamics ..... 255
- Introduction to the Finite Element Method ..... 250
- Introduction to the Mechanics of Composite Materials 251
- IT-Fundamentals of Logistics ..... 317
- K**
- Key Competences (M) ..... 35
- L**
- Lab Computer-aided methods for measurement and control ..... 373
- Lab course experimental solid mechanics ..... 374
- Laboratory "Laser Materials Processing" ..... 372
- Laboratory Exercise in Energy Technology ..... 329
- Laboratory mechatronics ..... 347
- Laser in automotive engineering ..... 327
- Leadership and Conflict Management (in German) . 333
- Leadership and Product Development ..... 328
- Lectures in English (B.Sc.) (M) ..... 48
- Light and Display Engineering ..... 79
- Lightweight Engineering Design ..... 322
- Logistics - organisation, design and control of logistic systems ..... 330
- Low Temperature Technology ..... 202
- M**
- Machine Dynamics ..... 81, 335
- Machine Dynamics II ..... 336
- Machine Tools and Industrial Handling ..... 452
- Machine Vision ..... 332
- Machinery and Processes ..... 80

- Machines and Processes (M) ..... 43
- Major Field (M) ..... 47
- Manufacturing Technology ..... 277
- Material Analysis ..... 448
- Material flow in logistic systems ..... 337
- Materials and Devices in Electrical Engineering ..... 89
- Materials and Processes for Body Lightweight Construction in the Automotive Industry ..... 338
- Materials for Lightweight Construction ..... 449
- Materials modelling: dislocation based plasticity ..... 451
- Materials Science and Engineering (M) ..... 32
- Materials Science and Engineering I for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 1 of class: Letters A-K ..... 132
- Materials Science and Engineering I for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 2 of class: Letters L-Z ..... 133
- Materials Science and Engineering II for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 1 of class: Letters A-K ..... 134
- Materials Science and Engineering II for mach, IP-M, phys; Part 2 of class: Letters L-Z ..... 135
- Materials Science and Engineering III ..... 450
- Mathematical Methods in Dynamics ..... 91, 339
- Mathematical Methods in Fluid Mechanics ..... 94, 342
- Mathematical Methods in Strength of Materials ..... 92, 340
- Mathematical Methods in Structural Mechanics ..... 343
- Mathematical methods of vibration theory ..... 93, 341
- Mathematical models and methods for Production Systems ..... 344
- Mathématiques appliquées aux sciences de l'ingénieur 90
- MD - Team Orientated Mechanical Design (3 4) .... 100
- Measurement and control systems (M) ..... 41
- Measurement and Control Systems ..... 68
- Measurement II ..... 349
- Mechanical Design (M) ..... 34
- Mechanical Design I ..... 82, 95
- Mechanical Design II ..... 84
- Mechanical Design III ..... 86
- Mechanical Design IV ..... 87
- Mechanics and Strengths of Polymers ..... 345
- Mechanics in Microtechnology ..... 346
- Mechatronic Softwaretools ..... 412
- Metallographic Lab Class ..... 267
- Methodic Development of Mechatronic systems ..... 351
- Microoptics and Lithography ..... 97
- Model based Application Methods ..... 354
- Modelling and Simulation ..... 101, 355
- Modelling of Microstructures ..... 98, 352
- Modern Control Concepts I ..... 357
- Modern Physics for Engineers ..... 103
- Modern Radio Systems Engineering ..... 102
- Motor Vehicle Laboratory ..... 324
- Multi-scale Plasticity ..... 368
- Multilingual Human-Machine Communication ..... 360
- N**
- Nonlinear Continuum Mechanics ..... 362
- Novel actuators and sensors ..... 361
- Numerical simulation of reacting two phase flows ... 364
- O**
- Operation ..... 230
- Operation Systems and Track Guided Infrastructure Capacity ..... 232
- Optoelectronic Components ..... 104
- P**
- Photovoltaics ..... 366
- Physical basics of laser technology ..... 106
- Physics for Engineers ..... 105
- PLM for Product Development in Mechatronics ..... 369
- PLM-CAD Workshop ..... 370
- Polymer Engineering I ..... 371
- Power Plant Digital Control Systems with Emphasis on Safety and Availability ..... 78
- Powertrain Systems Technology A: Automotive Systems 206
- Powertrain Systems Technology B: Stationary Machinery ..... 207
- Principles of Natural Science (M) ..... 30
- Pro/ENGINEER advanced ..... 375
- Product Lifecycle Management ..... 108, 376
- Product, Process and Resource Integration in the Automotive Industry ..... 378
- Production Management I ..... 379
- Production Operations Management ..... 56
- Production Operations Management (M) ..... 38
- Production Techniques Laboratory ..... 380
- Production Technology and Management in Automotive 382
- Project management in Global Product Engineering Structures ..... 387
- Project Management in Rail Industry ..... 386
- Project Workshop: Automotive Engineering ..... 384
- Q**
- Quality Management ..... 389
- R**
- Rail System Technology ..... 227
- Rail Vehicle Technology ..... 398
- Railways in the Transportation Market ..... 244
- Renewable Energy – Resources, Technology and Economics ..... 110
- Robotics I – Introduction to robotics ..... 397
- S**
- Safety Engineering ..... 406
- Schwingungstechnisches Praktikum ..... 404
- Scientific computing for Engineers ..... 137
- Selected Applications of Technical Logistics ..... 216
- Selected Applications of Technical Logistics and Project 217
- Selected Topics in Manufacturing Technologies . 52, 218
- Signals and Systems ..... 407

- Simulation in product development process ..... 409  
Simulation of Coupled Systems ..... 408  
Simulation of production systems and processes .. 111,  
410  
Size effects in micro and nanostructures materials .. 285  
Solid State Reactions and Kinetics of Phase Transfor-  
mations (with exercises) ..... 279  
SP 02: Powertrain Systems (SP) ..... 178  
SP 05: Calculation Methods in Mechanical Engineering  
(SP) ..... 179  
SP 09: Dynamic Machine Models (SP) ..... 181  
SP 10: Engineering Design (SP) ..... 182  
SP 12: Automotive Technology (SP) ..... 184  
SP 13: Strength of Materials / Continuum Mechanics  
(SP) ..... 186  
SP 15: Fundamentals of Energy Technology (SP) .. 187  
SP 17: Information Management (SP) ..... 188  
SP 18: Information Technology (SP) ..... 189  
SP 24: Energy Converting Engines (SP) ..... 190  
SP 26: Materials Science and Engineering (SP) ... 191  
SP 31: Mechatronics (SP) ..... 193  
SP 38: Production Systems (SP) ..... 195  
SP 44: Technical Logistics (SP) ..... 196  
SP 50: Rail System Technology (SP) ..... 197  
SP 52: Production Engineering (SP) ..... 198  
Strategic Product Planing ..... 417  
Structural Ceramics ..... 419  
Superconducting Materials for Energy Applications . 114  
Supply chain management ..... 420  
Sustainable Product Engineering ..... 421  
System Integration in Micro- and Nanotechnology .. 422  
Systematic Materials Selection ..... 115
- T**
- Technical Acoustics ..... 423  
Technical Design in Product Development ..... 427  
Technical Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer I .... 122  
Technical Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer II ... 123  
Technology of steel components ..... 428  
Ten lectures on turbulence ..... 124  
Theory of Stability ..... 414  
Thermal Solar Energy ..... 430  
Thermal Turbomachines I ..... 125, 432  
Thermal Turbomachines II ..... 126, 433  
Track Guided Transport Systems - Technical Design and  
Components ..... 413  
Tribology ..... 435  
Turbine and compressor Design ..... 436  
Turbo Jet Engines ..... 437
- V**
- Vehicle Comfort and Acoustics I ..... 270  
Vehicle Comfort and Acoustics II ..... 271  
Vehicle Mechatronics I ..... 273  
Vehicle Ride Comfort & Acoustics I ..... 438  
Vehicle Ride Comfort & Acoustics II ..... 439  
Vibration of continuous systems ..... 323  
Vibration Theory ..... 121, 426  
Virtual Engineering (Specific Topics) ..... 128  
Virtual Engineering II ..... 446  
Virtual Reality Laboratory ..... 447
- W**
- Warehousing and distribution systems ..... 325  
Wave Phenomena in Physics ..... 131  
Welding Technology I ..... 399  
Welding Technology II ..... 401  
Wind and Hydropower ..... 136, 454  
Windpower ..... 455  
Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering (Lecture in  
English) ..... 51  
Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering (lecture) 50  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(AIA) ..... 138  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(FAST - Bahnsystemtechnik) ..... 139  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(FAST - Fahrzeugtechnik) ..... 140  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(FAST-Leichtbautechnologie) ..... 141  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(FAST-MOBIMA) ..... 142  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(FSM) ..... 143  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(IAM-AWP) ..... 145  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(IAM-KM) ..... 146  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(IAM-WBM) ..... 147  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(IAM-ZBS, Nestler) ..... 148  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(IFAB) ..... 150  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(IFKM) ..... 151  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(IFL) ..... 152  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(IMI) ..... 153  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(IMT) ..... 154  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(ITS) ..... 156  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(ITT) ..... 157  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
(MRT) ..... 159  
Workshop 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering'  
Heilmeier (IAM-WK) ..... 176  
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineer-  
ing' (IAM-WK) ..... 160  
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineer-  
ing' (IAM-ZBS, Gumbsch) ..... 161

---

Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT) .....	163
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IPEK) .....	164
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITM) .....	165
Workshop I 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK) .....	166
Workshop II 'Working Methods for Mechanical Engineering' (ITM) .....	171
Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IAM-WK) .....	167
Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT) .....	168
Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IPEK) .....	169
Workshop II 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK) .....	172
Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (IFRT) .....	173
Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (ITM) .....	174
Workshop III 'Working Methods in Mechanical Engineering' (WBK) .....	175

---